



# **Understanding Society**

## **Wave 2**

### **Questionnaires**

#### **Index**

Mainstage

Youth Self-Completion (10-15 yrs)

Adult Self-Completion

# Mainstage Questionnaire

# UK Household Longitudinal Study

## Mainstage Questionnaire

### Wave 2, v04

Household Grid .....	1
Grid Variables.....	19
Household Questionnaire .....	24
Individual Questionnaire.....	53
Demographics .....	53
Initial Conditions .....	60
Own First Job.....	68
Parental Education.....	69
Educational Aspirations .....	70
Young Adults .....	72
Family Background.....	83
Ethnicity and National Identity .....	87
Childhood Language.....	89
Ethnic Identity .....	90
Religion .....	111
General Health .....	114
Nutrition.....	115
Physical Activity .....	118
Smoking History .....	119
Disability.....	122
Caring .....	123
Partnership History .....	126
Fertility History .....	130
Annual Events History .....	133
Current Employment .....	190
Employees .....	196
Self-Employment.....	209
Commuting Behaviour .....	217
Job Satisfaction .....	227
Physical Work.....	228
Work Conditions .....	228
Non-Employment.....	245
Second Jobs.....	250
Voluntary Work.....	252
Charitable Giving.....	254
Childcare .....	255
Unearned Income and State Benefits .....	261
Household Finances .....	274
Personal Pensions .....	277
Savings .....	280
Retirement Planning .....	281
Domestic Division of Labour .....	291
Politics.....	294
Political Engagement .....	298

General Election.....	303
Leisure, Culture and Sport .....	304
Leisure Access .....	314
Positive and Negative Events .....	315
Respondent Contact Details .....	315
Stable Contact.....	318
Interviewer Observations .....	323
Proxy Questionnaire .....	327

## Main02. Understanding Society - Mainstage Wave 02

### Version

04 (Tue Oct 9 14:37:03 2012) produced Wed Oct 24 15:23:31 2012

## Module *Household Grid module*

### Use

Use Hhgrid\_w2

## Hhsttime. *Start time household interview*

### Use

Ask HHStTime

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w2. *Household Grid module*

## Curstat. *Current residential status*

### Text

I have the first/next person in the household as `[ff_ttl]` `[ff_forename]` `[ff_surname]`. Is this new person resident/living here or absent/temporarily away? `{if More = 1}` / Does he/she still live here?

### Interviewer Instruction

RECORD THE CURRENT STATUS OF HOUSEHOLD MEMBER - PROBE WHERE NECESSARY TO DETERMINE MOST APPROPRIATE CATEGORY

### Options

1	Resident /Living here
2	Absent / Temporarily away (e.g. at boarding school, in hospital, working away, on holiday/travelling)
3	In prison
4	Not resident, having moved
7	SPONTANEOUS: Deceased

### Use

Ask CurStat

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w2. *Household Grid module*

### In Loops

!loop foreach household member until More = 2.

### Universe

If (`ff_absent` <> 1|2|3) // household member was not absent last wave at boarding school, in halls of residence or in an institution

## Prison. *Return to HH after prison*

### Text

Will `[ff_forename]` come back and live in this household when they are released?

### Interviewer Instruction

IF REFUSAL AT THIS QUESTION / UNSURE WHETHER SAMPLE MEMBER WILL RETURN TO HOUSEHOLD, CODE 1 'YES'

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask Prison

**Modules**Module Hhgrid\_w2. *Household Grid module***In Loops**

'loop foreach household member until More = 2.

**Universe**

```
If (ff_absent <> 1|2|3) // household member was not absent last wave at boarding school, in halls of residence or in an institution
And If (CurStat = 3) // Currently in prison
```

## Absboard. *Boarding school last wave, current residency*

**Scripting Notes**

If code 4 (No, is living elsewhere), treat as a split-off mover, ask for new address details and follow for interview

**Text**

Last time, [ff\_ttl] [ff\_firstname] [ff\_surname] was away at boarding school. Is [ff\_firstname] still at boarding school?

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE 1 IF RESPONDENT IS AT BOARDING SCHOOL EVEN IF NOT THE SAME BOARDING SCHOOL AS LAST YEAR

**Options**

1	Yes, still living at boarding school
2	No, is living here
3	No, is living here but is absent/temporarily away
4	No, is living elsewhere
7	SPONTANEOUS: Deceased

**Use**

Ask AbsBoard

**Modules**Module Hhgrid\_w2. *Household Grid module***In Loops**

'loop foreach household member until More = 2.

**Universe**

```
If (ANY Ff_absent = 1) // household member was absent last wave in boarding school
```

## Absuni. *Uni Halls last wave, current residency*

**Scripting Notes**

If code 4 (No, is living elsewhere), treat as a split-off mover, ask for new address details and follow for interview

**Text**

Last time, [ff\_ttl] [ff\_firstname] [ff\_surname] was living in university halls of residence. Is [ff\_firstname] still living in halls of residence?

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE 1 IF RESPONDENT IS IN HALLS OF RESIDENCE EVEN IF NOT THE SAME HALLS OR UNIVERSITY AS LAST YEAR

**Options**

1	Yes, still living in halls of residence
2	No, is living here
3	No, is living here but is absent/temporarily away
4	No, is living elsewhere
7	SPONTANEOUS: Deceased

**Use**

Ask AbsUni

**Modules**Module Hhgrid\_w2. *Household Grid module***In Loops**

'loop foreach household member until More = 2.

**Universe**

```
If (ANY Ff_absent = 2) // household member was absent last wave in halls of residence
```

## Insstat. *Residency of the institutionalised last wave*

### Scripting Notes

If code 4 (No, is living elsewhere), treat as a split-off mover, ask for new address details and follow for interview

### Text

Last year, `[ff_ttl]` `[ff_firstname]` `[ff_surname]` was away when we were interviewing or was otherwise living in institutional accommodation. Is `[ff_firstname]` still away or living in an institution?

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE 1 IF RESPONDENT IS IN AN INSTITUTION EVEN IF NOT THE SAME INSTITUTION AS LAST YEAR

### Options

1	Yes, still living in an institution
2	No, is living here
3	No, is living here but is absent/temporarily away
4	No, is living elsewhere
7	SPONTANEOUS: Deceased

### Use

Ask InsStat

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w2. *Household Grid module*

### In Loops

`'loop foreach household member until More = 2.`

### Universe

`If (ANY Ff_absent = 3) // household member was absent last wave in institutional accommodation`

## Issued. *Individual is an issued household member*

Decimals	Width
0	1

### Use

`If (issued Household Member) Compute Issued = 1;`  
`Else compute Issued = 0;`

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w2. *Household Grid module*

### In Loops

`'loop foreach household member until More = 2.`

## Newentrant. *Individual is a new entrant to household*

Decimals	Width
0	1

### Use

`If (new Entrant To Household) Compute NewEntrant = 1;`  
`Else compute NewEntrant = 0;`

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w2. *Household Grid module*

### In Loops

`'loop foreach household member until More = 2.`

## Cor. *Name confirmation*

### Text

I would just like to check that I have the name correct.

`[ff_ttl]` `[ff_firstname]` `[ff_surname]`

Is that correct?

**Interviewer Instruction**

PLEASE CHECK FOR ANY SPELLING ERRORS OR CHANGES OF NAME E.G. ON MARRIAGE/DIVORCE.

CODE 1 'OK' IF NAME IS CORRECT EVEN IF THE PERSON IS NO LONGER A HOUSEHOLD MEMBER

CODE 2 'AMEND' ONLY IF ONE OR MORE ELEMENTS OF THE NAME HAVE CHANGED OR ARE INCORRECT OR MISSING

**Options**

1	Name as displayed is correct
2	Details are wrong or have changed

**Use**

Ask Cor

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid\_w2. Household Grid module

**In Loops**

`!loop foreach household member until More = 2.`

**Universe**

`If (Issued = 1 & (CurStat < 7 | AbsBoard < 7 | AbsUni < 7 | InsStat < 7)) // issued household member and is not deceased`

## Name. *Name/identifier for household member*

**Interviewer Instruction**

RECORD A NAME/IDENTIFIER FOR ALL `NEW {if MORE = 1}` MEMBERS OF THE HOUSEHOLD INCLUDING BABIES AND ALL CHILDREN.

**Interviewer Instruction**

F9 FOR HELP

**Use**

Ask Name

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid\_w2. Household Grid module

**In Loops**

`!loop foreach household member until More = 2.`

**Universe**

`If ((Issued = 1 & Cor = 2) | NewEntrant = 1) // name details are incorrect, have changed or are missing or new entrant to household`

## Sname. *Surname for household member*

**Text**

What is `[NAME]`'s surname?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF `[NAME]`'S SURNAME IS '`[FF_SURNAME]`', PRESS THE DOUBLE INVERTED COMMA KEY (")

**Use**

Ask SName

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid\_w2. Household Grid module

**In Loops**

`!loop foreach household member until More = 2.`

**Universe**

`If ((Issued = 1 & Cor = 2) | NewEntrant = 1) // name details are incorrect, have changed or are missing or new entrant to household`

## Title. *Title for household member*

**Text**

What title does `[NAME]` use?

**Options**



1	Mr
2	Master
3	Mrs
4	Ms
5	Miss
6	Other title

**Use**

Ask Title

**Modules**Module Hhgrid\_w2. *Household Grid module***In Loops**'loop *foreach household member until More = 2.***Universe**

If ((Issued = 1 &amp; Cor = 2) | NewEntrant = 1) // name details are incorrect, have changed or are missing or newentrant to household

## Ynew. *New joiner reason*

**Text**

Why did [NAME] join the household?

**Options**

1	New baby
2	Cohabitation/marriage/civil partnership
3	From college/university
4	From institution
5	Was resident last wave/never left
6	Moved in with parent/relative
7	Shared accommodation
97	Other

**Use**

Ask YNew

**Modules**Module Hhgrid\_w2. *Household Grid module***In Loops**'loop *foreach household member until More = 2.***Universe**

If (NewEntrant = 1) //Newentrant to household

## Joiner. *Unlisted joiner*

**Text**

[Has [NAME]] / [Have you] ever taken part in this study in the past?

**Interviewer Instruction**

THIS STUDY INCLUDES 'UNDERSTANDING SOCIETY', 'LIVING IN BRITAIN', 'LIVING IN SCOTLAND', 'LIVING IN WALES' AND 'THE NORTHERN IRELAND HOUSEHOLD PANEL STUDY'

**Options**

1	Yes, in this household
2	Yes, in another household
3	No, new entrant

**Use**

Ask Joiner

**Modules**Module Hhgrid\_w2. *Household Grid module***In Loops**'loop *foreach household member until More = 2.***Universe**

If (NewEntrant = 1) //Newentrant to household

And If (YNew = 2|3|4|6|7|97) //joined household for reasons of cohabitation/marriage/civil partnership, from college/university, from an institution, moved in with parent/relative, shared accommodation or some other reason

## Rejoiner. *Rejoiner indicator*

### Scripting Notes

Please infill a list of potential rejoiners for this HID (up to a maximum of 16) and include forename, surname, sex and DOB as shown. We would like the PID to be carried forward from this question, as this is the identifier we would need in the data.

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE NUMBER OF REJOINER FROM LIST. IF NOT FOUND, ENTER 0

### Options

0	Not found					
1	[ff_foaname]	[ff_surname]	[ff_sex]	[ff_dobd]	[ff_dobm]	[ff_doby]
2	[ff_foaname]	[ff_surname]	[ff_sex]	[ff_dobd]	[ff_dobm]	[ff_doby]
3	[ff_foaname]	[ff_surname]	[ff_sex]	[ff_dobd]	[ff_dobm]	[ff_doby]

### Use

Ask Rejoiner

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w2. *Household Grid module*

### In Loops

!loop foreach household member until More = 2.

### Universe

If (NewEntrant = 1) //New entrant to household

And If (Joiner = 1 | YNew = 5) //rejoiner or was resident last wave but otherwise not issued to this address

## Rejoiner0. *Joiner indicator*

### Scripting Notes

Please infill the list of household members for the original HID (up to a maximum of 16) and include forename, surname, sex and DOB as shown.

We would like the PID to be carried forward from this question, as this is the identifier we would need in the data.

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE NUMBER FROM ORIGINAL HOUSEHOLD ROSTER. IF NOT FOUND, ENTER 0

### Options

0	Not found					
1	[ff_foaname]	[ff_surname]	[ff_sex]	[ff_dobd]	[ff_dobm]	[ff_doby]
2	[ff_foaname]	[ff_surname]	[ff_sex]	[ff_dobd]	[ff_dobm]	[ff_doby]
3	[ff_foaname]	[ff_surname]	[ff_sex]	[ff_dobd]	[ff_dobm]	[ff_doby]

### Use

Ask Rejoiner0

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w2. *Household Grid module*

### In Loops

!loop foreach household member until More = 2.

### Universe

If (NewEntrant = 1) //New entrant to household

And If (joiner = 2 | Rejoiner = 0) //taken part in this study in another household or not found in potential rejoiner list and is a split off household

## Joinmnth. *Month joined the household*

### Text

What month did [NAME] move to this address?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

**Options**

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

**Use**

Ask JoinMnth

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid\_w2. Household Grid module

**In Loops**Loop *foreach household member until More = 2.***Universe**If (*NewEntrant = 1*) // *New entrant to household*And If (*YNew = 2|3|4|6|7|97*) // *joined household for reasons of cohabitation/marriage/civil partnership, from college/university, from an institution, moved in with parent/relative, shared accommodation or some other reason*

## Joinyear.

*Year joined the household*

Decimals	Width
0	4

**Text**

And what year did [NAME] move to this address?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER YEAR

**Use**

Ask JoinYear

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid\_w2. Household Grid module

**In Loops**Loop *foreach household member until More = 2.***Universe**If (*NewEntrant = 1*) // *New entrant to household*And If (*YNew = 2|3|4|6|7|97*) // *joined household for reasons of cohabitation/marriage/civil partnership, from college/university, from an institution, moved in with parent/relative, shared accommodation or some other reason*

**Soft Check: If (Date Given Is Before Date Individual Was Last Enumerated At The Household Using Ff\_idate) // Date given is before date individual was last enumerated at the household**

## Mothr.

*Moved with other household member*

**Text**

Did [NAME] move to the same address with any other household members?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask MOthr

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid\_w2. Household Grid module

**In Loops**

```
!loop foreach household member until More = 2.
```

**Universe**

```
If ((CurStat = 4 | AbsBoard = 4 | AbsUni = 4 | InsStat = 4) & MovedFlag For This Person Is Empty) // not resident at this address
```

## MoveWith. *PNO of person moved with*

**Scripting Notes**

List only eligible household members i.e. PNO > current person

**Text**

Who else did  move with?

**Interviewer Instruction**

PLEASE SELECT PERSON NUMBER(S) OF **ALL MOVERS TO SAME ADDRESS** FROM LIST DISPLAYED BELOW.  
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Options**

1	<input type="text" value="[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]"/>
2	<input type="text" value="[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]"/>
3	<input type="text" value="[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]"/>
4	<input type="text" value="[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]"/>
5	<input type="text" value="[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]"/>
6	<input type="text" value="[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]"/>
7	<input type="text" value="[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]"/>
8	<input type="text" value="[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]"/>
9	<input type="text" value="[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]"/>
10	<input type="text" value="[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]"/>
11	<input type="text" value="[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]"/>
12	<input type="text" value="[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]"/>
13	<input type="text" value="[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]"/>
14	<input type="text" value="[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]"/>
15	<input type="text" value="[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]"/>
16	<input type="text" value="[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]"/>

**Use**

Ask MoveWith

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid\_w2. *Household Grid module*

**In Loops**

```
!loop foreach household member until More = 2.
```

**Universe**

```
If ((CurStat = 4 | AbsBoard = 4 | AbsUni = 4 | InsStat = 4) & MovedFlag For This Person Is Empty) // not resident at this address  
And If (M0thr = 1) // moved with another household member
```

**Hard Check: If (PNO Selected Is Not Listed As A Code 3 Mover At CurStat, AbsBoard, AbsUni Or AbsInt) // PNO selected is not listed as a code 3 mover at CurStat, AbsBoard, AbsUni or AbsInt**

**Note**

set MovedFlag (assign current PNO) for each individual selected at MoveWith

## More. *More household members*

**Text**

Is there anyone else who normally lives here, such as babies or lodgers, or anyone who usually lives here but is away at the moment?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask More

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid\_w2. *Household Grid module*

**In Loops**

```
\loop foreach household member until More = 2.
```

**Universe**

If (last PNO In Current Enumeration, Including Issued Residents, Issued Absents, Issued Institutionalised And New Household Members) //last PNO in current enumeration, including issued residents, issued absents, issued institutionalised and new household members

**END LOOP**

## Newper. *New person status*

Decimals	Width
0	1

**Notes**

Computed options should be labelled as follows

- 1 New entrant, never interviewed
- 2 Rejoiner/Joiner - prior household member PID found
- 3 Rejoiner/Joiner - prior household member PID not found / Rejoiner - not prior household member
- 4 Continuing issued sample member

**Use**

```
If (JOINER = 3) Compute NEWPER = 1;
Else If (PID Found At REJOINER OR PID Found At REJOINERO) Compute NEWPER = 2;
Else If (PID Not Found At REJOINER Or PID Not Found At REJOINERO) Compute NEWPER = 3;
Else If (Continuing Respondent) Compute NEWPER = 4;
Else compute NEWPER = EMPTY;
```

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid\_w2. Household Grid module

## Lvwhy. *Leavers - why left*

**Text**

Why did  move?

**Options**

1	Deceased
2	Separated/Divorced/Dissolved civil partnership
3	To attend college/university
4	Moved to old person's home/nursing home
5	Sent to prison
6	Left for job
7	Cohabitation/moved in with partner
8	Marriage/civil partnership
9	To set up own home
10	Child/dependent moved with (responsible) adult/carer
97	Other

**Use**

```
If (CurStat = 7 | AbsBoard = 7 | AbsUni = 7 | InsStat = 7 | Ff_dead = 1) Compute LvWhy = 1;
Else If (CurStat = 3 & Prison = 2) Compute LvWhy = 5;
Else: Ask ;
```

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid\_w2. Household Grid module

**In Loops**

```
\loop foreach leaver.
```

**Universe**

```
If (CurStat = 4 | CurStat = 7 | AbsBoard = 4 | AbsBoard = 7 | AbsUni = 4 | AbsUni = 7 |
InsStat = 4 | InsStat = 7 | (CurStat = 3 & Prison = 2)) //no longer resident at this address or was absent but has
now moved
```

**Soft Check: If (LvWhy = 5 And CurStat <> 3) // Reason for leaving household is sent to prison and curstat is not coded as in prison**

## Movemth. *Month left household*

### Text

What month did [ff\_firstname] move? {if CurStat = 4 | AbsBoard = 4 | AbsUni = 4 | InsStat = 4} / What month did [ff\_firstname] go to prison? {if prison = 2 | LvWhy = 5} / I am sorry to hear about . When did that happen? {if CurStat = 7 | AbsBoard = 7 | AbsUni = 7 | InsStat = 7}

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

### Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

### Use

Ask MoveMth

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w2. Household Grid module

### In Loops

!loop foreach leaver.

### Universe

If (CurStat > 3 | Prison = 2 | AbsBoard > 3 | AbsUni > 3 | InsStat > 3 | Ff\_dead = 1) //no longer resident at this address, including deceased

## Moveyr. *Year left household*

Decimals	Width
0	4

### Text

(What year did [ff\_firstname] move?) {if CurStat = 4 | AbsBoard = 4 | AbsUni = 4 | InsStat = 4} / (What year did [ff\_firstname] go to prison?) {if prison = 2 | LvWhy = 5} / (What year did [ff\_firstname] pass away?) {if CurStat = 7 | AbsBoard = 7 | AbsUni = 7 | InsStat = 7}

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

### Use

Ask MoveYr

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w2. Household Grid module

### In Loops

!loop foreach leaver.

### Universe

If (CurStat > 3 | Prison = 2 | AbsBoard > 3 | AbsUni > 3 | InsStat > 3 | Ff\_dead = 1) //no longer resident at this address, including deceased

### Note

If linked mover (MovedFlag) then MovAdd1, MovTown, MovArea and MovPCod should be auto-filled with same response for linked movers

## Movadd1. *Leavers - where moved to*

### Text

To what address did [ff\_firstname] move?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER FIRST LINE OF ADDRESS - HOUSE NUMBER OR NAME AND DETAILS OF ROAD(S). IF NOT KNOWN, ENTER CTRL + K

**Use**

Ask MovAdd1

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid\_w2. *Household Grid module*

**In Loops**

*'loop foreach leaver.*

**Universe**

*If (((CurStat = 4 | AbsBoard = 4 | AbsUni = 4 | InsStat = 4) & NOT LvWhy = 5) & MovedFlag For This Person Is Empty) //no longer resident at this address and not sent to prison and move is not already accounted for*

## Movtown. *Leavers - new town*

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER POSTAL TOWN. IF POSTAL TOWN IS NOT KNOWN, ENTER CTRL + K.

**Use**

Ask MovTown

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid\_w2. *Household Grid module*

**In Loops**

*'loop foreach leaver.*

**Universe**

*If (((CurStat = 4 | AbsBoard = 4 | AbsUni = 4 | InsStat = 4) & NOT LvWhy = 5) & MovedFlag For This Person Is Empty) //no longer resident at this address and not sent to prison and move is not already accounted for*

## Movpcod. *Leavers - new postcode*

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER POSTAL CODE. IF COMPLETE POSTAL CODE IS NOT KNOWN, ENTER CTRL + K.

**Use**

Ask MovPCod

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid\_w2. *Household Grid module*

**In Loops**

*'loop foreach leaver.*

**Universe**

*If (((CurStat = 4 | AbsBoard = 4 | AbsUni = 4 | InsStat = 4) & NOT LvWhy = 5) & MovedFlag For This Person Is Empty) //no longer resident at this address and not sent to prison and move is not already accounted for*

## Movarea. *Leavers - new area*

**Interviewer Instruction**

PROBE FOR AREA TO WHICH [FF\_FORNAME] MOVED.

IF HOUSE AND ROAD NOT KNOWN, PROBE FOR VILLAGE, TOWN, COUNTY, REGION.

ATTEMPT TO GAIN AS FULL ADDRESS INFORMATION AS POSSIBLE.

IF MOVED ABROAD, RECORD COUNTRY.

**Use**

Ask MovArea

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid\_w2. *Household Grid module*

**In Loops**

*'loop foreach leaver.*

**Universe**

*If (((CurStat = 4 | AbsBoard = 4 | AbsUni = 4 | InsStat = 4) & NOT LvWhy = 5) & MovedFlag For This Person Is Empty) //no longer resident at this address and not sent to prison and move is not already accounted for*

And If (MovAdd1 = DK | MovTown = DK | MovPCod = DK) //any part of newaddress is unknown

## Movetel. *Leavers - contact phone number*

Decimals	Width
0	5

### Text

What is `[ff_firstname]`'s contact telephone number?

### Interviewer Instruction

IF NOT KNOWN, ENTER CTRL + K. IF NOT PREPARED TO GIVE IT TO YOU, ENTER CTRL + R.

### Use

Ask MoveTel

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w2. *Household Grid module*

### In Loops

Loop *foreach leaver.*

### Universe

If (((CurStat = 4 | AbsBoard = 4 | AbsUni = 4 | InsStat = 4) & NOT LvWhy = 5) & MovedFlag For This Person Is Empty) //no longer resident at this address and not sent to prison and move is not already accounted for

### Soft Check: If (Phone Number Format)

END LOOP

## Hhsize. *Number of people in household*

Decimals	Width
0	1

### Use

Compute HHSIZE = from Number Of People Reported In Household Including Absents;

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w2. *Household Grid module*

## Sexchk. *Fed-forward sex confirmation*

### Interviewer Instruction

INTERVIEWER: IS SEX OF `[FF_FORNAME]` `[FF_SEX]`?

CHECK WITH RESPONDENT IF NECESSARY

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask SexChk

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w2. *Household Grid module*

### In Loops

Loop *foreach household member.*

### Universe

If (NewPer = 2 | 4) //rejoiner or issued in household

## Sex. *Sex*

### Interviewer Instruction

INTERVIEWER: CODE SEX OF `[NAME]`/`[FF_FORNAME]`.



AT LAST INTERVIEW, SEX RECORDED AS `[FF_SEX]` *{if SEXCHK = 2}*

#### Options

1	Male
2	Female

#### Use

Ask Sex

#### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w2. Household Grid module

#### In Loops

`!loop` *foreach* household member.

#### Universe

`If (SexChk = 2 | NewPer = 1 | NewPer = 3)` // sex check is incorrect or individual is a new household member or is a rejoiner not found in the data

## Birthchk. *Fed-forward DOB confirmation*

#### Text

I have [your / `[ff_firstname]`'s] date of birth as `[ff_birthd, ff_birthm, ffbirthy]`. Is that correct?

#### Options

1	Yes
2	No

#### Use

Ask BirthChk

#### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w2. Household Grid module

#### In Loops

`!loop` *foreach* household member.

#### Universe

`If (NewPer = 2 | 4)` // rejoiner or issued in household

## Birthd. *DOB day*

Decimals	Width
0	2

#### Text

What is `[NAME]`/`[ff_firstname]`'s date of birth?

#### Interviewer Instruction

AT LAST INTERVIEW DATE OF BIRTH WAS RECORDED AS `[FF_BIRTHD, FF_BIRTHM, FFBIRTHY]` *{if BIRTHCHK = 2}*

ENTER DAY OF MONTH

#### Use

Ask BirthD

#### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w2. Household Grid module

#### In Loops

`!loop` *foreach* household member.

#### Universe

`If (BirthChk = 2 | NewPer = 1 | NewPer = 3)` // DOB check is incorrect or individual is a new household member or is a rejoiner not found in the data

## Birthm. *DOB month*

Decimals	Width
0	2

**Text**

(What is [NAME]/[ff\_firstname]'s date of birth?)

**Interviewer Instruction**

AT LAST INTERVIEW DATE OF BIRTH WAS RECORDED AS [FF\_BIRTHD, FF\_BIRTHM, FFBIRTHY] {if BIRTHCHK = 2}

ENTER MONTH

**Use**

Ask BirthM

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid\_w2. Household Grid module

**In Loops**

'loop foreach household member.

**Universe**

If (BirthChk = 2 | NewPer = 1 | NewPer = 3) // DOB check is incorrect or individual is a new household member or is a rejoiner not found in the data

## Birthy. DOB year

Decimals	Width
0	4

**Text**

(What is [NAME]/[ff\_firstname]'s date of birth?)

**Interviewer Instruction**

AT LAST INTERVIEW DATE OF BIRTH WAS RECORDED AS [FF\_BIRTHD, FF\_BIRTHM, FFBIRTHY] {if BIRTHCHK = 2}

ENTER YEAR

**Use**

Ask BirthY

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid\_w2. Household Grid module

**In Loops**

'loop foreach household member.

**Universe**

If (BirthChk = 2 | NewPer = 1 | NewPer = 3) // DOB check is incorrect or individual is a new household member or is a rejoiner not found in the data

## Ageif. Age last birthday

Decimals	Width
0	3

**Text**

What was [NAME]/[ff\_firstname]'s age last birthday?

**Interviewer Instruction**

F9 FOR HELP

**Use**

Ask AgeIf

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid\_w2. Household Grid module

**In Loops**

'loop foreach household member.

**Universe**

If (BirthChk = 2 | NewPer = 1 | NewPer = 3) // DOB check is incorrect or individual is a new household member or is a rejoiner not found in the data  
And If (BirthY = DK|REF) // Year of birth is not known or refused

## Dvage. Age (computed)

Decimals	Width
0	3

**Use**

Compute DVAge = age From DOB Or Ageif If DOB Not Known;

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid\_w2. *Household Grid module*

**In Loops**

!loop foreach household member.

## Marstat. *Legal marital status*

**Scripting Notes**

Note a slight change to the response categories compared to W1

**Interviewer Instruction**

ASK OR RECORD AND CODE FIRST THAT APPLIES

**Text**

What is [NAME]'s legal marital status....

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT (F9 FOR HELP)

AT LAST INTERVIEW, MARITAL STATUS WAS RECORDED AS [FF\_MARSTAT] {if NEWPER = 4}

RECORD LEGAL MARITAL STATUS EVEN IF E.G. DIVORCED BUT COHABITING IN CURRENT HOUSEHOLD

**Options**

1	Single and never married or never in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
2	Married
3	A Civil Partner in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
4	Separated but legally married
5	Divorced
6	Widowed
7	SPONTANEOUS: Separated from Civil Partner
8	SPONTANEOUS: A former Civil Partner, the Civil Partnership legally dissolved
9	SPONTANEOUS: A surviving Civil Partner (your partner having died)

**Use**

Ask MarStat

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid\_w2. *Household Grid module*

**In Loops**

!loop foreach household member.

**Universe**

If (DVAge >= 16) //individual is 16 or over

## Livesp. *Live with spouse*

**Interviewer Instruction**

INTERVIEWER: ASK OR RECORD

**Text**

May I just check, does [NAME]/[ff\_forname]'s/your spouse/civil partner] live with [NAME]/[ff\_forname]/you] in this household?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask LiveSp

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid\_w2. *Household Grid module*

**In Loops**

!loop foreach household member.

**Universe**

If (DVAge >= 16) //individual is 16 or over

And If (HHSIZE > 1 & (MarStat = 2|3)) //household size is greater than 1 and marital status is married or in a civil partnership

## Livewith. *Live with someone as a couple*

### Interviewer Instruction

INTERVIEWER: ASK OR RECORD

### Text

May I just check, [are you] / [is  ] living with someone in this household as a couple?

### Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

### Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	SPONTANEOUS ONLY Same sex couple

### Use

Ask LiveWith

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w2. *Household Grid module*

### In Loops

'loop foreach household member.

### Universe

If (DVAge >= 16) // individual is 16 or over  
 And If (HHSIZE > 1 & ((MarStat <> 2|3) | LiveSp = 2)) // household size is greater than 1 and not married/in a civil partnership and not living with spouse/civil partner

## Employ. *In paid employment*

### Text

[Are you] / [is  ] in paid employment?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask Employ

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w2. *Household Grid module*

### In Loops

'loop foreach household member.

### Universe

If (DVAge >= 16) // individual is 16 or over

END LOOP

## Hhlang. *Anyone in HH need translated interview*

### Interviewer Instruction

DOES ANYONE AGED 10 OR OVER IN HHOLD REQUIRE AN INTERVIEW IN ONE OF THE TRANSLATED LANGUAGES?  
 TRANSLATED LANGUAGES ARE: ARABIC, BENGALI, CANTONESE, GUJARATI, PUNJABI (GURMUKHI), PUNJABI (URDU), SOMALI,  
 URDU AND WELSH

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask HHLang

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w2. *Household Grid module*

## Lingua. *Language translation needed in*

### Text

In which language would you/[NAME] like to be interviewed?

### Options

0	English
1	Arabic
2	Bengali
3	Cantonese
4	Gujarati
5	Punjabi: Gurmukhi
6	Punjabi: Urdu
7	Somali
8	Urdu
9	Welsh

### Use

Ask Lingua

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w2. Household Grid module

### In Loops

!loop foreach household member.

### Universe

If ((DVAge > 9) & (HHLang = 1)) // Aged 10 or over and translated interview required

END LOOP

## R. *Relationships of household members*

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE RELATIONSHIP OF EACH HOUSEHOLD MEMBER TO THE OTHERS

### Text

[NAME]/[ff\_firstname] is [NAME]/[ff\_firstname]'s....

### Interviewer Instruction

AT LAST INTERVIEW, RELATIONSHIP WAS RECORDED AS [FF\_RO] {if NEWPER = 4}

PRESS F6 AND USE ARROW KEYS FOR MORE CODES. (SEE HELP F9 FOR POSSIBLE INTRODUCTION TO SECTION)

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

0	Self
1	Husband/Wife
2	Partner/Cohabitee
3	Civil Partner
4	Natural son/daughter
5	Adopted son/daughter
6	Foster child
7	Stepson/stepdaughter
8	Son-in-law/daughter-in-law
9	Natural parent
10	Adoptive parent
11	Foster parent
12	Step-parent
13	Parent-in-law
14	Natural brother/sister
15	Half-brother/sister
16	Step-brother/sister
17	Adopted brother/sister
18	Foster brother/sister
19	Brother/Sister-in-law
20	Grand-child

21	Grand-parent
22	Cousin
23	Aunt/Uncle
24	Niece/Nephew
25	Other relative
26	Employee
27	Employer
28	Lodger/Boarder/Tenant
29	Landlord/Landlady
30	Other non-relative

**Use**

ASK R

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid\_w2. Household Grid module

**In Loops**

!loop foreach household member to all others.

**END LOOP**

## Pergrid. *Who answered HHGrid questions*

**Scripting Notes**

Note list assigned from HHGrid not Enumeration loop

**Interviewer Instruction**

WHO ANSWERED THE HOUSEHOLD/RELATIONSHIP GRID QUESTIONS?

RECORD PERSON NUMBERS FROM HOUSEHOLD GRID

**Options**

1	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]
2	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]
3	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]
4	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]
5	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]
6	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]
7	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]
8	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]
9	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]
10	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]
11	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]
12	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]
13	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]
14	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]
15	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]
16	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]

**Use**

ASK PerGrid

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid\_w2. Household Grid module

## Origadd. *Interview being conducted at original address*

**Interviewer Instruction**

IS THIS INTERVIEW BEING CONDUCTED AT [FF\_ADDRESS1] WHICH IS THE ADDRESS WHERE THIS HOUSEHOLD WAS INTERVIEWED AT LAST YEAR?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

```
If (ff_all_moved = 1) Compute OrigAdd = 2;
Else: Ask ;
```

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid\_w2. *Household Grid module*

## Regionchk. *Region check for movers*

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE COUNTRY INTERVIEW IS BEING CARRIED OUT IN.

**Options**

1	England
2	Wales
3	Scotland
4	Northern Ireland

**Use**

Ask RegionChk

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid\_w2. *Household Grid module*

**Universe**

If (OrigAdd = 2) // Interview is not being carried out at the same address as last time

## Region. *Region computed*

Decimals	Width
0	1

**Use**

```
If (RegionChk = 1/2/3/4) Compute Region = RegionChk;
Else If (RegionChk = MIS) Compute Region = ff_country;
```

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid\_w2. *Household Grid module*

## Module *Grid Variables module*

**Use**

Use Gridvariables\_w2

## Partres. *Married/CP/Cohabiting and partner resident*

Decimals	Width
0	1

**Use**

Compute PartRes = flag To Indicate Respondent Is Married/CP/cohabiting And Their Partner Is Present In The Household. Calculate From HHGrid.;

**Modules**

Module Gridvariables\_w2. *Grid Variables module*

## Hgpart. *PNO of husband/wife/CP*

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Use

Compute Hgpart = variable To Indicate PNO Of Husband/wife/civil Partner;

### Modules

Module Gridvariables\_w2. *Grid Variables module*

## Hgbiom. *PNO of biological mother*

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Scripting Notes

Code 00 indicates person not in Household

### Use

Compute Hgbiom = variable To Indicate PNO Of Biological Mother;

### Modules

Module Gridvariables\_w2. *Grid Variables module*

## Hgbiof. *PNO of biological father*

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Scripting Notes

Code 00 indicates person not in Household

### Use

Compute Hgbiof = variable To Indicate PNO Of Biological Father;

### Modules

Module Gridvariables\_w2. *Grid Variables module*

## Hgadoptm. *PNO of adoptive mother*

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Scripting Notes

Code 00 indicates person not in Household

### Use

Compute Hgadoptm = variable To Indicate PNO Of Adoptive Mother;

### Modules

Module Gridvariables\_w2. *Grid Variables module*

## Hgadoptf. *PNO of adoptive father*

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Scripting Notes

Code 00 indicates person not in Household

### Use

Compute Hgadoptf = variable To Indicate PNO Of Adoptive Father;



**Modules**Module Gridvariables\_w2. *Grid Variables module***Nadoptch.** *Number of adoptive children in Household*

Decimals	Width
0	2

**Use**

Compute NAdoptCh = number Of Adoptive Children In The Household;

**Modules**Module Gridvariables\_w2. *Grid Variables module***Nnatch.** *Number of biological children in Household*

Decimals	Width
0	2

**Use**

Compute NNatCh = number Of Biological Children In The Household;

**Modules**Module Gridvariables\_w2. *Grid Variables module***Note**

LOOP START. Loop for each child under 16 in the household.

**Adresp15.** *Responsible adult for chid(ren) under 16*

Decimals	Width
0	2

**Scripting Notes**

Please list names of all adults aged 16+ in household for interviewer to select from

**Interviewer Instruction**

WHO IS MAINLY RESPONSIBLE FOR [NAME]?

**Use**

Compute AdResp15 = PNO Of Responsible Adult As Natural Mother. If No Natural Mother Then Natural Father. If No Natural Father Then Adoptive Mother. If No Adoptive Mother Then Adoptive Father.;

Or If Null: Ask ;

**Modules**Module Gridvariables\_w2. *Grid Variables module***Universe**

If (child Under 16 In The Household) //Child under 16 in the household

**Note**

LOOP END

**Nch14resp.** *Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for*

Decimals	Width
0	1

**Use**

Compute NCh14Resp = Number Of Children Aged Under 15 That Respondent Is Responsible For;

**Modules**Module Gridvariables\_w2. *Grid Variables module***Newmum.** *Biological mother of a new entrant baby*

Decimals	Width
0	1

**Use**

Compute NewMum = flag To Indicate Biological Mother Of A New Entrant Baby Born Since Ff\_intdate;

**Modules**

Module Gridvariables\_w2. *Grid Variables module*

## Newdad. *Biological father of a new entrant baby*

Decimals	Width
0	1

**Use**

Compute NewDad = flag To Indicate Biological Father Of A New Entrant Baby Born Since Ff\_intdate;

**Modules**

Module Gridvariables\_w2. *Grid Variables module*

## Nkids05. *Number of children aged 0-5 in hhold*

Decimals	Width
0	1

**Use**

Compute NKIDS05 = number Of Children Aged 0 To 5 In The Household;

**Modules**

Module Gridvariables\_w2. *Grid Variables module*

## Nkids015. *Number of children aged 0-15 in hhold*

Decimals	Width
0	2

**Use**

Compute NKids015 = number Of Children In The Household Between The Ages Of 0 And 15 Years Inclusive. Regardless Of Who Is Responsible For Them;

**Modules**

Module Gridvariables\_w2. *Grid Variables module*

## N10to15. *Number of children aged 10 - 15 in HH*

Decimals	Width
0	2

**Use**

Compute N10TO15 = number Of Children In The Household Between The Ages Of 10 And 15 Years Inclusive. Regardless Of Who Is Responsible For Them;

**Modules**

Module Gridvariables\_w2. *Grid Variables module*

## Nkids615. *Number of children aged 6-15 in hhold*

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Use

Compute NKIDS615 = number Of Children Aged 6 To 15 In The Household;

### Modules

Module Gridvariables\_w2. *Grid Variables module*

## Rising16. *Enumerated at last wave and 16 at current wave*

Decimals	Width
0	1

### Use

Compute Rising16 = flag To Indicate Rising 16 Year Old. A Rising 16 Was Enumerated At The Previous Wave And Was Either Interviewed Or Not Interviewed At The Previous Wave. Any 16 Year Old Never Enumerated Is A New Entrant Never Interviewed.;

### Modules

Module Gridvariables\_w2. *Grid Variables module*

### Universe

If (ff\_iv1olw = 4/5) //Last wave interview status was youth interview or youth not interviewed

## Emboost. *EMBoost sample member*

Decimals	Width
0	1

### Use

Compute EMBoost = flag To Indicate EMBoost Sample Member. EMBoost OSMS And All Household Members Co-resident At The Current Wave;

### Modules

Module Gridvariables\_w2. *Grid Variables module*

## Gpcompare. *GP Comparison sample member*

Decimals	Width
0	1

### Use

Compute GPCompare = flag To Indicate GP Comparison Sample Member. GPCompare OSMS And All Household Members Co-resident At The Current Wave;

### Modules

Module Gridvariables\_w2. *Grid Variables module*

## Lda. *LDA sample member*

Decimals	Width
0	1

### Use

Compute LDA = flag To Indicate LDA Sample Member. Ethnic Minority OSMS Living In An LDA At Wave 1 And All Household Members Co-resident At The Current Wave;

### Modules

Module Gridvariables\_w2. *Grid Variables module*

## Newimm. *Recent immigrant OSM in household*

Decimals	Width
0	1

### Use

Compute NEWIMM = flag To Indicate Recent Immigrant OSMs Meeting The Condition Ff\_YR2UK4 >= 2007 & Ff\_YR2UK4 <= 2011 And All Household Members Co-resident With Such An OSM At The Current Wave;

### Modules

Module Gridvariables\_w2. *Grid Variables module*

## Modetype. *Mode*

Decimals	Width
0	1

### Use

If (*mode Is Face-to-face*) Compute ModeType = 1;  
Else If (*mode Is Telephone*) Compute ModeType = 2;

### Modules

Module Gridvariables\_w2. *Grid Variables module*

## Module *Household Questionnaire*

### Use

Use Household\_w2

## Inthhold. *Intro household interview*

### Text

This interview is completely voluntary, if we should come to any question that you don't want to answer, just let me know and we'll go onto the next question.

### Options

1	Press 1 and Enter to continue
---	-------------------------------

### Use

Ask IntHhold

### Modules

Module Household\_w2. *Household Questionnaire*

## Ivh. *PNO of person answering HH questions*

### Source

BHPS

### Scripting Notes

maximum number of mentions: 3

### Interviewer Instruction

RECORD WHO IS ANSWERING HOUSEHOLD QUESTIONNAIRE  
RECORD PERSON NUMBERS FROM HOUSEHOLD GRID

### Options

0	Non-household member
1	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]
2	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]
3	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]
4	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]

5	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]
6	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]
7	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]
8	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]
9	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]
10	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]
11	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]
12	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]
13	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]
14	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]
15	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]
16	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]

**Use**

Ask IVH

**Modules**

Module Household\_w2. Household Questionnaire

## Hhendtimea. *First end time household interview*

**Use**

Compute HHEndTimeA = take From System Clock;

**Modules**

Module Household\_w2. Household Questionnaire

## Hsroomchk. *House room check*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

When we interviewed you on [ff\_idate], you said you had [ff\_HsBeds] bedroom(s), excluding any you may sublet and [ff\_HsRooms] other rooms, excluding kitchens and bathrooms. Is that still the case?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask HsRoomChk

**Modules**

Module Household\_w2. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

IF (HHGRID.OrigAdd = 1 & (Ff\_HsBeds <> DK|REF|MIS & Ff\_HsRooms <> DK|REF|MIS)) // interview occurred at same address last wave and number of bedrooms not missing and number of other rooms not missing

## Hsbeds. *Number of bedrooms*

Decimals	Width
0	2

**Source**

BHPS (revised to ask about number of bedrooms)

**Text**

I would like to ask you a few questions about your household's accommodation. {if (HHGRID\_W2.OrigAdd = 2|DK|REF) | (ff\_HsBeds = DK|REF|MIS) | (ff\_HsRooms = DK|REF|MIS)} How many bedrooms are there here excluding any bedrooms you may let or sublet?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF BEDSIT, CODE 0 AT HSBEDS AND 1 AT HSROOMS  
F9 FOR HELP

**Use**

Ask Hsbeds

**Modules**

Module Household\_w2. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If ((HHGRID.OrigAdd = 2|DK|REF) | HsRoomChk = 2 | (Ff\_HsBeds = DK|REF|MIS) | (Ff\_HsRooms = DK|REF|MIS)) // living at a new address or new address is missing or does not have the same number of rooms or number of bedrooms is missing or number of other rooms is missing

Soft Check: If (HSBEDS &gt; 4) // More than 4 bedrooms

## Hsrooms. *Number of other rooms in accommodation*

Decimals	Width
0	2

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**And how many **other** rooms do you have in your accommodation, excluding kitchens and bathrooms?**Interviewer Instruction**

'OTHER ROOMS' ARE LIVING ROOMS, DINING ROOMS, STUDIES AND PLAYROOMS, BUT NOT CONSERVATORIES UNLESS USED AS A LIVING ROOM ALL YEAR ROUND  
F9 FOR HELP

**Use**

Ask Hsrooms

**Modules**

Module Household\_w2. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If ((HHGRID.OrigAdd = 2|DK|REF) | HsRoomChk = 2 | (Ff\_HsBeds = DK|REF|MIS) | (Ff\_HsRooms = DK|REF|MIS)) // living at a new address or new address is missing or does not have the same number of rooms or number of bedrooms is missing or number of other rooms is missing

Soft Check: If (HSROOMS &gt; 4) // More than 4 other rooms

## Hsowndchk. *Housing tenure check*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**And is this accommodation still ?**Interviewer Instruction**

IF MORTGAGE PAID OFF SINCE LAST INTERVIEW, ANSWER NO HERE

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask HsOwndChk

**Modules**

Module Household\_w2. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (HHGRID.OrigAdd = 1 & (Ff\_HsOwnd <> 97|DK|REF|MIS)) // living at same address and prior ownership status is not unknown

## Hsownd. *House owned or rented*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Does your household own this accommodation outright, is it being bought with a mortgage, is it rented or does it come rent-free?

**Interviewer Instruction**

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

1	Owned outright
2	Owned/being bought on mortgage
3	Shared ownership (part-owned part-rented)
4	Rented
5	Rent free
97	Other

**Use**

Ask Hsownd

**Modules**

Module Household\_w2. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If ( $HHGRID.OrigAdd = 2$  |  $HsOwndChk = 2$  | ( $Ff\_HsOwnd = 97$  |  $DK$  |  $REF$  |  $MIS$ )) // living at a new address or housing tenure has changed or prior ownership status is not known

## Hsowr1. PNO of person(s) owning accommodation

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

In whose name is this (house/flat/room) owned?

**Interviewer Instruction**

INTERVIEWER: IF OWNER IS NOT IN THE HOUSEHOLD ENTER 0  
CODE ALL THAT APPLY  
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

0	Non-household member
1	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]
2	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]
3	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]
4	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]
5	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]
6	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]
7	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]
8	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]
9	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]
10	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]
11	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]
12	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]
13	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]
14	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]
15	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]
16	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]

**Use**

Ask Hsowr1

**Modules**

Module Household\_w2. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (( $f\_HsOwnd = 1$  |  $2$  |  $3$  &  $HsOwndChk = 1$ ) | ( $HsOwnd = 1$  |  $2$  |  $3$ )) // owned outright, mortgaged, or shared ownership at previous wave and tenure same or now owned outright, mortgaged, or shared ownership

## Hsval. Value of property: home owners

Decimals	Width
0	7

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

About how much would you expect to get for your home if you sold it today?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF RANGE GIVEN WRITE IN LOWEST FIGURE  
WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

**Use**

Ask Hsval

**Modules**

Module Household\_w2. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If ((ff\_HsOwnd = 1|2|3 & HsOwndChk = 1) | (HsOwnd = 1|2|3)) // owned outright, mortgaged, or shared ownership at previous wave and tenure same or now owned outright, mortgaged, or shared ownership

**Soft Check: If (Hsval < 50000 OR > 1000000) // Value of property is less than 50,000 or greater than 1,000,000**

## Mgynot. *How home came to be owned outright*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How did you come to own this property outright? Have you...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Options**

1	Bought it for cash
2	Paid off a mortgage or loan
3	Inherited or been given all or a share of the property
4	Or something else?

**Use**

Ask MgyNot

**Modules**

Module Household\_w2. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face  
And If (HsOwnd = 1) // Owns outright at new address or has become an outright owner since last wave

## Hsyrbuy. *Year became owner: home owners*

Decimals	Width
0	4

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

In what year did you buy or first become the owner of this property?

**Interviewer Instruction**

F9 FOR HELP

**Use**

Ask Hsyrbuy

**Modules**

Module Household\_w2. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face  
And If (HsOwnd = 1|2|3) // Owned outright, mortgaged or shared ownership at new address or has become owned outright, mortgaged or shared ownership

## Hscost. *Original purchase price of property*

Decimals	Width



0	8
---	---

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How much did you pay for the property?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF PAID NOTHING/INHERITED CODE 0

WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

F9 FOR HELP

**Use**

Ask Hscost

**Modules**

Module Household\_w2. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

And If ((HsOwnD = 2|3) | (HsOwnD = 1 &amp; MgyNot = 1|2)) // mortgage or shared ownership at new address or became outright owner through purchase or clearing mortgage

**Soft Check: If (Hscost < 50000 OR > 1000000) // Purchase price of property is less than 50,000 or greater than 1,000,000**

## HsyR04. Year mortgage began

Decimals	Width
0	4

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

In what year did you first start paying a mortgage on this house/flat?

**Use**

Ask HsyR04

**Modules**

Module Household\_w2. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (HsOwnD = 2 | HsOwnD = 3) // mortgage/shared ownership at new address or mortgaged/shared ownership since previous wave

**Hard Check: If (HSYR04 < HSYRBUY) // Year started paying mortgage on property is before year became owner of property**

## MgOld. Amount borrowed at purchase: mortgagee

Decimals	Width
0	8

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How much did you borrow originally when you bought the property or took out your mortgage, that is excluding any later additions to the mortgage?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER TO NEAREST £

**Use**

Ask MgOld

**Modules**

Module Household\_w2. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (HsOwnD = 2 | HsOwnD = 3) // mortgage/shared ownership at new address or mortgaged/shared ownership since previous wave

## Mglife. *Years left to pay: mortgage*

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Source

BHPS

### Text

How many years has the mortgage still to run?

### Use

Ask MgLife

### Modules

Module Household\_w2. *Household Questionnaire*

### Universe

If (*HsOwnḁ* = 2 | *HsOwnḁ* = 3) // mortgage/shared ownership at new address or mortgaged/shared ownership since previous wave

**Soft Check: If (*MGLIFE* > 25) // More than 25 years left on the mortgage**

## Mgtype. *Type of mortgage*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Is your mortgage or loan ...

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

F9 FOR HELP

### Options

1	A repayment mortgage or loan
2	An endowment mortgage
3	Part repayment and part endowment
4	Interest only
5	Part interest only and part repayment
6	Flexible mortgage
97	Or some other type of mortgage or loan?

### Use

Ask MgType

### Modules

Module Household\_w2. *Household Questionnaire*

### Universe

If (*HsOwnḁ* = 2 | *HsOwnḁ* = 3) // mortgage/shared ownership at new address or mortgaged/shared ownership since previous wave

## Mgextra. *Taken out additional mortgage on home*

### Source

Adapted from BHPS

### Text

Have you taken out any **additional** mortgage on this house/flat since *[ff\_1date]* {if *HHGRID.OrigAdd* = 1} / becoming the owner of the property {if *HHGRID.OrigAdd* = 2}?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask MgExtra

### Modules

Module Household\_w2. *Household Questionnaire*

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face  
 And If ((ff\_HsOwnd = 2|3 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 2|3)) // mortgage/shared ownership at previous wave and still the same or mortgage/shared ownership now

## Mgnew. Amount of additional mortgage on home

Decimals	Width
0	6

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How much in total is this additional mortgage or loan?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER TO NEAREST £

**Use**

Ask MgNew

**Modules**

Module Household\_w2. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face  
 And If ((ff\_HsOwnd = 2|3 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 2|3)) // mortgage/shared ownership at previous wave and still the same or mortgage/shared ownership now  
 And If (MgExtra = 1) // Taken out additional mortgage/loan

**Soft Check: If (MgNew > 100000) // Amount of additional mortgage/loan is more than 100,000**

## Mgxty. What extra loan was used for

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

What was this additional mortgage, loan or drawdown used for?

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Options**

1	Home extension
2	Home improvements or repairs
3	Car purchase
4	Other consumer goods
5	Emergencies, loss of income or subsistence goods
6	Consolidation
97	Other

**Use**

Ask MgXty

**Modules**

Module Household\_w2. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face  
 And If ((ff\_HsOwnd = 2|3 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 2|3)) // mortgage/shared ownership at previous wave and still the same or mortgage/shared ownership now  
 And If (MgExtra = 1) // Taken out additional mortgage/loan

## Xpmsg. Last total monthly mortgage payment

Decimals	Width
0	5

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How much was your last total monthly instalment on all mortgages or loans for this property?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER TOTAL MORTGAGE PAYMENT FOR ALL MORTGAGES INCLUDING EXISTING AND NEW MORTGAGES.  
 INCLUDE LIFE INSURANCE PAYMENTS IF PAID WITH MORTGAGE.  
 IF ENDOWMENT MORTGAGE, INCLUDE BOTH PREMIUMS AND INTEREST.  
 IF DON'T KNOW, PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT.  
 WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

**Use**

Ask Xpmg

**Modules**

Module Household\_w2. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If ((ff\_HsOwnd = 2|3 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 2|3)) // mortgage/shared ownership at previous wave and still the same or mortgage/shared ownership now

**Soft Check: If (XPMG < 25 OR > 750) // Last total monthly mortgage payment was less than 25 pounds or more than 750 pounds**

## Hsjb. Accommodation with present job: renter

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Does the accommodation go with the present job of anyone in the household?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask Hs j b

**Modules**

Module Household\_w2. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If ((ff\_HsOwnd = 3|4|5 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 3|4|5)) // in rented accomodation

## Rentp. Who rents accommodation

**Source**

BHPS

**Scripting Notes**

maximum number of mentions: 9

**Text**

In whose name is this (house/flat/room) rented?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF TENANT IS NOT IN HOUSEHOLD ENTER 0  
 F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

0	Non-household member
1	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]
2	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]
3	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]
4	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]
5	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]
6	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]
7	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]
8	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]
9	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]
10	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]

11	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]
12	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]
13	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]
14	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]
15	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]
16	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]

**Use**

Ask Rentp

**Modules**

Module Household\_w2. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If ((ff\_HsOwnd = 3|4|5 &amp; HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 3|4|5)) //in rented accomodation

**Soft Check: If (More Than 4 Mentions At Rentp) // Number of people renting the property is greater than 4**

## Rentll. Landlord of rented accommodation

**Source**

BHPS

**Scripting Notes**

Please can we have the heading 'INDIVIDUALS' in between response options 7 and 8

**Text**

Who is the accommodation rented from or provided by?

**Interviewer Instruction**

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

1	Local Authority/Council {if HHGRID.region = England/Scotland/Wales} / Northern Ireland Housing Executive {if HHGRID.region = Northern Ireland}
2	New Town Commission or Corporation
3	Property company
4	Scottish Homes/Communities Scotland Scottish Special Housing Association {if HHGRID.region = Scotland}
5	Other Housing association, cooperative or charitable trust
6	Employer (ORGANISATION)
7	Other organisation
8	Relative
9	Employer (INDIVIDUAL)
10	Other individual

**Use**

Ask Rentll

**Modules**

Module Household\_w2. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If ((ff\_HsOwnd = 3|4|5 &amp; HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 3|4|5)) //in rented accomodation

## Rentf. Accommodation rented furnished or other

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Do you rent your accommodation...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

1	Furnished
2	Partly furnished
3	Or unfurnished?

**Use**

Ask Rentf

**Modules**

Module Household\_w2. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If ((ff\_HsOwnd = 3|4|5 &amp; HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 3|4|5)) // in rented accomodation

## Rent.

*Net amount of last rent payment*

Decimals	Width
0	5

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How much was the last rent payment, including any services or water charges but after any rebates?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF 100% RENT REBATE CODE 0

IF DON'T KNOW, PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT

WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

F9 FOR HELP

**Use**

Ask Rent

**Modules**

Module Household\_w2. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If ((ff\_HsOwnd = 3|4 &amp; HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 3|4)) // rented accommodation is not rent free

## Rentwc.

*Weeks covered by last rental payment***Source**

BHPS

**Text**

What period did this cover?

**Options**

1	One week
2	Two weeks
3	Three weeks
4	Four weeks
5	Calendar month
7	Two calendar months
8	Eight times a year
9	Nine times a year
10	Ten times a year
13	Three months/13 weeks
26	Six months/26 weeks
52	One year/12 months/52 weeks
90	Less than one week
95	One off/lump sum
96	None of these

**Use**

Ask Rentwc

**Modules**

Module Household\_w2. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If ((ff\_HsOwnd = 3|4 &amp; HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 3|4)) // rented accommodation is not rent free

And If (rent &gt; 0) // last rental payment is provided

**Soft Check: If (Rent Amount Is Less Than 1,000 Per Year Or Greater Than 15,000 Per Year) // rent is less than 1,000 per year or greater than 15,000 per year**

## Rentinc. *Rent includes payment for selected items*

### Source

BHPS

### Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

### Text

Did your last rent include any payment for any of the following things?

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

### Options

1	<input type="checkbox"/> Water and/or sewerage charges <small>{if HHGRID.region = England/Scotland/Wales}</small>
2	Heating or lighting or hot water
3	<input type="checkbox"/> Council Tax <small>{if HHGRID.region = England/Scotland/Wales}</small> / Rates <small>{if HHGRID.region = Northern Ireland}</small>
96	None of these

### Use

Ask Rentinc

### Modules

Module Household\_w2. Household Questionnaire

### Universe

If ((ff\_HsOwnd = 3|4 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 3|4)) // rented accommodation is not rent free  
And If (rent > 0) // last rental payment is provided

## Renthb. *Receives rent rebate or rent allowance*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Was any Housing Benefit such as rent rebate or rent allowance deducted from the last rent payment?

### Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask Renthb

### Modules

Module Household\_w2. Household Questionnaire

### Universe

If ((ff\_HsOwnd = 3|4 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 3|4)) // rented accommodation is not rent free  
And If (rent > 0) // last rental payment is provided

## Rentg. *Gross rent including Housing Benefit*

Decimals	Width
0	5

### Source

BHPS

### Text

So what would the last rent payment have been if Housing Benefit had not been deducted from it?

### Interviewer Instruction

IF DON'T KNOW, PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT  
WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

### Use

Ask Rentg

**Modules**

Module Household\_w2. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If ((ff\_HsOwnd = 3/4 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 3/4)) // rented accommodation is not rent free  
 And If (rent > 0) // last rental payment is provided  
 And If (renthb = 1) // receives rent rebate or rent allowance

## Fuelhave. *Types of fuel in accommodation*

**Source**

BHPS

**Scripting Notes**

Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**

Which of the following types of domestic fuel do you have in your accommodation...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Options**

1	Electricity
2	Gas, including Calor Gas
3	Oil
4	Other fuel, including solid fuel
96	Or none of these?

**Use**

Ask Fuelhave

**Modules**

Module Household\_w2. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

## Fuelduel. *Separate or combined gas and electricity bill*

**Source**

ELSA (adapted)

**Text**

Do you pay your gas and electric as one bill or separately?

**Options**

1	One bill
2	Separately

**Use**

Ask Fuelduel

**Modules**

Module Household\_w2. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face  
 And If (fuelhave = 1 & Fuelhave = 2) // has gas and electricity in accommodation

## Xpduely. *Amount spent on gas and electricity combined*

Decimals	Width
0	4

**Source**

ELSA (adapted)

**Text**In the last year, since 1st  , how much has your household spent on gas and electricity combined?



**Interviewer Instruction**

F9 FOR HELP

**Use**

Ask Xpduely

**Modules**

Module Household\_w2. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

And If (fuelhave = 1 &amp; Fuelhave = 2) // has gas and electricity in accommodation

And If (fuelduel = 1) // pay gas and electric as one bill

---

**Soft Check: If (XPDUELY < 50 OR > 1000) // Household has spent less than 50 pounds or more than 1000 pounds on gas and electricity combined in the last year**

## Xpelecy. Amount spent on electricity

Decimals	Width
0	4

**Source**

ELSA (adapted)

**Text**

In the last year, since 1st [interview month] [interview year - 1], how much has your household spent on electricity?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER 0 IF NOTHING SPENT

F9 FOR HELP

**Use**

Ask Xpelecy

**Modules**

Module Household\_w2. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

And If (fuelhave = 1 &amp; Fuelduel &lt;&gt;1) // has electricity and does not pay gas and electricity as one bill

---

**Soft Check: If (XPELECY < 50 OR > 1000) // Household has spent less than 50 pounds or more than 1000 pounds on electricity in the last year**

## Xpgasy. Amount spent on gas

Decimals	Width
0	4

**Source**

ELSA (adapted)

**Text**

In the last year, since 1st [interview month] [interview year - 1], how much has your household spent on gas including calor gas?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER 0 IF NOTHING SPENT

F9 FOR HELP

**Use**

Ask Xpgasy

**Modules**

Module Household\_w2. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

And If (fuelhave = 2 &amp; Fuelduel &lt;&gt;1) // has gas and does not pay gas and electricity as one bill

---

**Soft Check: If (XPGASY < 50 OR > 1000) // Household has spent less than 50 pounds or more than 1000 pounds on gas in the last year**

## Xpoily. *Amount spent on oil*

Decimals	Width
0	4

### Source

ELSA (adapted)

### Text

In the last year, since 1st  , how much has your household spent on oil?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER 0 IF NOTHING SPENT  
F9 FOR HELP

### Use

Ask Xpoily

### Modules

Module Household\_w2. Household Questionnaire

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face  
And If (fuelhave = 3) // has oil in accommodation

**Soft Check: If (XPOILY < 50 OR > 500) // Household has spent less than 50 pounds or more than 500 pounds on oil in the last year**

## Xpsfly. *Amount spent on other fuel*

Decimals	Width
0	4

### Source

ELSA (adapted)

### Text

In the last year, since 1st  , how much has your household spent on other fuel, including solid fuel?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER 0 IF NOTHING SPENT  
F9 FOR HELP

### Use

Ask Xpsfly

### Modules

Module Household\_w2. Household Questionnaire

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face  
And If (fuelhave = 4) // has other fuel type in accommodation

**Soft Check: If (XPSFLY < 50 OR > 500) // Household has spent less than 50 pounds or more than 500 pounds on other types of fuel in the last year**

## Heatch. *Household has central heating*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Do you have any form of central heating, including any electric storage heaters, in your (part of the) accommodation?

### Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask Heatch

**Modules**

Module Household\_w2. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

## Hsctax. Council tax band of accommodation

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Could you please tell me which Council Tax band this accommodation is in? The bands run from Band A to Band H.

**Interviewer Instruction**

THIS MUST BE THE BAND SET BY THE COUNCIL, DO NOT ACCEPT INFORMANT'S OWN ESTIMATE OF VALUE OF PROPERTY. F9 FOR HELP

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	ENGLAND BANDS: A up to £40000
2	B £40001 - 52000
3	C £52001 - 68000
4	D £68001 - 88000
5	E £88001 - 120000
6	F £120001 - 160000
7	G £160001 - 320000
8	H £320001+
9	Household accommodation not valued separately/included in rent
1	SCOTLAND BANDS: A up to £27000
2	B £27001 - 35000
3	C £35001 - 45000
4	D £45001 - 58000
5	E £58001 - 80000
6	F £80001 - 106000
7	G £106001 - 212000
8	H £212001+
9	Household accommodation not valued separately/included in rent
1	WALES BANDS: A up to £30000
2	B £30001 - 39000
3	C £39001 - 51000
4	D £51001 - 66000
5	E £66001 - 90000
6	F £90001 - 120000
7	G £120001 - 240000
8	H £240001+
9	Household accommodation not valued separately/included in rent

**Use**

Ask Hsctax

**Modules**

Module Household\_w2. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

And If (region = 1|2|3 &amp; OrigAdd = 2) // address in England, Wales or Scotland and living at new address

## Xphsdb. Problems paying for housing

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Many people find it hard to keep up with their housing payments. In the last twelve months, have you ever found yourself behind with your rent/mortgage?

**Interviewer Instruction**

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask Xphsdb

**Modules**

Module Household\_w2. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If ((ff\_HsOwnd = 2|3|4 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR HsOwnd = 2|3|4|97) // in mortgaged or rented accommodation, not rent free

## Xphsdct. *Problems paying Council Tax*

**Source**

FRS (adapted)

**Text**

In the last twelve months, have you ever found yourself behind with paying your Council Tax?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask Xphsdct

**Modules**

Module Household\_w2. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & HHGRID.region = 1|2|3 & Hsctax <> 9) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 & HHGRID.region = 1|2|3)) // Address in England, Wales or Scotland and Council Tax band provided

## Xphsdba. *Problems paying bills*

**Source**

FRS (adapted)

**Text**

Sometimes people are not able to pay every household bill when it falls due. May I ask, are you up to date with all your household bills such as electricity, gas, water rates, telephone and other bills or are you behind with any of them?

**Options**

1	Up to date with all bills
2	Behind with some bills
3	Behind with all bills

**Use**

Ask Xphsdba

**Modules**

Module Household\_w2. Household Questionnaire

## Cduse. *Consumer durables in accommodation*

**Source**

BHPS

**Scripting Notes**

Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**

Could you please tell me which of the following items you have in your (part of the) accommodation. Just tell me the numbers that apply.

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF COMBINED TV/VIDEO CODE 1 & 2  
 IF COMBINED WASHER/DRIER CODE 6 & 7  
 F9 FOR HELP

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Colour television
2	Video recorder/DVD player
3	Satellite dish/Sky TV
4	Cable TV
5	Deep freeze or fridge freezer (EXCLUDE: fridge only)
6	Washing machine
7	Tumble drier
8	Dish washer
9	Microwave oven
10	Home computer/PC (not games console)
11	Compact disc player (INCLUDE if part of a sound system)
12	Landline telephone
13	Mobile telephone (anyone in household)
96	Or none of the above?

**Use**

Ask Cduse

**Modules**

Module Household\_w2. *Household Questionnaire*

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

## Pchas. *Consumer durables in accommodation*

**Source**

New

**Text**

Do you have in your (part of the) accommodation a home computer/PC?

**Interviewer Instruction**

DO NOT INCLUDE A GAMES CONSOLE.  
 F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask Pchas

**Modules**

Module Household\_w2. *Household Questionnaire*

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2) // Mode is telephone

## Pcnet. *Has access to the internet from home*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Does your household have access to the internet from home?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask Pcnnet

**Modules**

Module Household\_w2. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (cduse = 10 | Pchas = 1) //there is a home computer in the household

## Pcbroad. Broadband connection from home computer

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Do you have a broadband connection from your home computer?

**Interviewer Instruction**

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask Pcbroad

**Modules**

Module Household\_w2. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (cduse = 10 | Pchas = 1) //there is a home computer in the household

And If (pcnnet = 1) //household has access to the internet from home

## Conintro. Food consumption intro

**Source**

UKHLS IP1

**Text**

The next questions are about how much your household has spent in the last four weeks on food eaten at home and food bought outside the home. Please include expenditure for all household members even if you are not sure of the exact amounts other people spend.

**Options**

1	Press 1 and Enter to continue
---	-------------------------------

**Use**

Ask Conintro

**Modules**

Module Household\_w2. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

## Xpfood1\_g3. Amount spent on food from supermarket

Decimals	Width
0	5

**Source**

UKHLS IP1 (adapted)

**Text**

About how much has your household spent in total on food and groceries in the last four weeks from a supermarket or other food shop or market? Please do not include alcohol but do include non-food items such as paper products, home cleaning supplies and pet foods.

**Interviewer Instruction**

DO NOT INCLUDE MEALS OR SNACKS PURCHASED AND EATEN OUTSIDE THE HOME

IF DON'T KNOW ASK FOR ESTIMATE

ENTER 0 IF NOTHING SPENT

WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

**Use**

Ask Xpfood1\_g3

#### Modules

Module Household\_w2. *Household Questionnaire*

#### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

**Soft Check: If (Xpfood1\_g3 < 100 OR > 2000) // Household spent less than 100 pounds or more than 2000 pounds on food from a supermarket in the last four weeks**

## Xpfdout\_g3. *Amount spent on meals/snacks outside the home*

Decimals	Width
0	5

#### Source

UKHLS IP1 (adapted)

#### Text

And about how much have you and other members of your household spent in total on meals or snacks purchased outside the home in the last four weeks? Please include food bought from takeaways, restaurants, sandwich shops, work or school canteens but do not include alcohol.

#### Interviewer Instruction

INCLUDE TAKEAWAYS DELIVERED TO THE HOME  
IF DON'T KNOW ASK FOR ESTIMATE  
ENTER 0 IF NOTHING SPENT  
WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

#### Use

Ask Xpfdout\_g3

#### Modules

Module Household\_w2. *Household Questionnaire*

#### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

**Soft Check: If (Xpfdout > 2000) // Household spent more than 2000 pounds on meals and snacks purchased outside the home in the last four weeks**

## Xpaltob\_g3. *Amount spent on alcohol*

Decimals	Width
0	5

#### Source

UKHLS IP1 (adapted)

#### Text

About how much have you and other members of your household spent in total on alcohol in the last four weeks? Please include alcohol purchased from a supermarket or off licence and from pubs, restaurants or other venues.

#### Interviewer Instruction

IF DON'T KNOW ASK FOR ESTIMATE  
ENTER 0 IF NOTHING SPENT  
WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

#### Use

Ask Xpaltob\_g3

#### Modules

Module Household\_w2. *Household Questionnaire*

#### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

**Soft Check: If (Xpaltob > 1000) // Household spent more than 1000 pounds on alcohol in the last four weeks**

## Matdepa. *Material deprivation: holiday*

#### Source

FRS

**Text**

Next we have some questions about the sorts of things that some families/people have but which many people have difficulty finding the money for.

For each of the following things please tell me the number from the showcard which best explains whether you (and your family/partner) have it or not. Do you (and your family/partner) have...

A holiday away from home for at least one week a year, whilst not staying with relatives at their home?

**Interviewer Instruction**

PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE  
ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	I/We have this
2	I/We would like to have this but cannot afford this at the moment
3	I/We do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply

**Use**

Ask MatdepA

**Modules**

Module Household\_w2. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

## Matdepb. *Material deprivation: social meal/drink*

**Source**

FRS

**Text**

(Do you and your family/partner have...)

Friends or family around for a drink or meal at least once a month?

**Interviewer Instruction**

PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE  
ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	I/We have this
2	I/We would like to have this but cannot afford this at the moment
3	I/We do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply

**Use**

Ask MatdepB

**Modules**

Module Household\_w2. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

## Matdepc. *Material deprivation: shoes*

**Source**

FRS

**Text**

(Do you and your family/partner have...)

Two pairs of all weather shoes for all adult members of the family?

**Interviewer Instruction**

PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE  
ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**



1	I/We have this
2	I/We would like to have this but cannot afford this at the moment
3	I/We do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply

**Use**

Ask MatdepC

**Modules**

Module Household\_w2. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

## Matdepd. *Material deprivation: house*

**Source**

FRS

**Text**

(Do you and your family/partner have...)

Enough money to keep your house in a decent state of repair?

**Interviewer Instruction**PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE  
ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	I/We have this
2	I/We would like to have this but cannot afford this at the moment
3	I/We do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply

**Use**

Ask MatdepD

**Modules**

Module Household\_w2. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

## Matdepe. *Material deprivation: contents insurance*

**Source**

FRS

**Text**

(Do you and your family/partner have...)

Household contents insurance?

**Interviewer Instruction**PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE  
ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	I/We have this
2	I/We would like to have this but cannot afford this at the moment
3	I/We do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply

**Use**

Ask MatdepE

**Modules**

Module Household\_w2. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

## Matdepf. *Material deprivation: savings*

### Source

FRS

### Text

(Do you and your family/partner have...)

Enough money to make regular savings of £10 a month or more for rainy days or retirement?

### Interviewer Instruction

PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE  
ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	I/We have this
2	I/We would like to have this but cannot afford this at the moment
3	I/We do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply

### Use

Ask MatdepF

### Modules

Module Household\_w2. *Household Questionnaire*

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

## Matdepg. *Material deprivation: furniture*

### Source

FRS

### Text

(Do you and your family/partner have...)

Enough money to replace any worn out furniture?

### Interviewer Instruction

PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE  
ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	I/We have this
2	I/We would like to have this but cannot afford this at the moment
3	I/We do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply

### Use

Ask MatdepG

### Modules

Module Household\_w2. *Household Questionnaire*

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

## Matdeph. *Material deprivation: electrical goods*

### Source

FRS

### Text

(Do you and your family/partner have...)

Enough money to replace or repair major electrical goods such as a refrigerator or a washing machine, when broken?

### Interviewer Instruction

PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE

ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	I/We have this
2	I/We would like to have this but cannot afford this at the moment
3	I/We do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply

### Use

Ask MatdepH

### Modules

Module Household\_w2. *Household Questionnaire*

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

## Hheat. *Adequate heating*

### Source

FRS

### Text

For the next question please just answer yes or no. In winter, are you able to keep this accommodation warm enough?

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE CAN'T AFFORD IT AS NO

### Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Doesn't apply

### Use

Ask Hheat

### Modules

Module Household\_w2. *Household Questionnaire*

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

## Cdephave1. *Family holiday*

### Source

FRS

### Text

The next questions are about all the children you [NAME] (and your partner) are responsible for in this household. Please think about your children when answering these questions

For each of the following things please tell me the number from the showcard which best explains whether your child/children has/have it or not. Does your child have/do your children have...

A family holiday away from home for at least one week a year?

### Interviewer Instruction

PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE

ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Child(ren) has/have this
2	Child(ren) would like to have this but we cannot afford this at the moment
3	Child(ren) do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply

### Use

Ask CDepHave1

### Modules

Module Household\_w2. *Household Questionnaire*

**Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 > 0) // One or more children aged 0 to 15 in the household
```

## Cdephave2. *Own bedrooms*

**Source**

FRS

**Text**

And are there enough bedrooms for every child of 10 or over of a different sex to have their own bedroom?

**Interviewer Instruction**

PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE  
ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Child(ren) has/have this
2	Child(ren) would like to have this but we cannot afford this at the moment
3	Child(ren) do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply

**Use**

Ask CDepHave2

**Modules**Module Household\_w2. *Household Questionnaire***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 > 0) // One or more children aged 0 to 15 in the household
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.N10TO15 > 0) // One or more children aged 10 to 15 in the household
```

## Cdephave3. *Leisure equipment*

**Source**

FRS

**Text**

(Does your child have/do your children have...)

Leisure equipment such as sports equipment or a bicycle?

**Interviewer Instruction**

PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE  
ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Child(ren) has/have this
2	Child(ren) would like to have this but we cannot afford this at the moment
3	Child(ren) do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply

**Use**

Ask CDepHave3

**Modules**Module Household\_w2. *Household Questionnaire***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 > 0) // One or more children aged 0 to 15 in the household
```

## Cdephave4. *Celebrations on special occasions*

**Source**

FRS

**Text**

(Does your child have/do your children have...)

Celebrations on special occasions such as birthdays, Christmas or other religious festivals?

**Interviewer Instruction**PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE  
ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Child(ren) has/have this
2	Child(ren) would like to have this but we cannot afford this at the moment
3	Child(ren) do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply

**Use**

Ask CDepHave4

**Modules**

Module Household\_w2. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 &gt; 0) // One or more children aged 0 to 15 in the household

## Cdepdo1. Go swimming at least once a month

**Source**

FRS

**Text**

I now want to ask some questions about whether or not your children can afford to do a number of different activities. Please choose your answer from this card. Does your child/do your children...

Go swimming at least once a month?

**Interviewer Instruction**PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE  
ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Child(ren) does/do this
2	Child(ren) would like to do this but we cannot afford this at the moment
3	Child(ren) do not want/need to do this at the moment
4	Does not apply

**Use**

Ask CdepDo1

**Modules**

Module Household\_w2. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 &gt; 0) // One or more children aged 0 to 15 in the household

## Cdepdo2. Do a hobby/leisure activity

**Source**

FRS

**Text**

(Does your child/do your children...)

Do a hobby or leisure activity?

**Interviewer Instruction**PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE  
ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Child(ren) does/do this
2	Child(ren) would like to do this but we cannot afford this at the moment
3	Chil(ren) do not want/need to do this at the moment
4	Does not apply

**Use**

Ask CdepDo2

**Modules**Module Household\_w2. *Household Questionnaire***Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 &gt; 0) // One or more children aged 0 to 15 in the household

## Cdepdo3. *Have friends over*

**Source**

FRS

**Text**

(Does your child/do your children...)

Have friends around for tea or a snack once a fortnight?

**Interviewer Instruction**

PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Child(ren) does/do this
2	Child(ren) would like to do this but we cannot afford this at the moment
3	Chil(ren) do not want/need to do this at the moment
4	Does not apply

**Use**

Ask CdepDo3

**Modules**Module Household\_w2. *Household Questionnaire***Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 &gt; 0) // One or more children aged 0 to 15 in the household

## Cplay. *Toddler attends social group*

**Source**

FRS

**Text**

Does your child/do your children go to a toddler group, nursery or playgroup at least once a week?

**Interviewer Instruction**

PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Child(ren) does/do this
2	Child(ren) would like to do this but we cannot afford this at the moment
3	Child(ren) do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply/Child(ren) at primary school

**Use**

Ask CPlay

**Modules**

Module Household\_w2. Household Questionnaire

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS05 > 0) // One or more children aged 0 to 5 in the household

## Cdeptrp. Child goes on school trips

### Source

FRS

### Text

Does your child/do your children go on school trips?

### Interviewer Instruction

PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE  
THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Child(ren) do this
2	Child(ren) would like to do this but we cannot afford this at the moment
3	Child(ren) do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply/Child(ren) not at school

### Use

Ask CdepTrp

### Modules

Module Household\_w2. Household Questionnaire

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

And If ((GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS615 > 0) OR (CPlay = 4)) // One or more children aged 6 to 15 in the household OR children under 6 that are already at school

## Cdelply. Space outdoors to play

### Source

FRS

### Text

For the next question just answer yes or no. Does your child/do your children have an outdoor space or facilities where they can play safely?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask Cdelply

### Modules

Module Household\_w2. Household Questionnaire

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 > 0) // One or more children aged 0 to 15 in the household

## Ncars. Number of cars in household

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Source

BHPS

### Text

How many cars or vans in total does your household own or have continuous use of?

### Interviewer Instruction

INCLUDE COMPANY VEHICLES IF AVAILABLE FOR PRIVATE USE  
 EXCLUDE VEHICLES SOLELY FOR CARRIAGE OF GOODS  
 ENTER NUMBER  
 ENTER 0 IF NO CARS  
 F9 FOR HELP

**Use**

Ask Ncars

**Modules**

Module Household\_w2. Household Questionnaire

**Soft Check: If (Ncars > 10) // More than 10 cars in household**

## Carown. Household member owns vehicle

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Do (any of) you own this/these vehicle(s) or is it a company vehicle?

**Interviewer Instruction**

INCLUDE VEHICLES BEING BOUGHT ON HIRE PURCHASE  
 CODE ONE ONLY

**Options**

1	Owned by household
2	Company vehicle(s)
3	Both owned and company vehicles

**Use**

Ask CarOwn

**Modules**

Module Household\_w2. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (ncars > 0) // has a car/van

## Carval. Value vehicle(s) less amount outstanding

Decimals	Width
0	6

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

If you sold your vehicle(s) approximately how much would you expect to get at current prices minus anything you still owe on it/them?

**Interviewer Instruction**

EXCLUDE COMPANY VEHICLES  
 ENTER TO NEAREST £

**Use**

Ask CarVal

**Modules**

Module Household\_w2. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face  
 And If (CarOwn = 1/3) // Owns a car

**Soft Check: If (CarVal >=100000) // Value of car is 100,000 or more**

## Hhendtimeb. Second end time household interview

**Use**

Compute HHEndTimeB = take From System Clock;

**Modules**



Module Household\_w2. Household Questionnaire

## Hhintlang. *Language HH questionnaire completed in*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

RECORD LANGUAGE HOUSEHOLD QUESTIONNAIRE CONDUCTED IN

**Options**

0	English
1	Arabic
2	Bengali
3	Cantonese
4	Gujarati
5	Punjabi: Gurmukhi
6	Punjabi: Urdu
7	Somali
8	Urdu
9	Welsh

**Use**

Ask HHIntLang

**Modules**

Module Household\_w2. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

## HhwhoInt. *Who conducted HH interview*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

DID YOU CONDUCT THE INTERVIEW IN THIS LANGUAGE OR WERE YOU ACCOMPANIED BY ANOTHER PERSON ACTING AS INTERPRETER?

**Options**

1	Accompanied by another person acting as interpreter
2	Interviewer (yourself) conducted the interview

**Use**

Ask HHWhoInt

**Modules**

Module Household\_w2. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

And If (HHIntLang &gt; 0) // Interview carried out in language other than English

## Module Demographics module

**Use**

Use Demographics\_w2

## Indstime. *Individual interview start time*

**Use**

Compute IndSTime = take From System Clock;

**Modules**

Module Demographics\_w2. *Demographics module*

## Istrtdat. *Interview start date*

**Use**

Compute IStrtDat = take From System Calender;

**Modules**Module Demographics\_w2. *Demographics module*

## Intro. *Individual interview intro*

**Text**

This interview is completely voluntary, if we should come to any question that you don't want to answer, just let me know and we'll go onto the next question.

**Options**

1	Press 1 and Enter to continue
---	-------------------------------

**Use**

Ask Intro

**Modules**Module Demographics\_w2. *Demographics module*

## Chknam. *Confirm respondent's name*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

I'd like to start with some questions about yourself and where you live. First, can I confirm the details already given in the opening part of the interview.

Your name is  ?

**Options**

1	Name is correct
2	Name needs amending

**Use**

Ask ChkNam

**Modules**Module Demographics\_w2. *Demographics module*

**Hard Check: If (ChkNam Needs Amending, Return To HHGrid) // Name needs amending, return to HHGrid to amend**

## Chksex. *Confirm respondent's sex*

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE SEX OF RESPONDENT

**Options**

1	Male
2	Female

**Use**

Ask ChkSex

**Modules**

Module Demographics\_w2. Demographics module

**Hard Check: If (ChkSex Should Match Sex On HHGrid) // Sex should match that on Household Grid. Return to Grid to amend if not**

## Chkdob. *Confirmed date of birth*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**And your date of birth is [DOB from household grid]?**Options**

1	Yes, correct
2	No, needs amending

**Use**

Ask ChkDOB

**Modules**

Module Demographics\_w2. Demographics module

**Universe**

If (DOB Given In Full On HHGRID) // DOB given in full on household grid

**Hard Check: If (ChkDOB Needs Amending, Return To HHGrid) // DOB needs amending, return to HHGrid to amend**

## Mvever. *Lived at address whole life*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Have you personally lived at this address your whole life?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask MvEver

**Modules**

Module Demographics\_w2. Demographics module

**Universe**

If (ff\_iv1olw &lt;&gt; 1 &amp; Ff\_everint &lt;&gt; 1) // new entrant never interviewed

## Mvmnth. *Month moved to current address*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**When did you personally move to **this** address?**Interviewer Instruction**RECORD **MONTH** AT THIS QUESTION AND YEAR AT THE NEXT.**Options**

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May

6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

**Use**

Ask MvMnth

**Modules**Module Demographics\_w2. *Demographics module***Universe**

```
If (ff_ivl0lw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) //new entrant never interviewed
And If (MvEver = 2) //not lived at current address whole life
```

## Mvyr.

*Year moved to current address*

Decimals	Width
0	4

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

PLEASE ENTER THE YEAR THIS RESPONDENT MOVED TO THE CURRENT ADDRESS.

**Use**

Ask MvYr

**Modules**Module Demographics\_w2. *Demographics module***Universe**

```
If (ff_ivl0lw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) //new entrant never interviewed
And If (MvEver = 2) //not lived at current address whole life
```

## Lkmove.

*Prefers to move house*
**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

If you could choose, would you stay here in your present home or would you prefer to move somewhere else?

**Options**

1	Stay here
2	Prefer to move

**Use**

Ask LkMove

**Modules**Module Demographics\_w2. *Demographics module*

## Xpmove.

*Expects to move in next year*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Even though you may not want to move, do you expect you will move in the coming year *{if LkMove=1}* / Do you expect you will move in the coming year *{if LkMove=2}*?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask XPMove

**Modules**Module Demographics\_w2. *Demographics module*

## Jbstat. *Current economic activity*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Which of these **best** describes your current employment situation?

**Interviewer Instruction**

F9 FOR HELP

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Self employed
2	In paid employment (full or part-time)
3	Unemployed
4	Retired
5	On maternity leave
6	Looking after family or home
7	Full-time student
8	Long-term sick or disabled
9	On a government training scheme
10	Unpaid worker in family business
97	Doing something else

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Text**

Which of the following **best** describes your current employment situation?

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT AND CODE ONE ONLY

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask JbStat

**Modules**Module Demographics\_w2. *Demographics module*

## Mlstatck. *Present legal marital status check*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**We have your **legal** marital status as [MARSTAT]. Is this correct?**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask MLSTATChk

**Modules**Module Demographics\_w2. *Demographics module***Universe**

```
If ((ff_ivlowlw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) & HHGRID_W2.MARSTAT <> DK|REF) // new entrant never interviewed and marital status is not DK/REF
```

## MIstat. *Present legal marital status*

**Source**

BHPS

**Notes**

MLSTAT is autofilled from HHGRID.MARSTAT where HHGRID.MARSTAT is correct

**Text**

What is your current legal marital status? Are you...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

1	Single and never married or never in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
2	Married
3	A Civil Partner in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
4	Separated but legally married
5	Divorced
6	Widowed
7	SPONTANEOUS: Separated from Civil Partner
8	SPONTANEOUS: A former Civil Partner, the Civil Partnership legally dissolved
9	SPONTANEOUS: A surviving Civil Partner (your partner having died)

**Use**

Ask MLSTAT

**Modules**Module Demographics\_w2. *Demographics module***Universe**

```
If ((ff_ivlowlw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) & ((HHGRID_W2.MARSTAT = DK|REF) | (MLSTATChk = 2)) // new entrant never interviewed and grid marital status is DK/REF or is incorrect in grid
```

## Drive. *Respondent has driving licence*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Do you have a full UK driving licence?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask DRIVE

**Modules**

Module Demographics\_w2. *Demographics module*

### Universe

If (((ff\_ivl0lw <> 1 & Ff\_everint <> 1) | Ff\_drive = 2 | Ff\_drive = MIS) & DVAge >=17) // new entrant never interviewed or did not have a driving licence at previous interview or fed-forward data is missing and is aged 17 or over

## Caruse. *Has use of car or van*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Do you normally have access to a car or van that you can use whenever you want to?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask CARUSE

### Modules

Module Demographics\_w2. *Demographics module*

### Universe

If (DRIVE = 1 | Ff\_drive = 1) // has a driving licence

## Mobuse. *Has mobile phone*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Do you personally have a mobile phone?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask MOBUSE

### Modules

Module Demographics\_w2. *Demographics module*

## Netuse. *Frequency of using the internet*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

How often do you use the internet for your personal use?

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE ONE ONLY

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	No access at home, at work or elsewhere
2	Never use
3	Less than once a month
4	Once a month
5	Several times a month
6	Several times a week
7	Every day

### Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT AND CODE ONE ONLY

IF RESPONDENT SAYS 'NEVER USE' PROBE 'IS THAT BECAUSE YOU HAVE NO ACCESS AT HOME, WORK OR ELSEWHERE?'

**Options**

1	SPONTANEOUS: No access at home, at work or elsewhere
2	Never use
3	Less than once a month
4	Once a month
5	Several times a month
6	Several times a week
7	Every day

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask NETUSE

**Modules**Module Demographics\_w2. *Demographics module*

## Module *Initial Conditions module*

**Use**

Use Initialconditions\_w2

**Ukborn.** *Born in UK***Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Were you born in the UK, that is in England, Scotland, Wales or Northern Ireland?

**Options**

1	Yes, England
2	Yes, Scotland
3	Yes, Wales
4	Yes, Northern Ireland
5	Not born in the UK

**Use**

Ask Ukborn

**Modules**Module Initialconditions\_w2. *Initial Conditions module***Universe**

If (ff\_iv10lw &lt;&gt; 1 &amp; Ff\_everint &lt;&gt; 1) // new entrant never interviewed

**Plbornc.** *Country of birth***Source**

BHPS

**Text**

In which country were you born?

**Options**

5	Republic of Ireland
6	France
7	Germany
8	Italy
9	Spain



10	Poland
11	Cyprus
12	Turkey
13	Australia
14	New Zealand
15	Canada
16	U.S.A
17	China/Hong Kong
18	India
19	Pakistan
20	Bangladesh
21	Sri Lanka
22	Kenya
23	Ghana
24	Nigeria
25	Uganda
26	South Africa
27	Jamaica
97	Other country

**Use**

Ask PLBORNC

**Modules**Module Initialconditions\_w2. *Initial Conditions module***Universe**

```
If (ff_ivlowlw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (ukborn= 5) // Not born in the UK
```

## Plboth. *'Other' country of birth*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

PLEASE WRITE IN COUNTRY

**Use**

Ask PLBOTH

**Modules**Module Initialconditions\_w2. *Initial Conditions module***Universe**

```
If (ff_ivlowlw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (ukborn= 5) // Not born in the UK
And If (PLBORNC = 97) // Born in other country
```

## Plbornuk. *UK county of birth*

Decimals	Width
0	3

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

Please use Trigram lookup for County name.

**Text**In which UK **county** were you born?**Interviewer Instruction**

START TYPING COUNTY NAME.  
 USE ALT T TO SWITCH TO SEARCH FOR ANY TEXT IN COUNTY NAME.  
 IF UNABLE TO CODE TYPE 'ZZZ'.  
 F9 FOR HELP

**Use**

Ask PLBORNUK

**Modules**

Module Initialconditions\_w2. *Initial Conditions module*

#### Universe

```
If (ff_ivlowlw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (UKBORN < 5) // Born in the UK
```

## Plbornuko. *Uncoded UK county of birth*

#### Source

UKHLS

#### Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN NAME OF OTHER COUNTY

#### Use

Ask PLBornUKO

#### Modules

Module Initialconditions\_w2. *Initial Conditions module*

#### Universe

```
If (ff_ivlowlw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (UKBORN < 5) // Born in the UK
And If (PLBORNUK = 997) // Born in other county
```

## Yr2uk4. *Year came to Britain*

Decimals	Width
0	4

#### Source

BHPS

#### Text

In what year did you first come to this country to live, even if you have spent time abroad since?

#### Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

#### Use

Ask YR2UK4

#### Modules

Module Initialconditions\_w2. *Initial Conditions module*

#### Universe

```
If (ff_ivlowlw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (UKBORN = 5) // Not born in the UK
```

## Citzn. *Citizenship*

#### Source

BHPS

#### Text

Are you a UK citizen, a citizen of your country of birth or a citizen of another country? If you have citizenship of more than one country please tell me all of them.

#### Interviewer Instruction

CITIZENSHIP MEANS YOU ARE ENTITLED TO HOLD A PASSPORT ISSUED BY THAT COUNTRY  
CODE ALL THAT APPLY  
F9 FOR HELP

#### Options

1	UK citizen
2	Citizen of country of birth
3	Citizen of other country

#### Use

Ask CITZN

#### Modules

Module Initialconditions\_w2. *Initial Conditions module*

**Universe**

```
If (ff_ivl0lw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) //newentrant never interviewed
And If (UKBORN = 5) //Not born in the UK
```

## Citzno. *Citizenship of other country*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

What is your present citizenship? If you have dual citizenship please tell me both.

**Interviewer Instruction**

WRITE IN OTHER CITIZENSHIP  
F9 FOR HELP

**Use**

Ask CITZNO

**Modules**Module Initialconditions\_w2. *Initial Conditions module***Universe**

```
If (ff_ivl0lw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) //newentrant never interviewed
And If (UKBORN = 5) //Not born in the UK
And If (CITZN = 3) //Citizen of other country
```

## Qfhigh. *Highest qualification*

**Source**

BHPS/LFS

**Scripting Notes**

Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**Can you tell me the **highest** educational or school qualification you have obtained?**Interviewer Instruction**

PRIORITY FROM 1 = HIGHEST TO 15 = LOWEST  
CODE ONE ONLY  
F9 FOR HELP

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	University Higher Degree (e.g. MSc, PhD)
2	First degree level qualification including foundation degrees, graduate membership of a professional Institute, PGCE
3	Diploma in higher education
4	Teaching qualification (excluding PGCE)
5	Nursing or other medical qualification not yet mentioned
6	A Level
7	Welsh Baccalaureate
8	International Baccalaureate
9	AS Level
10	Higher Grade/Advanced Higher (Scotland)
11	Certificate of sixth year studies
12	GCSE/O Level
13	CSE
14	Standard/Ordinary (O) Grade / Lower (Scotland)
15	Other school (inc. school leaving exam certificate or matriculation)
96	None of the above

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT IN ORDER. STOP AND CODE FIRST QUALIFICATION OBTAINED BY RESPONDENT.

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask QFHIGH

#### Modules

Module Initialconditions\_w2. *Initial Conditions module*

#### Universe

If (ff\_ivlowlw <> 1 & Ff\_everint <> 1) //new entrant never interviewed

## Qualoc. *UK or non-UK qualification*

#### Source

BHPS

#### Text

Can I just check, did you gain this qualification in the UK?

#### Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

#### Options

1	Yes
2	No

#### Use

Ask QUALOC

#### Modules

Module Initialconditions\_w2. *Initial Conditions module*

#### Universe

If (ff\_ivlowlw <> 1 & Ff\_everint <> 1) //new entrant never interviewed

And If (QFHIGH = 1|2|3|4|5|8|15) // Has a University First Degree, Higher Degree, other higher academic qualification, IB, other school qualification

## Qfvoc. *Vocational qualifications*

#### Source

BHPS (adapted)

#### Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

#### Text

And which of the following vocational or other qualifications do you have, if any?

#### Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

#### Showcard

TBC

#### Options

1	Youth training certificate
2	Key Skills
3	Basic skills
4	Entry level qualifications (Wales)
5	Modern apprenticeship/trade apprenticeship
6	RSA/OCR/Clerical and commercial qualifications (e.g. typing/shorthand/book-keeping/commerce)
7	City and Guilds Certificate
8	GNVQ/GSVQ
9	NVQ/SVQ - Level 1 - 2
10	NVQ/SVQ - Level 3 - 5
11	HNC/HND
12	ONC/OND
13	BTEC/BEC/TEC/EdExcel/LQL
14	SCOTVEC, SCOTEC or SCOTBEC
15	Other vocational, technical or professional qualification
96	None of the above

#### Mixed Mode Alternatives

##### Telephone Interviews

#### Text

And what vocational or other qualifications do you have, if any?

#### Interviewer Instruction

PROBE FOR OTHER QUALIFICATIONS.

**Delete**

Showcard

#### Use

Ask QFVoc

#### Modules

Module Initialconditions\_w2. *Initial Conditions module*

#### Universe

If (ff\_ivlowlw <> 1 & Ff\_everint <> 1) //newentrant never interviewed

## School. *Never went to/still at school*

#### Source

BHPS

#### Text

How old were you when you left school?

#### Interviewer Instruction

DO NOT INCLUDE TECHNICAL COLLEGE

#### Options

1	Write in age
2	Never went to school
3	Still at school

#### Use

Ask SCHOOL

#### Modules

Module Initialconditions\_w2. *Initial Conditions module*

#### Universe

If (ff\_ivlowlw <> 1 & Ff\_everint <> 1) //newentrant never interviewed

## Scend. *School leaving age*

Decimals	Width
0	2

#### Source

BHPS

#### Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN AGE RESPONDENT LEFT SCHOOL

#### Use

Ask SCEND

#### Modules

Module Initialconditions\_w2. *Initial Conditions module*

#### Universe

If (ff\_ivlowlw <> 1 & Ff\_everint <> 1) //newentrant never interviewed  
And If (SCHOOL = 1) //Left school

## Schloc. *Place of school*

#### Source

UKHLS

#### Text

And where was your school...

#### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

#### Options

1	England
---	---------

2	Scotland
3	Wales
4	Northern Ireland
5	Or outside the UK?

**Use**

Ask SchlLoc

**Modules**Module Initialconditions\_w2. *Initial Conditions module***Universe**

```
If (ff_ivlowlw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) //newentrant never interviewed
And If (SCHOOL = 1) //Left school
And If (HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 AND HHGRID.BIRTHY > 1981 AND SCHOOL = 1 AND SCEND <> MIS) //Aged 16 or
over and born since 1981 and school leaving age given
```

## Schcode. *School code*

Decimals	Width
0	6

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

Please use Trigram school lookup for school name.

**Text**

What is/was the name of your school?

**Interviewer Instruction**

TYPE IN ANY PART OF SCHOOL NAME AND ADDRESS. TYPE IN MORE DETAIL TO NARROW DOWN THE SELECTION.

IF UNABLE TO CODE TYPE ZZZ

IF ASKED WHY SCHOOL NAME IS WANTED, SEE HELP SCREEN F9

**Use**

Ask SchCode

**Modules**Module Initialconditions\_w2. *Initial Conditions module***Universe**

```
If (ff_ivlowlw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) //newentrant never interviewed
And If (HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 AND HHGRID.BirthY > 1981 AND (SCHLLOC < 5 | SCHOOL = 3)) //Aged 16 or
over and attended school in the UK or still at school
```

## Schok. *School details correct*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Are the details reported below correct?

[SCHNAME]

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask SchOK

**Modules**Module Initialconditions\_w2. *Initial Conditions module***Universe**

```
If (ff_ivlowlw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) //newentrant never interviewed
And If (HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 AND HHGRID.BirthY > 1981 AND (SCHLLOC < 5 | SCHOOL = 3)) //Aged 16 or
over and attended school in the UK or still at school
And If (SCHCODE = 1-999996) //School identified
```

## Schname. *School name if not coded*

### Source

UKHLS

### Notes

Schools identified in the lookup file at SchCode are autofilled into SchName in the data.

### Text

What is/was the name of your school?

### Interviewer Instruction

TYPE IN FULL NAME AND POSTCODE. IF ASKED WHY SCHOOL NAME IS WANTED SEE HELP SCREEN F9

### Use

Ask SchName

### Modules

Module Initialconditions\_w2. *Initial Conditions module*

### Universe

```
If (ff_ivlowlw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 AND HHGRID.BirthY > 1981 AND (SCHLLOC < 5 | SCHOOL = 3)) // Aged 16 or
over and attended school in the UK or still at school
And If (SCHCODE = 999997) // School name not found using lookup file
```

## Fenow. *Still in further education*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

And how old were you when you left college or university, or when you finished or stopped your course?

### Interviewer Instruction

IF RETURNED TO COLLEGE OR UNIVERSITY AS A MATURE STUDENT AND COURSE NOT FINISHED, CODE 3

### Options

1	Write in age
2	Never went to college or university
3	At college/university

### Use

Ask FENOW

### Modules

Module Initialconditions\_w2. *Initial Conditions module*

### Universe

```
If (ff_ivlowlw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (SCHOOL = 1) // Left school
```

## Feend. *Further education leaving age*

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN AGE RESPONDENT LEFT COLLEGE/UNIVERSITY

### Use

Ask FEEND

### Modules

Module Initialconditions\_w2. *Initial Conditions module*

### Universe

```
If (ff_ivlowlw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (SCHOOL = 1) // Left school
And If (FENOW = 1) // Left college or university
```

## Module *Own First Job module*

### Use

Use Ownfirstjob\_w2

### J1none. *Still in full-time education / never had a job*

#### Source

Adapted from BHPS

#### Scripting Notes

The SPONTANEOUS category comes first to match the response options in J1NONE on BHPS data

#### Text

Since leaving full-time education, have you ever had a paid job?

#### Options

1	SPONTANEOUS Still in full-time education
2	Never had a paid job
3	Had a paid job

### Use

Ask J1NONE

#### Modules

Module Ownfirstjob\_w2. *Own First Job module*

#### Universe

If ((ff\_iv1olw = 2|3|MIS & Ff\_everint <> 1) & (DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat <> 1|2)) // new entrant never interviewed (excluding rising 16 year olds) and current economic activity is not employed or self-employed

### J1soc00. *First job (SOC) after leaving school*

#### Source

BHPS

#### Text

What was **your own** first job after leaving full-time education? Please tell me the exact job title and describe the work you did.

#### Interviewer Instruction

TYPE IN JOB TITLE AND DESCRIPTION

### Use

Ask J1SOC00

#### Modules

Module Ownfirstjob\_w2. *Own First Job module*

#### Universe

If (J1NONE = 3 | (Ff\_iv1olw = 2|3|MIS & Ff\_everint <> 1) & (DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat = 1|2)) // had a first job after full-time education or is new entrant never interviewed (excluding rising 16 year olds) and current economic activity is employed or self-employed

### J1semp. *Employee or self-employed: First job*

#### Source

BHPS

#### Text

Were you working as an employee or were you self-employed?

#### Options

1	Employee
2	Self-employed

### Use

Ask J1SEMP

#### Modules

Module Ownfirstjob\_w2. *Own First Job module*



**Universe**

If (J1NONE = 3 | (Ff\_ivl01w = 2|3|MIS & Ff\_everint <> 1) & (DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat = 1|2)) // had a first job after full-time education or is new entrant never interviewed (excluding rising 16 year olds) and current economic activity is employed or self-employed

## J1boss. *Hired employees: First job*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Did you have employees?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask J1BOSS

**Modules**

Module Ownfirstjob\_w2. Own First Job module

**Universe**

If (J1NONE = 3 | (Ff\_ivl01w = 2|3|MIS & Ff\_everint <> 1) & (DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat = 1|2)) // had a first job after full-time education or is new entrant never interviewed (excluding rising 16 year olds) and current economic activity is employed or self-employed

And If (J1SEMP = 2) // first job was self-employed

## J1mngr. *Managerial duties: first job*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Did you have any managerial duties or were you supervising any other employees?

**Options**

1	Manager
2	Foreman/Supervisor
3	Not manager or supervisor

**Use**

Ask J1MNGR

**Modules**

Module Ownfirstjob\_w2. Own First Job module

**Universe**

If (J1NONE = 3 | (Ff\_ivl01w = 2|3|MIS & Ff\_everint <> 1) & (DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat = 1|2)) // had a first job after full-time education or is new entrant never interviewed (excluding rising 16 year olds) and current economic activity is employed or self-employed

And If (J1SEMP = 1) // first job was employed

## Module *Parental Education module*

**Use**

Use Parentaleducation\_w2

## Paedqf. *Father's educational qualifications*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Thinking first about your father's educational qualifications, which of these best describes the type of qualifications your father gained?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	He did not go to school at all
2	He left school with no qualifications or certificates
3	He left school with some qualifications or certificates
4	He gained further qualifications or certificates after leaving school (e.g. an apprenticeship, nursing or teaching qualification, City and Guilds certificates)
5	He gained a university degree or higher degree
97	Other
98	Don't know

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask PAEDQF

**Modules**Module Parentaleducation\_w2. *Parental Education module***Universe**

If (*ff\_sampst* = OSM & *Ff\_monthly* In (JY1..DE2)) // Original sample member to be interviewed after 8-July 2010 i.e. July year 1 to December year 2

## Maedqf. *Mother's educational qualifications*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

And your mother? Which of these best describes the type of qualifications your mother gained?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	She did not go to school at all
2	She left school with no qualifications or certificates
3	She left school with some qualifications or certificates
4	She gained further qualifications or certificates after leaving school (e.g. an apprenticeship, nursing or teaching qualification, City and Guilds certificates)
5	She gained a university degree or higher degree
97	Other
98	Don't know

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT IF NECESSARY

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask MAEDQF

**Modules**Module Parentaleducation\_w2. *Parental Education module***Universe**

If (*ff\_sampst* = OSM & *Ff\_monthly* In (JY1..DE2)) // Original sample member to be interviewed after 8-July 2010 i.e. July year 1 to December year 2

## Module *Educational Aspirations module*

**Use**

Use Educationalaspirations\_w2

## Edtype. *Type of educational institution attending*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Are you...

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

### Options

1	At School
2	At Sixth Form College
3	At Further Education (FE) College
4	At Higher Education (HE) College
5	or at University?

### Use

Ask EdType

### Modules

Module Educationalaspirations\_w2. *Educational Aspirations module*

### Universe

If ( *DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT* = 7 ) // Full time student

## Edasp. *Highest level exam like to get b/f leave school*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

What are the highest level exams you would like to gain before you leave school?

### Options

1	GCSE/Standards/GNVQ Foundation/GNVQ Intermediate/NVQ1/NVQ2
2	AS Levels/AVCE Part
3	A Levels/Highers/NVQ3/AVCE Single/AVCE Double
97	Other qualifications

### Use

Ask EdAsp

### Modules

Module Educationalaspirations\_w2. *Educational Aspirations module*

### Universe

If ( *DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT* = 7 ) // Full time student

And If ( *EdType* = 1,2 ) // Currently at school or Sixth Form College

## Fedlik. *Likelihood of entering further education*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

How likely is it that you will go to college or university when you finish school, even if you take a gap year between? Is it...

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

### Options

1	Very likely
2	Fairly likely
3	Not very likely
4	Or not at all likely?
5	SPONTANEOUS: Depends

**Use**

Ask FedLik

**Modules**Module Educationalaspirations\_w2. *Educational Aspirations module***Universe**

```
If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) // Full time student
And If (EdType = 1,2) // Currently at school or Sixth Form College
```

## Fednt. *Reasons not going on to further education*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**What is the **main** reason you might not go on to further full-time education?**Options**

1	Having school qualification is enough
2	Have decided on a specific career
3	Want to work and earn money
4	Cost of education too high
5	Depends on grades
6	Not academic enough
7	Just don't want to go
8	Want to travel
9	Undecided about it
97	Other reason

**Use**

Ask FedNt

**Modules**Module Educationalaspirations\_w2. *Educational Aspirations module***Universe**

```
If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) // Full time student
And If (EdType = 1,2) // Currently at school or Sixth Form College
And If (FedLik > 2) // Going on to further education is not very likely or not at all likely
```

## Module *young adults module*

**Use**

Use Youngadults\_w2

## Ocimpa. *Occupation: Important: Job Security*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Different things can be important when deciding what type of occupation you want to follow. Please look at this card and tell me how important each of the following aspects are for you. When thinking about an occupation, how important is....

Future job security?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Very important
2	Important
3	Not important
4	Not at all important

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Text**

Different things can be important when deciding what type of occupation you want to follow. I'm going to read a list of things and for each one tell me whether it is 'Very Important', 'Important', 'Not Important' or 'Not At All Important'. When thinking about an occupation, how important is...

Future job security?

**Interviewer Instruction**

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask OCIMPA

**Modules**

Module Youngadults\_w2. *young adults module*

**Universe**

If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) //aged 16-21

## Ocimpb. *Occupation: Important: High income*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

(When thinking about the occupation you want to follow, how important is...)

Having a job with a high income?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Very important
2	Important
3	Not important
4	Not at all important

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask OCIMPB

**Modules**

Module Youngadults\_w2. *young adults module*

**Universe**

If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) //aged 16-21

## Ocimpe. *Occupation: Important: Lot leisure time*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

(When thinking about the occupation you want to follow, how important is...)

Finding an occupation that leaves you with a lot of time for leisure?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Very important
2	Important
3	Not important
4	Not at all important

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask OCIMPE

**Modules**Module Youngadults\_w2. *young adults module***Universe**

If (HHGRID.DVAge &gt; 15 &amp; HHGRID.DVAge &lt; 22) //aged 16-21

## Ocimpf. *Occupation: Important: Interesting job*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

(When thinking about the occupation you want to follow, how important is...)

Finding an occupation which interests you?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Very important
2	Important
3	Not important
4	Not at all important

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Interviewer Instruction**

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask OCIMPF

**Modules**Module Youngadults\_w2. *young adults module***Universe**

If (HHGRID.DVAge &gt; 15 &amp; HHGRID.DVAge &lt; 22) //aged 16-21

## Ocimpi. *Occupation: Important: Contribute to soc.*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

(When thinking about the occupation you want to follow, how important is...)

Finding an occupation which makes a contribution to society?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Very important
2	Important
3	Not important
4	Not at all important

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Interviewer Instruction**

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask OCIMPI

**Modules**Module Youngadults\_w2. *young adults module***Universe**

If (HHGRID.DVAge &gt; 15 &amp; HHGRID.DVAge &lt; 22) //aged 16-21

## Ocimpk. *Occupation: Important: Time for family*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

(When thinking about the occupation you want to follow, how important is...)

Finding an occupation which leaves you with enough time for family life?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Very important
2	Important
3	Not important
4	Not at all important

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Interviewer Instruction**

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask OCIMPK

**Modules**Module Youngadults\_w2. *young adults module***Universe**

If (HHGRID.DVAge &gt; 15 &amp; HHGRID.DVAge &lt; 22) //aged 16-21

## Ocimpl. *Occupation: Important: Job help others*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

(When thinking about the occupation you want to follow, how important is...)

Finding an occupation in which you can help others?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Very important
2	Important
3	Not important
4	Not at all important

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Interviewer Instruction**

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask OCIMPL

**Modules**Module Youngadults\_w2. *young adults module*

**Universe**

If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) //aged 16-21

## Futra. *Likelihood: Gain training/uni place*

Decimals	Width
0	3

**Source**

BHPS

**Scripting Notes**

Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'

**Text**

Please look at this card and tell me on a scale from 0% to 100% how likely it is that the following events will happen in your life in the future. If any of the following events have already happened, just let me know.

How likely is it that you will...Gain training or a University place in your preferred field?

**Interviewer Instruction**

INTERVIEWER: CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED.

ENTER 0-100

**Showcard**

TBC

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Text**

On a scale from 0% to 100%, where 0% means 'No chance of happening' and 100% means 'Totally likely to happen', how likely it is that the following events will happen in your life in the future. If any of the following events have already happened, just let me know.

How likely is it that you will...Gain training or a University place in your preferred field?

**Interviewer Instruction**

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY 'WHERE 0% MEANS 'NO CHANCE OF HAPPENING' AND 100% MEANS 'TOTALLY LIKELY TO HAPPEN'

CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED.

ENTER 0-100

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask FUTRA

**Modules**

Module Youngadults\_w2. *young adults module*

**Universe**

If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) //aged 16-21

**Hard Check: If (FUTRA > 100 AND FUTRA <> 995) // Value exceeds 100% and is not already done**

## Futrb. *Likelihood: Successfully finish studies*

Decimals	Width
0	3

**Source**

BHPS

**Scripting Notes**

Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'

**Text**

(And, how likely is it that you will...)

Successfully finish your training or University studies?

**Interviewer Instruction**

INTERVIEWER: CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED.

ENTER 0-100

**Showcard**

TBC

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews**



**Interviewer Instruction**

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY 'WHERE 0% MEANS 'NO CHANCE OF HAPPENING' AND 100% MEANS 'TOTALLY LIKELY TO HAPPEN'  
CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED.  
ENTER 0-100

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask FUTRB

**Modules**

Module Youngadults\_w2. *young adults module*

**Universe**

If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) //aged 16-21

**Hard Check: If (FUTRB > 100 AND FUTRB <> 995) // Value exceeds 100% and is not already done**

**Futrc.** *Likelihood: Find a suitable job*

Decimals	Width
0	3

**Source**

BHPS

**Scripting Notes**

Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'

**Text**

(And, how likely is it that you will...)

Find a job in your field?

**Interviewer Instruction**

INTERVIEWER: CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED.

ENTER 0-100

**Showcard**

TBC

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Interviewer Instruction**

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY 'WHERE 0% MEANS 'NO CHANCE OF HAPPENING' AND 100% MEANS 'TOTALLY LIKELY TO HAPPEN'  
CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED.  
ENTER 0-100

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask FUTRC

**Modules**

Module Youngadults\_w2. *young adults module*

**Universe**

If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) //aged 16-21

**Hard Check: If (FUTRC > 100 AND FUTRC <> 995) // Value exceeds 100% and is not already done**

**Futrd.** *Likelihood: Be successful*

Decimals	Width
0	3

**Source**

BHPS

**Scripting Notes**

Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'

**Text**

(And, how likely is it that you will...)

Be successful and get ahead?

**Interviewer Instruction**

INTERVIEWER: CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY.

ENTER 0-100

**Showcard**

TBC

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY 'WHERE 0% MEANS 'NO CHANCE OF HAPPENING' AND 100% MEANS

'TOTALLY LIKELY TO HAPPEN'

CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY.

ENTER 0-100

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask FUTRD

**Modules**

Module Youngadults\_w2. *young adults module*

**Universe**

If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) //aged 16-21

**Hard Check: If (FUTRD > 100) // Value exceeds 100%**

**Futre.** *Likelihood: Become long-term unemployed*

Decimals	Width
0	3

**Source**

BHPS

**Scripting Notes**

Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'

**Text**

(And, how likely is it that you will...)

Become long-term unemployed?

**Interviewer Instruction**

INTERVIEWER: CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED.

ENTER 0-100

**Showcard**

TBC

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY 'WHERE 0% MEANS 'NO CHANCE OF HAPPENING' AND 100% MEANS

'TOTALLY LIKELY TO HAPPEN'

CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED.

ENTER 0-100

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask FUTRE

**Modules**

Module Youngadults\_w2. *young adults module*

**Universe**

If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) //aged 16-21

**Hard Check: If (FUTRE > 100 AND FUTRE <> 995) // Value exceeds 100% and is not already done**

**Futrf.** *Likelihood: Kept back in job*

Decimals	Width

0	3
---	---

**Source**

BHPS

**Scripting Notes**

Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'

**Text**

(And, how likely is it that you will...)

Be kept back in your job due to family reasons. e.g. raising children?

**Interviewer Instruction**

INTERVIEWER: CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY.

ENTER 0-100

**Showcard**

TBC

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Interviewer Instruction**

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY 'WHERE 0% MEANS 'NO CHANCE OF HAPPENING' AND 100% MEANS 'TOTALLY LIKELY TO HAPPEN'

CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY.

ENTER 0-100

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask FUTRF

**Modules**Module Youngadults\_w2. *young adults module***Universe**

If (HHGRID.DVAge &gt; 15 &amp; HHGRID.DVAge &lt; 22) //aged 16 -21

**Hard Check: If (FUTRF > 100) // Value exceeds 100%**

**Futrg.** *Likelihood: Be self-employed*

Decimals	Width
0	3

**Source**

BHPS

**Scripting Notes**

Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'

**Text**

(And, how likely is it that you will...)

Be self-employed?

**Interviewer Instruction**

INTERVIEWER: CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY.

ENTER 0-100

**Showcard**

TBC

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Interviewer Instruction**

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY 'WHERE 0% MEANS 'NO CHANCE OF HAPPENING' AND 100% MEANS 'TOTALLY LIKELY TO HAPPEN'

CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY.

ENTER 0-100

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask FUTRG

**Modules**Module Youngadults\_w2. *young adults module***Universe**

If (HHGRID.DVAge &gt; 15 &amp; HHGRID.DVAge &lt; 22) //aged 16 -21

**Hard Check: If (FUTRG > 100 AND FUTRG <> 995) // Value exceeds 100% and is not already done**

## Futrh. *Likelihood: Working abroad*

Decimals	Width
0	3

### Source

BHPS

### Scripting Notes

Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'

### Text

(And, how likely is it that you will...)

Work abroad at some time?

### Interviewer Instruction

INTERVIEWER: CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY.

ENTER 0-100

### Showcard

TBC

### Mixed Mode Alternatives

#### Telephone Interviews

#### Interviewer Instruction

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY 'WHERE 0% MEANS 'NO CHANCE OF HAPPENING' AND 100% MEANS 'TOTALLY LIKELY TO HAPPEN'

CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY.

ENTER 0-100

#### Delete

Showcard

### Use

Ask FUTRH

### Modules

Module Youngadults\_w2. *young adults module*

### Universe

If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) //aged 16-21

**Hard Check: If (FUTRH > 100 AND FUTRH <> 995) // Value exceeds 100% and is not already done**

## Futri. *Likelihood: Marry at some time*

Decimals	Width
0	3

**Source**

BHPS

**Scripting Notes**

Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'

**Text**

(And, how likely is it that you will...)

Marry at some time?

**Interviewer Instruction**

INTERVIEWER: CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED.

ENTER 0-100

**Showcard**

TBC

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Interviewer Instruction**

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY 'WHERE 0% MEANS 'NO CHANCE OF HAPPENING' AND 100% MEANS 'TOTALLY LIKELY TO HAPPEN'

CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED.

ENTER 0-100

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask FUTRI

**Modules**Module Youngadults\_w2. *young adults module***Universe**

If (HHGRID.DVAge &gt; 15 &amp; HHGRID.DVAge &lt; 22) //aged 16-21

**Hard Check: If (FUTRI > 100 AND FUTRI <> 995) // Value exceeds 100% and is not already done**

**Futrj.** *Likelihood: Cohabit*

Decimals	Width
0	3

**Source**

BHPS

**Scripting Notes**

Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'

**Text**

(And, how likely is it that you will...)

Live together unmarried with a partner?

**Interviewer Instruction**

INTERVIEWER: CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY.

ENTER 0-100

**Showcard**

TBC

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Interviewer Instruction**

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY 'WHERE 0% MEANS 'NO CHANCE OF HAPPENING' AND 100% MEANS 'TOTALLY LIKELY TO HAPPEN'

CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY.

ENTER 0-100

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask FUTRJ

**Modules**Module Youngadults\_w2. *young adults module***Universe**

If (HHGRID.DVAge &gt; 15 &amp; HHGRID.DVAge &lt; 22) //aged 16-21

**Hard Check: If (FUTRJ > 100 AND FUTRJ <> 995) // Value exceeds 100% and is not already done**

## Futrk. *Likelihood: Have a child*

Decimals	Width
0	3

### Source

BHPS

### Scripting Notes

Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'

### Text

(And, how likely is it that you will...)

Have a child?

### Interviewer Instruction

INTERVIEWER: CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED.

ENTER 0-100

### Showcard

TBC

### Mixed Mode Alternatives

#### Telephone Interviews

#### Interviewer Instruction

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY 'WHERE 0% MEANS 'NO CHANCE OF HAPPENING' AND 100% MEANS 'TOTALLY LIKELY TO HAPPEN'

CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED.

ENTER 0-100

#### Delete

Showcard

### Use

Ask FUTRK

### Modules

Module Youngadults\_w2. *young adults module*

### Universe

If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) //aged 16-21

**Hard Check: If (FUTRK > 100 AND FUTRK <> 995) // Value exceeds 100% and is not already done**

## Futrl. *Likelihood: Have several children*

Decimals	Width
0	3

**Source**

BHPS

**Scripting Notes**

Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'

**Text**

(And, how likely is it that you will...)

Have several children?

**Interviewer Instruction**

INTERVIEWER: CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED.

ENTER 0-100

**Showcard**

TBC

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Interviewer Instruction**

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY 'WHERE 0% MEANS 'NO CHANCE OF HAPPENING' AND 100% MEANS 'TOTALLY LIKELY TO HAPPEN'

CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED.

ENTER 0-100

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask FUTRL

**Modules**Module Youngadults\_w2. *young adults module***Universe**

If (HHGRID.DVAge &gt; 15 &amp; HHGRID.DVAge &lt; 22) //aged 16-21

And If (FUTRK &gt; 0) // Is likely to have a child

---

**Hard Check: If (FUTRL > 100 AND FUTRL <> 995) // Value exceeds 100% and is not already done**

## Module *Family Background module*

**Use**

Use Familybackground\_w2

**Paju.** *Father not working when resp. aged 14*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Thinking back to when you were 14 years old, was your father working at that time?

**Interviewer Instruction**

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

1	Father working
2	Father not working
3	Father deceased
4	Father not living with respondent so don't know

**Use**

Ask PAJU

**Modules**Module Familybackground\_w2. *Family Background module***Universe**

If ((ff\_iv10lw = 2/3|MIS) & Ff\_everint <> 1) //proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds

---

## Pasoc00. *Father's occupation (SOC 2000), resp. aged 14*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

What job was your father doing at that time?

### Interviewer Instruction

PROBE FOR JOB TITLE AND WORK DONE

### Use

Ask PasOc00

### Modules

Module Familybackground\_w2. *Family Background module*

### Universe

If ((ff\_iv1olw = 2|3|MIS) & Ff\_everint <> 1) // proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds  
And If (PAJU = 1) // Father working when respondent aged 14

## Maju. *Mother not working when resp. aged 14*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

And was your mother working when you were 14?

### Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

### Options

1	Mother working
2	Mother not working
3	Mother deceased
4	Mother not living with respondent so don't know

### Use

Ask MAJU

### Modules

Module Familybackground\_w2. *Family Background module*

### Universe

If ((ff\_iv1olw = 2|3|MIS) & Ff\_everint <> 1) // proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds

## Masoc00. *Mother's occupation (SOC 2000), resp. aged 14*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

What job was your mother doing at that time?

### Interviewer Instruction

PROBE FOR JOB TITLE AND WORK DONE

### Use

Ask MasOc00

### Modules

Module Familybackground\_w2. *Family Background module*

### Universe

If ((ff\_iv1olw = 2|3|MIS) & Ff\_everint <> 1) // proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds  
And If (MAJU = 1) // Mother working when respondent aged 14



## Pacob. *Country father born in*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

In which country was your **father** born?

### Options

1	England
2	Scotland
3	Wales
4	Northern Ireland
5	Republic of Ireland
6	France
7	Germany
8	Italy
9	Spain
10	Poland
11	Cyprus
12	Turkey
13	Australia
14	New Zealand
15	Canada
16	U.S.A
17	China/Hong Kong
18	India
19	Pakistan
20	Bangladesh
21	Sri Lanka
22	Kenya
23	Ghana
24	Nigeria
25	Uganda
26	South Africa
27	Jamaica
97	Other country

### Use

Ask PaCOB

### Modules

Module Familybackground\_w2. *Family Background module*

### Universe

If ((ff\_iv10lw = 2/3|MIS) & Ff\_everint <> 1) // proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds

## Pacobo. *Country father born in (other)*

### Source

UKHLS

### Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN OTHER COUNTRY

### Use

Ask PaCOBO

### Modules

Module Familybackground\_w2. *Family Background module*

### Universe

If ((ff\_iv10lw = 2/3|MIS) & Ff\_everint <> 1) // proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds  
And If (PaCOB = 97) // Father born in other country

## Payruk. *Father ever lived in UK*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Has your father ever lived in the UK?

### Options

1	Father lived in UK
2	Father never lived in UK

### Use

Ask PaYrUK

### Modules

Module Familybackground\_w2. *Family Background module*

### Universe

If ((ff\_iv10lw = 2/3/MIS) & Ff\_everint <> 1) // proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds

And If (PACOB>4) // Father not born in the UK

## Macob. *Country mother born in*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

In which country was your **mother** born?

### Options

1	England
2	Scotland
3	Wales
4	Northern Ireland
5	Republic of Ireland
6	France
7	Germany
8	Italy
9	Spain
10	Poland
11	Cyprus
12	Turkey
13	Australia
14	New Zealand
15	Canada
16	U.S.A
17	China/Hong Kong
18	India
19	Pakistan
20	Bangladesh
21	Sri Lanka
22	Kenya
23	Ghana
24	Nigeria
25	Uganda
26	South Africa
27	Jamaica
97	Other country

### Use

Ask MaCOB

### Modules

Module Familybackground\_w2. *Family Background module*

### Universe

If ((ff\_iv10lw = 2/3/MIS) & Ff\_everint <> 1) // proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed,

excluding rising 16 year olds

## Macobo. *Country mother born in (other)*

### Source

UKHLS

### Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN OTHER COUNTRY

### Use

Ask MaCOBO

### Modules

Module Familybackground\_w2. *Family Background module*

### Universe

If ((ff\_iv10lw = 2/3|MIS) & Ff\_everint <> 1) // proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds

And If (MaCOB = 97) // Mother born in other country

## Mayruk. *Mother ever lived in UK*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Has your mother ever lived in the UK?

### Options

1	Mother lived in UK
2	Mother never lived in UK

### Use

Ask MaYrUK

### Modules

Module Familybackground\_w2. *Family Background module*

### Universe

If ((ff\_iv10lw = 2/3|MIS) & Ff\_everint <> 1) // proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds

And If (MACOB>4) // Mother not born in UK

## Module *Ethnicity and National Identity module*

### Use

Use Ethnicityandnationalidentity\_w2

## Natid. *National identity*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Looking at this card, what do you consider your national identity to be? You may choose as many or as few as apply.

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

F9 FOR HELP

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	English
2	Welsh
3	Scottish

4	Northern Irish
5	British
6	Irish
97	Other

### Mixed Mode Alternatives

#### Telephone Interviews

#### Text

I'm going to read a list of 6 National Identities. Please tell me all that you consider yourself to be. Would you say you are...

#### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT...

PROBE "ANY OTHERS?"

#### Delete

Showcard

#### Use

Ask NatID

#### Modules

Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity\_w2. *Ethnicity and National Identity module*

#### Universe

`If (ff_ivlowlw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed`

## Natido. *National identity other specified*

#### Source

UKHLS

#### Text

What other national identity is that?

#### Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN

#### Use

Ask NatID0

#### Modules

Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity\_w2. *Ethnicity and National Identity module*

#### Universe

`If (ff_ivlowlw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed`  
`And If (NatID = 97) // Other national identity`

## Racel. *Ethnic group*

#### Source

As per Census 2011 test version

#### Scripting Notes

Please can we have the response options grouped on the showcard as follows...1-4 under the heading 'White', 5-8 under the heading 'Mixed', 9-13 under the heading 'Asian or Asian British', 14-16 under the heading 'Black/African/Caribbean/Black British' and 17-97 under the heading 'Other Ethnic Group'.

#### Text

What is your ethnic group?

#### Interviewer Instruction

CODE ONE ONLY  
F9 FOR HELP

#### Showcard

TBC

#### Options

1	British/English/Scottish/Welsh/Northern Irish
2	Irish
3	Gypsy or Irish Traveller
4	Any other White background
5	White and Black Caribbean
6	White and Black African
7	White and Asian
8	Any other mixed background

9	Indian
10	Pakistani
11	Bangladeshi
12	Chinese
13	Any other Asian background
14	Caribbean
15	African
16	Any other Black background
17	Arab
97	Any other ethnic group

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Interviewer Instruction**

PROBE AS NEEDED

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask RACEL

**Modules**Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity\_w2. *Ethnicity and National Identity module***Universe**

If (ff\_ivlowlw &lt;&gt; 1 &amp; Ff\_everint &lt;&gt; 1) //new entrant never interviewed

**Racelo.** *Other ethnic group (write in)***Source**

As per Census 2011 test version

**Text**

What other ethnic group is that?

**Interviewer Instruction**

WRITE IN

**Use**

Ask RACELO

**Modules**Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity\_w2. *Ethnicity and National Identity module***Universe**

If (ff\_ivlowlw &lt;&gt; 1 &amp; Ff\_everint &lt;&gt; 1) //new entrant never interviewed

And If (RACEL = 04, 08, 13, 16, 97) //Any 'other' ethnic group

**Module *Childhood Language module*****Use**

Use Childhoodlanguage\_w2

**Kidlang.** *Childhood language***Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

What language was spoken in your home when you were a child?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF MORE THAN ONE LANGUAGE, SELECT THE MAIN LANGUAGE

**Options**

1	English
2	Welsh
3	Gaelic
4	French
5	German

6	Italian
7	Polish
8	Spanish
9	Arabic
10	Bengali
11	Gujarati
12	Punjabi
13	Urdu
14	Somali
15	Cantonese
16	Hindi
17	Sylheti
18	Mandarin
97	Other language

**Use**

Ask KidLang

**Modules**Module Childhoodlanguage\_w2. *Childhood Language module*

## Kidlango. *Other childhood language*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

TYPE IN

**Use**

Ask KidLangO

**Modules**Module Childhoodlanguage\_w2. *Childhood Language module***Universe**If (Kidlang = 97) // *Other childhood language*

## Module *Ethnic Identity module*

**Use**

Use Ethnicidentity\_w2

**Note**

This module is not to be asked in Telephone Interviews

## Ethid2. *Importance of language spoken at home*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

I'd now like to ask you a few questions about your ethnic identity. Please look at this card and tell me: How important is **the language spoken in your home when you were a child** to your sense of who you are? Is it very important, fairly important, not very important or not at all important to your sense of who you are?

(REPEAT IF NECESSARY: How important is **the language spoken in your home when you were a child** to your sense of who you are?)

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF MORE THAN ONE LANGUAGE SPOKEN AT HOME WHEN RESPONDENT WAS A CHILD THEN ASK FOR THE MAIN LANGUAGE SPOKEN

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Very important to my sense of who I am
2	Fairly important to my sense of who I am
3	Not very important to my sense of who I am

4	Not at all important to my sense of who I am
---	--

**Use**

Ask EthId2

**Modules**Module Ethnicidentity\_w2. *Ethnic Identity module***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv1olw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |
GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP
Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
And If (CHILDHOODLANGUAGE.KidLang > 1 & CHILDHOODLANGUAGE.KidLang < 98) // language brought up in was not
English
```

## Ethid3. Importance of English language

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

And how important is the **English language** to your sense of who you are? *{if KidLang > 1 & KidLang < 98}* / I'd now like to ask you a few questions about your ethnic identity. Please look at this card and tell me: How important is **the English language** to your sense of who you are? Is it very important, fairly important, not very important or not at all important to your sense of who you are? *{if KidLang = 1}*

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Very important to my sense of who I am
2	Fairly important to my sense of who I am
3	Not very important to my sense of who I am
4	Not at all important to my sense of who I am

**Use**

Ask EthId3

**Modules**Module Ethnicidentity\_w2. *Ethnic Identity module***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv1olw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |
GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP
Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
```

## Ethid4a. Importance of own religion

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

And how important is **your religion** to your sense of who you are?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Very important to my sense of who I am
2	Fairly important to my sense of who I am
3	Not very important to my sense of who I am
4	Not at all important to my sense of who I am

**Use**

Ask EthId4a

**Modules**Module Ethnicidentity\_w2. *Ethnic Identity module***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv1olw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |
GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP
Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
```

And If (ff\_OPRLG = 1) // Belongs to a religion

## Ethid4b. Importance of religion brought up in

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

And how important is **the religion you were brought up in** to your sense of who you are?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Very important to my sense of who I am
2	Fairly important to my sense of who I am
3	Not very important to my sense of who I am
4	Not at all important to my sense of who I am

### Use

Ask EthId4b

### Modules

Module Ethnicidentity\_w2. *Ethnic Identity module*

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face  
 And If (ff\_iv1olw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |  
 GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP  
 Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant  
 And If (ff\_OPRLG = 2 & (FF\_OPRLG0 > 1 OR (FF\_OPRLG0NI = 1..14,97))) // Does not belong to a religion but was  
 brought up in a particular religion

## Ethid5. Importance of region/city where live

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

And how important is **the region or city where you live** to your sense of who you are?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Very important to my sense of who I am
2	Fairly important to my sense of who I am
3	Not very important to my sense of who I am
4	Not at all important to my sense of who I am

### Use

Ask EthId5

### Modules

Module Ethnicidentity\_w2. *Ethnic Identity module*

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face  
 And If (ff\_iv1olw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |  
 GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP  
 Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant

## Ethid6. Importance of country where born

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

And how important is **the country where you were born** to your sense of who you are?



**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Very important to my sense of who I am
2	Fairly important to my sense of who I am
3	Not very important to my sense of who I am
4	Not at all important to my sense of who I am

**Use**

Ask EthId6

**Modules**Module Ethnicidentity\_w2. *Ethnic Identity module***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv1olw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |
GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP
Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
And If (ff_UKBORN = 5) // Not born in the UK
```

## Ethid7. Importance of region/city where grew up

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**And how important is **the region or city where you grew up** to your sense of who you are?**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Very important to my sense of who I am
2	Fairly important to my sense of who I am
3	Not very important to my sense of who I am
4	Not at all important to my sense of who I am

**Use**

Ask EthId7

**Modules**Module Ethnicidentity\_w2. *Ethnic Identity module***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv1olw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |
GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP
Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
```

## Ethid8. Importance of mother's COB

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**And how important is **the country your mother was born in** to your sense of who you are?**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Very important to my sense of who I am
2	Fairly important to my sense of who I am
3	Not very important to my sense of who I am
4	Not at all important to my sense of who I am

**Use**

Ask EthId8

**Modules**Module Ethnicidentity\_w2. *Ethnic Identity module*

**Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv1olw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |
GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP
Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
And If (ff_plbornc <> Ff_macob) // Own country of birth is not the same as mother's country of birth
```

## Ethid9. Importance of father's COB

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

And how important is **the country your father was born in** to your sense of who you are?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Very important to my sense of who I am
2	Fairly important to my sense of who I am
3	Not very important to my sense of who I am
4	Not at all important to my sense of who I am

**Use**

Ask EthId9

**Modules**Module Ethnicidentity\_w2. *Ethnic Identity module***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv1olw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |
GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP
Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
And If ((ff_plbornc <> Ff_pacob) & (Ff_pacob <> Ff_macob)) // Own country of birth is not the same as father's
country of birth AND father's country of birth is not the same as mother's country of birth
```

## Ethid10. Importance of maternal grandmother's COB

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

And how important is **the country your mother's monther was born in** to your sense of who you are?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Very important to my sense of who I am
2	Fairly important to my sense of who I am
3	Not very important to my sense of who I am
4	Not at all important to my sense of who I am

**Use**

Ask EthId10

**Modules**Module Ethnicidentity\_w2. *Ethnic Identity module***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv1olw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |
GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP
Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
And If ((ff_plbornc <> Ff_mgmrob) & (Ff_pacob <> Ff_mgmrob) & (Ff_macob <> Ff_mgmrob)) // Own
country of birth is not the same as maternal grandmother's country of birth AND father's and mother's country of birth not the same as maternal
grandmother's country of birth
```

## Ethid11. *Importance of maternal grandfather's COB*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

And how important is **the country your mother's father was born in** to your sense of who you are?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Very important to my sense of who I am
2	Fairly important to my sense of who I am
3	Not very important to my sense of who I am
4	Not at all important to my sense of who I am

### Use

Ask EthId11

### Modules

Module Ethnicidentity\_w2. *Ethnic Identity module*

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv1olw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |
GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP
Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
And If ((ff_plbornc <> Ff_mgprob) & (Ff_pacob <> Ff_mgprob) & (Ff_macob <> Ff_mgprob) &
(Ff_mgmrob <> Ff_mgprob)) // Own country of birth is not the same as maternal grandfather's country of birth AND father's and
mother's country of birth not the same as maternal grandfather's country of birth AND maternal grandmother's country of birth not the same as
maternal grandfather's country of birth
```

## Ethid12. *Importance of paternal grandmother's COB*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

And how important is **the country your father's mother was born in** to your sense of who you are?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Very important to my sense of who I am
2	Fairly important to my sense of who I am
3	Not very important to my sense of who I am
4	Not at all important to my sense of who I am

### Use

Ask EthId12

### Modules

Module Ethnicidentity\_w2. *Ethnic Identity module*

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv1olw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |
GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP
Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
And If ((ff_plbornc <> Ff_pgmrob) & (Ff_pacob <> Ff_pgmrob) & (Ff_macob <> Ff_pgmrob) &
(Ff_mgmrob <> Ff_pgmrob) & (Ff_mgprob <> Ff_pgmrob)) // Own country of birth is not the same as paternal
grandmother's country of birth AND father's and mother's country of birth not the same as paternal grandmother's country of birth AND maternal
grandmother's country of birth not the same as paternal grandmother's country of birth AND maternal grandfather's country of birth not the same
as paternal grandmother's country of birth
```

## Ethid13. *Importance of paternal grandfather's COB*

### Source

UKHLS

**Text**

And how important is **the country your father's father was born in** to your sense of who you are?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Very important to my sense of who I am
2	Fairly important to my sense of who I am
3	Not very important to my sense of who I am
4	Not at all important to my sense of who I am

**Use**

Ask EthId13

**Modules**Module Ethnicidentity\_w2. *Ethnic Identity module***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv1olw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |
GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP
Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
And If ((ff_plbornc <> Ff_pgprob) & (Ff_pacob <> Ff_pgprob) & (Ff_macob <> Ff_pgprob) &
(Ff_mgmrob <> Ff_pgprob) & (Ff_mgprob <> Ff_pgprob) & (Ff_pgmrob <> Ff_pgprob)) // Own country of
birth is not the same as paternal grandfather's country of birth AND father's and mother's country of birth not the same as paternal grandfather's
country of birth AND maternal grandmother's country of birth not the same as paternal grandfather's country of birth AND maternal grandfather's
country of birth not the same as paternal grandfather's country of birth AND paternal grandmother's country of birth not the same as paternal
grandfather's country of birth
```

## Ethid14. *Importance of skin colour*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

And how important is **the colour of your skin** to your sense of who you are?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Very important to my sense of who I am
2	Fairly important to my sense of who I am
3	Not very important to my sense of who I am
4	Not at all important to my sense of who I am

**Use**

Ask EthId14

**Modules**Module Ethnicidentity\_w2. *Ethnic Identity module***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv1olw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |
GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP
Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
```

## Ethclose1. *Closeness to speaker of same language*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

We would like a heading on this showcard above the response options which says 'I feel...'

**Text**

Please look at this card and tell me: How do you feel when you meet someone who speaks the same language spoken in your home when you were a child? Do you feel very happy, fairly happy, neither happy nor unhappy, fairly unhappy or very unhappy?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Very happy
2	Fairly happy
3	Neither happy nor unhappy
4	Fairly unhappy
5	Very unhappy

**Use**

Ask EthClose1

**Modules**

Module Ethnicidentity\_w2. *Ethnic Identity module*

**Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv1olw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |
GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP
Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
```

## Ethclose2a. *Closeness to someone of same religion as own*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

We would like a heading on this showcard above the response options which says 'I feel...'

**Text**

Using the same card, how do you feel when you meet someone who has the same religion as you?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Very happy
2	Fairly happy
3	Neither happy nor unhappy
4	Fairly unhappy
5	Very unhappy

**Use**

Ask EthClose2a

**Modules**

Module Ethnicidentity\_w2. *Ethnic Identity module*

**Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv1olw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |
GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP
Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
And If (ff_OPRLG = 1) // Belongs to a religion
```

## Ethclose2b. *Closeness to someone of same religion as brought up in*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

We would like a heading on this showcard above the response options which says 'I feel...'

**Text**

Using the same card, how do you feel when you meet someone who has the same religion as you were brought up in?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Very happy
2	Fairly happy
3	Neither happy nor unhappy
4	Fairly unhappy
5	Very unhappy

**Use**

Ask EthClose2b

**Modules**Module Ethnicidentity\_w2. *Ethnic Identity module***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv1olw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |
GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP
Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
And If (ff_OPRLG = 2 & (Ff_OPRLG0 > 1 OR (Ff_OPRLG0NI = 1..14,97))) // Does not belong to a religion but was
brought up in a particular religion
```

## Ethclose3. *Closeness to compatriot*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

We would like a heading on the showcard above this response options which says 'I feel...'

**Text**

And how do you feel when you meet someone who comes from the same country as you?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Very happy
2	Fairly happy
3	Neither happy nor unhappy
4	Fairly unhappy
5	Very unhappy

**Use**

Ask EthClose3

**Modules**Module Ethnicidentity\_w2. *Ethnic Identity module***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv1olw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |
GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP
Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
```

## Ethclose4a. *Closeness to someone of same region as brought up in*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

We would like a heading on the showcard above this response options which says 'I feel...'

**Text**

And how do you feel when you meet someone who comes from the same region or city as you were brought up in?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Very happy
2	Fairly happy
3	Neither happy nor unhappy
4	Fairly unhappy
5	Very unhappy

**Use**

Ask EthClose4a

**Modules**Module Ethnicidentity\_w2. *Ethnic Identity module***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv1olw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |
```

`GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant`

## Ethclose4b. Closeness to someone of same region as currently live

### Source

UKHLS

### Scripting Notes

We would like a heading on the showcard above this response options which says 'I feel...'

### Text

And how do you feel when you meet someone who comes from the same region or city where you live?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Very happy
2	Fairly happy
3	Neither happy nor unhappy
4	Fairly unhappy
5	Very unhappy

### Use

Ask EthClose4b

### Modules

Module Ethnicidentity\_w2. *Ethnic Identity module*

### Universe

`If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face  
And If (ff_iv1olw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |  
GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant`

## Ethclose5. Closeness to someone of mother's COB

### Source

UKHLS

### Scripting Notes

We would like a heading on the showcard above this response options which says 'I feel...'

### Text

And how do you feel when you meet someone who comes from the same country as your mother?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Very happy
2	Fairly happy
3	Neither happy nor unhappy
4	Fairly unhappy
5	Very unhappy

### Use

Ask EthClose5

### Modules

Module Ethnicidentity\_w2. *Ethnic Identity module*

### Universe

`If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face  
And If (ff_iv1olw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |  
GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant  
And If (ff_plbornc <> Ff_macob) // Own country of birth is not the same as mother's country of birth`

## Ethclose6. Closeness to someone of father's COB

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

We would like a heading on the showcard above this response options which says 'I feel...'

**Text**

How do you feel when you meet someone who comes from the same country as your father?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Very happy
2	Fairly happy
3	Neither happy nor unhappy
4	Fairly unhappy
5	Very unhappy

**Use**

Ask EthClose6

**Modules**Module Ethnicidentity\_w2. *Ethnic Identity module***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv1olw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |
GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP
Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
And If ((ff_plbornc <> Ff_pacob) & (Ff_pacob <> Ff_macob) // Own country of birth is not the same as father's
country of birth AND father's country of birth is not the same as mother's country of birth
```

## Ethclose7. Closeness to someone of maternal grandmother's COB

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

We would like a heading on the showcard above this response options which says 'I feel...'

**Text**

How do you feel when you meet someone who comes from the same country as your mother's mother?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Very happy
2	Fairly happy
3	Neither happy nor unhappy
4	Fairly unhappy
5	Very unhappy

**Use**

Ask EthClose7

**Modules**Module Ethnicidentity\_w2. *Ethnic Identity module***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv1olw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |
GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP
Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
And If ((ff_plbornc <> Ff_mgmrob) & (Ff_pacob <> Ff_mgmrob) & (Ff_macob <> Ff_mgmrob)) // Own
country of birth is not the same as maternal grandmother's country of birth AND father's and mother's country of birth not the same as maternal
grandmother's country of birth
```

## Ethclose8. Closeness to someone of maternal grandfather's COB

**Source**

UKHLS



**Scripting Notes**

We would like a heading on the showcard above this response options which says 'I feel...'

**Text**

How do you feel when you meet someone who comes from the same country as your mother's father?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Very happy
2	Fairly happy
3	Neither happy nor unhappy
4	Fairly unhappy
5	Very unhappy

**Use**

Ask EthClose8

**Modules**

Module Ethnicidentity\_w2. *Ethnic Identity module*

**Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv1olw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |
GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP
Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
And If ((ff_plbornc <> Ff_mgprob) & (Ff_pacob <> Ff_mgprob) &
(Ff_mgmrob <> Ff_mgprob)) // Own country of birth is not the same as maternal grandfather's country of birth AND father's and
mother's country of birth not the same as maternal grandfather's country of birth AND maternal grandmother's country of birth not the same as
maternal grandfather's country of birth
```

## Ethclose9. Closeness to someone of paternal grandmother's COB

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

We would like a heading on the showcard above this response options which says 'I feel...'

**Text**

How do you feel when you meet someone who comes from the same country as your father's mother?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Very happy
2	Fairly happy
3	Neither happy nor unhappy
4	Fairly unhappy
5	Very unhappy

**Use**

Ask EthClose9

**Modules**

Module Ethnicidentity\_w2. *Ethnic Identity module*

**Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv1olw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |
GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP
Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
And If ((ff_plbornc <> Ff_pgmrob) & (Ff_pacob <> Ff_pgmrob) & (Ff_macob <> Ff_pgmrob) &
(Ff_mgmrob <> Ff_pgmrob) & (Ff_mgprob <> Ff_pgmrob)) // Own country of birth is not the same as paternal
grandmother's country of birth AND father's and mother's country of birth not the same as paternal grandmother's country of birth AND maternal
grandmother's country of birth not the same as paternal grandmother's country of birth AND maternal grandfather's country of birth not the same as
paternal grandmother's country of birth
```

## Ethclose10. Closeness to someone of paternal grandfather's COB

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

We would like a heading on the showcard above this response options which says 'I feel...'

**Text**

How do you feel when you meet someone who comes from the same country as your father's father?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Very happy
2	Fairly happy
3	Neither happy nor unhappy
4	Fairly unhappy
5	Very unhappy

**Use**

Ask EthClose10

**Modules**

Module Ethnicidentity\_w2. *Ethnic Identity module*

**Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv1olw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |
GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP
Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
And If ((ff_plbornc <> Ff_pgprob) & (Ff_pacob <> Ff_pgprob) & (Ff_macob <> Ff_pgprob) &
(Ff_mgmrob <> Ff_pgprob) & (Ff_mgprob <> Ff_pgprob) & (Ff_pgmrob <> Ff_pgprob)) // Own country of
birth is not the same as paternal grandfather's country of birth AND father's and mother's country of birth not the same as paternal grandfather's
country of birth AND maternal grandmother's country of birth not the same as paternal grandfather's country of birth AND maternal grandfather's
country of birth not the same as paternal grandfather's country of birth AND paternal grandmother's country of birth not the same as paternal
grandfather's country of birth
```

## Ethclose11. *Closeness to someone with same skin colour*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

We would like a heading on the showcard above this response options which says 'I feel...'

**Text**

How do you feel when you meet someone who has the same skin colour as you?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Very happy
2	Fairly happy
3	Neither happy nor unhappy
4	Fairly unhappy
5	Very unhappy

**Use**

Ask EthClose11

**Modules**

Module Ethnicidentity\_w2. *Ethnic Identity module*

**Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv1olw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |
GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP
Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
```

## Pride2. *Pride in language brought up in*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Do you feel proud of the language spoken at home when you were a child?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No
3	Neither yes or no

**Use**

Ask Pride2

**Modules**Module Ethnicidentity\_w2. *Ethnic Identity module***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv1olw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |
GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP
Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
And If (EthId2 = 1|2) // The language spoken at home during childhood is very or fairly important to respondent's sense of who they
are
```

## Pride4a. *Pride in own religion*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Do you feel proud of your religion?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No
3	Neither yes or no

**Use**

Ask Pride4a

**Modules**Module Ethnicidentity\_w2. *Ethnic Identity module***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv1olw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |
GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP
Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
And If (EthId4a = 1|2) // Own religion is very or fairly important to respondent's sense of who they are
```

## Pride4b. *Pride in religion brought up in*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Do you feel proud of the religion you were brought up in?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No
3	Neither yes or no

**Use**

Ask Pride4b

**Modules**Module Ethnicidentity\_w2. *Ethnic Identity module***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv1olw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |
GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP
Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
And If (EthId4b = 1|2) // Religion brought up in is very or fairly important to respondent's sense of who they are
```

## Pride6. *Pride in birth country*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Do you feel proud of the country where you were born?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Neither yes or no

### Use

Ask Pride6

### Modules

Module Ethnicidentity\_w2. *Ethnic Identity module*

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face  
 And If (ff\_iv1olw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |  
 GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP  
 Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant  
 And If (EthId6 = 1|2) // The country where respondent was born is very or fairly important to respondent's sense of who they are

## Pride7. *Pride in region brought up in*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Do you feel proud of the region or city you were brought up in?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Neither yes or no

### Use

Ask Pride7

### Modules

Module Ethnicidentity\_w2. *Ethnic Identity module*

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face  
 And If (ff\_iv1olw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |  
 GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP  
 Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant  
 And If (EthId7 = 1|2) // The region or city grew up in is very or fairly important to respondent's sense of who they are

## Pride5. *Pride in region live in*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Do you feel proud of the region or city you live in?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Neither yes or no

### Use

Ask Pride5

### Modules

Module Ethnicidentity\_w2. *Ethnic Identity module*

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv1olw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |
GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP
Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
And If (EthId5 = 1|2) // The region or city live in is very or fairly important to respondent's sense of who they are
```

## Pride8. *Pride in mother's COB*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Do you feel proud of the country where you mother was born?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Neither yes or no

### Use

Ask Pride8

### Modules

Module Ethnicidentity\_w2. *Ethnic Identity module*

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv1olw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |
GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP
Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
And If (EthId8 = 1|2) // The country where mother was born is very or fairly important to respondent's sense of who they are
```

## Pride9. *Pride in father's COB*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Do you feel proud of the country where your father was born?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Neither yes or no

### Use

Ask Pride9

### Modules

Module Ethnicidentity\_w2. *Ethnic Identity module*

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv1olw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |
GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP
Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
And If (EthId9 = 1|2) // The country where father was born is very or fairly important to respondent's sense of who they are
```

## Pride10. *Pride in maternal grandmother's COB*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Do you feel proud of the country where your mother's mother was born?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No
3	Neither yes or no

**Use**

Ask Pride10

**Modules**

Module Ethnicidentity\_w2. *Ethnic Identity module*

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face  
 And If (ff\_iv1olw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |  
 GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP  
 Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant  
 And If (EthId10 = 1|2) // The country where maternal grandmother was born is very or fairly important to respondent's sense of who  
 they are

## Pride11. *Pride in maternal grandfather's COB*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Do you feel proud of the country where your mother's father was born?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No
3	Neither yes or no

**Use**

Ask Pride11

**Modules**

Module Ethnicidentity\_w2. *Ethnic Identity module*

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face  
 And If (ff\_iv1olw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |  
 GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP  
 Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant  
 And If (EthId11 = 1|2) // The country where maternal grandfather was born is very or fairly important to respondent's sense of who  
 they are

## Pride12. *Pride in paternal grandmother's COB*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Do you feel proud of the country where your father's mother was born?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Neither yes or no

### Use

Ask Pride12

### Modules

Module Ethnicidentity\_w2. *Ethnic Identity module*

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv1olw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |
GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP
Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
And If (EthId12 = 1|2) // The country where paternal grandmother was born is very or fairly important to respondent's sense of who
they are
```

## Pride13. *Pride in paternal grandfather's COB*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Do you feel proud of the country where your father's father was born?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Neither yes or no

### Use

Ask Pride13

### Modules

Module Ethnicidentity\_w2. *Ethnic Identity module*

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv1olw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |
GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP
Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
And If (EthId13 = 1|2) // The country where paternal grandfather was born is very or fairly important to respondent's sense of who
they are
```

## Pride14. *Pride in colour of skin*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Do you feel proud of the colour of your skin?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Neither yes or no

### Use

Ask Pride14

**Modules**Module Ethnicidentity\_w2. *Ethnic Identity module***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv1o1w = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |
GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP
Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
And If (EthId14 = 1|2) // The colour of their skin is very or fairly important to respondent's sense of who they are
```

## Food1. *Eats food from where born*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Please look at this card and tell me how often do you eat the food that is typical of the country where you were born?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Every day
2	3 - 6 days a week
3	1 - 2 days a week
4	Less than once a week but at least once a month
5	Less than once a month but at least once every six months
6	Rarely or never
7	SPONTANEOUS: Only on special occasions

**Use**

Ask Food1

**Modules**Module Ethnicidentity\_w2. *Ethnic Identity module***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv1o1w = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |
GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP
Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
```

## Food2. *Eats food from mother's COB*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Using the same card, how often do you eat the food that is typical of the country where your mother was born?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Every day
2	3 - 6 days a week
3	1 - 2 days a week
4	Less than once a week but at least once a month
5	Less than once a month but at least once every six months
6	Rarely or never
7	SPONTANEOUS: Only on special occasions

**Use**

Ask Food2

**Modules**Module Ethnicidentity\_w2. *Ethnic Identity module***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv1o1w = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |
GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP
```



Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant  
 And If (ff\_plbornc <> Ff\_macob) // Own country of birth is not the same as mother's country of birth

## Food3. Eats food from father's COB

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

And how often do you eat the food that is typical of the country where your father was born?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Every day
2	3 - 6 days a week
3	1 - 2 days a week
4	Less than once a week but at least once a month
5	Less than once a month but at least once every six months
6	Rarely or never
7	SPONTANEOUS: Only on special occasions

### Use

Ask Food3

### Modules

Module Ethnicidentity\_w2. *Ethnic Identity module*

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face  
 And If (ff\_iv1olw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |  
 GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP  
 Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant  
 And If ((ff\_plbornc <> Ff\_pacob) & (Ff\_pacob <> Ff\_macob) // Own country of birth is not the same as father's  
 country of birth AND father's country of birth is not the same as mother's country of birth

## Food4. Eats food from maternal grandmother's COB

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

And how often do you eat the food that is typical of the country where your mother's mother was born?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Every day
2	3 - 6 days a week
3	1 - 2 days a week
4	Less than once a week but at least once a month
5	Less than once a month but at least once every six months
6	Rarely or never
7	SPONTANEOUS: Only on special occasions

### Use

Ask Food4

### Modules

Module Ethnicidentity\_w2. *Ethnic Identity module*

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face  
 And If (ff\_iv1olw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |  
 GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP  
 Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant  
 And If ((ff\_plbornc <> Ff\_mgmrob) & (Ff\_pacob <> Ff\_mgmrob) & (Ff\_macob <> Ff\_mgmrob)) // Own  
 country of birth is not the same as maternal grandmother's country of birth AND father's and mother's country of birth not the same as maternal  
 grandmother's country of birth

## Food5. *Eats food from maternal grandfather's COB*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

And how often do you eat the food that is typical of the country where your mother's father was born?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Every day
2	3 - 6 days a week
3	1 - 2 days a week
4	Less than once a week but at least once a month
5	Less than once a month but at least once every six months
6	Rarely or never
7	SPONTANEOUS: Only on special occasions

### Use

Ask Food5

### Modules

Module Ethnicidentity\_w2. *Ethnic Identity module*

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv1olw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |
GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP
Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
And If ((ff_plbornc <> Ff_mgprob) & (Ff_pacob <> Ff_mgprob) & (Ff_macob <> Ff_mgprob) &
(Ff_mgmrob <> Ff_mgprob)) // Own country of birth is not the same as maternal grandfather's country of birth AND father's and
mother's country of birth not the same as maternal grandfather's country of birth AND maternal grandmother's country of birth not the same as
maternal grandfather's country of birth
```

## Food6. *Eats food from paternal grandmother's COB*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

And how often do you eat the food that is typical of the country where your father's mother was born?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Every day
2	3 - 6 days a week
3	1 - 2 days a week
4	Less than once a week but at least once a month
5	Less than once a month but at least once every six months
6	Rarely or never
7	SPONTANEOUS: Only on special occasions

### Use

Ask Food6

### Modules

Module Ethnicidentity\_w2. *Ethnic Identity module*

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv1olw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |
GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP
Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
And If ((ff_plbornc <> Ff_pgmrob) & (Ff_pacob <> Ff_pgmrob) & (Ff_macob <> Ff_pgmrob) &
(Ff_mgmrob <> Ff_pgmrob) & (Ff_mgprob <> Ff_pgmrob)) // Own country of birth is not the same as paternal
grandmother's country of birth AND father's and mother's country of birth not the same as paternal grandmother's country of birth AND maternal
grandmother's country of birth not the same as paternal grandmother's country of birth AND maternal grandfather's country of birth not the same as
paternal grandmother's country of birth
```

## Food7. *Eats food from paternal grandfather's COB*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

And how often do you eat the food that is typical of the country where your father's father was born?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Every day
2	3 - 6 days a week
3	1 - 2 days a week
4	Less than once a week but at least once a month
5	Less than once a month but at least once every six months
6	Rarely or never
7	SPONTANEOUS: Only on special occasions

### Use

Ask Food7

### Modules

Module Ethnicidentity\_w2. *Ethnic Identity module*

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv1olw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |
GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP
Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
And If ((ff_plbornc <> Ff_pgprob) & (Ff_pacob <> Ff_pgprob) & (Ff_macob <> Ff_pgprob) &
(Ff_mgmrob <> Ff_pgprob) & (Ff_mgprob <> Ff_pgprob) & (Ff_pgmrob <> Ff_pgprob)) // Own country of
birth is not the same as paternal grandfather's country of birth AND father's and mother's country of birth not the same as paternal grandfather's
country of birth AND maternal grandmother's country of birth not the same as paternal grandfather's country of birth AND maternal grandfather's
country of birth not the same as paternal grandfather's country of birth AND paternal grandmother's country of birth not the same as paternal
grandfather's country of birth
```

## Module *Religion module*

### Use

Use Religion\_w2

## Oprlg. *Whether belong to a religion*

### Source

BHPS (adapted)

### Text

Do you regard yourself as belonging to any particular religion?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask OPRLG

### Modules

Module Religion\_w2. *Religion module*

### Universe

```
If (ff_iv1olw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare =
1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | HHGRID.Region = 4)) // new entrant never interviewed and is in the EM boost, GP
comparison, a low density EM area with a non-white background or resident in Northern Ireland
```

## Oprlg0ni. *Religion brought up in: NI*

**Source**

NISRA/CSU

**Text**

Which religion were you brought up in?

**Options**

1	Catholic
2	Presbyterian
3	Church of Ireland
4	Methodist
5	Baptist
6	Free Presbyterian
7	Brethren
8	Protestant - not specified
9	Other Christian
10	Buddhist
11	Hindu
12	Jewish
13	Muslim
14	Sikh
96	No religion
97	Any other religion

**Use**

Ask OPRLG0NI

**Modules**Module Religion\_w2. *Religion module***Universe**

If (HHGRID.region = 4) //Lives in Northern Ireland

And If (OPRLG = 2) // Does not belong to a religion

## Nirel. *Religion: NI*

**Source**

Adapted from NI harmonised question

**Text**

What is your religion, even if you are not practising?

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ONE ONLY

**Options**

1	Catholic
2	Presbyterian
3	Church of Ireland
4	Methodist
5	Baptist
6	Free Presbyterian
7	Brethren
8	Protestant - not specified
9	Other Christian
10	Buddhist
11	Hindu
12	Jewish
13	Muslim
14	Sikh
97	Any other religion

**Use**

Ask NIRE1

**Modules**Module Religion\_w2. *Religion module***Universe**

If (HHGRID.region = 4) //Lives in Northern Ireland

And If (OPRLG = 1) // Does belong to a religion

## Nireloth. *Religion (other): NI*

### Source

NI harmonised question

### Text

Please describe this other religion

### Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN

### Use

Ask NIRElOth

### Modules

Module Religion\_w2. *Religion module*

### Universe

If (HHGRID.region = 4) // Lives in Northern Ireland

And If (OPRLG = 1) // Does belong to a religion

And If (NIREl = 97) // Other religion (NI)

## Niact. *Religion active: NI*

### Source

NI harmonised question

### Text

Do you consider that you are actively practising your religion?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask NIAct

### Modules

Module Religion\_w2. *Religion module*

### Universe

If (HHGRID.region = 4) // Lives in Northern Ireland

And If (OPRLG = 1 | OPRLGONI = 1-14,97) // Belongs to a religion or was brought up in a religion

## Oprlg0. *Religion brought up in: E/S/W*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Which religion were you brought up in?

### Options

1	No religion
2	Church of England/Anglican
3	Roman Catholic
4	Church of Scotland
5	Free Church or Free Presbyterian Church of Scotland
6	Episcopalian
7	Methodist
8	Baptist
9	Congregational/United Reform/URC
10	Other Christian
11	Christian (no denomination specified)
12	Muslim/Islam
13	Hindu
14	Jewish
15	Sikh

16	Buddhist
97	Other

**Use**

Ask OPRLG0

**Modules**

Module Religion\_w2. *Religion module*

**Universe**

If (HHGRID.region = 1,2,3) //Lives in England, Wales or Scotland  
 And If (OPRLG = 2) //Does not belong to a religion

## Oprlg1. Religion: E/S/W

**Source**

BHPS (adapted)

**Text**

Which religion do you regard yourself as belonging to?

**Options**

2	Church of England/Anglican
3	Roman Catholic
4	Church of Scotland
5	Free Church or Free Presbyterian Church of Scotland
6	Episcopalian
7	Methodist
8	Baptist
9	Congregational/United Reform/URC
10	Other Christian
11	Christian (no denomination specified)
12	Muslim/Islam
13	Hindu
14	Jewish
15	Sikh
16	Buddhist
97	Other

**Use**

Ask OPRLG1

**Modules**

Module Religion\_w2. *Religion module*

**Universe**

If (HHGRID.region = 1,2,3) //Lives in England, Wales or Scotland  
 And If (OPRLG = 1) //Does belong to a religion

## Module *General Health module*

**Use**

Use Generalhealth\_w2

## Inthealth. *Health module intro*

### Text

Next, we have some questions about your health.

### Options

1	Press 1 and Enter to continue
---	-------------------------------

### Use

Ask IntHealth

### Modules

Module Generalhealth\_w2. *General Health module*

## Sf1. *General health*

### Source

SF12

### Text

In general, would you say your health is...

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

### Options

1	Excellent
2	Very good
3	Good
4	Fair
5	Poor

### Use

Ask SF1

### Modules

Module Generalhealth\_w2. *General Health module*

## Module *Nutrition module*

### Use

Use Nutrition\_w2

## Usdairy. *Usual type of dairy consumption*

### Source

Adapted from HILDA

### Text

The next few questions are about your eating habits.

### SHOWCARD

Can you tell me the main type of milk that you **usually** use?

### Interviewer Instruction

IF RESPONDENT DRINKS CALCIUM ENRICHED, POWDERED, LONG-LIFE MILK OR FLAVOURED MILK, ASK IF THAT MILK IS WHOLE, SEMI-SKIMMED OR SKIMMED AND CODE APPROPRIATELY.

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Whole milk
2	Semi-skimmed milk
3	Skimmed milk
4	Soya milk
5	Any other sort of milk

6	SPONTANEOUS: Don't use milk
---	-----------------------------

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Text**

The next few questions are about your eating habits. Can you tell me the main type of milk that you **usually** use? Is it...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

IF RESPONDENT DRINKS CALCIUM ENRICHED, POWDERED, LONG-LIFE MILK OR FLAVOURED MILK, ASK IF THAT MILK IS WHOLE, SEMI-SKIMMED OR SKIMMED AND CODE APPROPRIATELY.

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask UsDairy

**Modules**

Module Nutrition\_w2. *Nutrition module*

## Usbread. *Type of bread eats most frequently*

**Source**

Adapted from Whitehall

**Text**

What type of bread do you eat **most frequently**?

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ONE

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	White
2	Wholemeal
3	Granary or wholegrain
4	Other brown
5	Both brown and white
6	SPONTANEOUS: Don't eat bread
7	Other type of bread

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask UsBread

**Modules**

Module Nutrition\_w2. *Nutrition module*

## Wkfruit. *Days each week eat fruit*

**Source**

Adapted from HILDA

**Text**

Including tinned, frozen, dried and fresh fruit, on how many days in a **usual** week do you eat fruit?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF QUERIED, FRUIT JUICE IS NOT TO BE INCLUDED

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Never
2	1 - 3 Days



3	4 - 6 Days
4	Every day

### Mixed Mode Alternatives Telephone Interviews

#### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

IF QUERIED, FRUIT JUICE IS NOT TO BE INCLUDED

#### Delete

Showcard

### Use

Ask WkFruit

### Modules

Module Nutrition\_w2. *Nutrition module*

## Wkvege. *Days each week eat vegetables*

### Source

Adapted from HILDA

### Text

Including tinned, frozen and fresh vegetables, on how many days in a **usual** week do you eat vegetables? Do not include potatoes, crisps or chips

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Never
2	1 - 3 Days
3	4 - 6 Days
4	Every day

### Mixed Mode Alternatives Telephone Interviews

#### Text

Not counting potatoes, crisps or chips but including tinned, frozen, dried and fresh vegetables, on how many days in a **usual** week do you eat vegetables?

#### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

#### Delete

Showcard

### Use

Ask WkVege

### Modules

Module Nutrition\_w2. *Nutrition module*

## Fruvege. *Usual portion of fruit/veg eaten*

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Source

Adapted from HILDA

### Notes

showcard used here contains pictures of one portion of various types of vegetables or fruit

### Text

On a day when you eat fruit or vegetables, how many portions of fruit and vegetables in total do you **usually** eat? The showcard has some pictures that may give you an idea of what a portion looks like.

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER NUMBER OF PORTIONS

### ONE PORTION IS EQUAL TO:

ONE CUP OF RAW VEGETABLES (ABOUT THE SIZE OF A FIST)

1/2 CUP OF COOKED VEGETABLES OR CHOPPED FRUIT (ABOUT THE SIZE OF 1/2 A FIST)

OR A SINGLE PIECE OF FRUIT.

**Showcard**

TBC

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Text**

On a day when you eat fruit or vegetables, how many portions of fruit and vegetables in total do you **usually** eat?

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask FruVege

**Modules**Module Nutrition\_w2. *Nutrition module***Universe**

If (*WkVege* > 1 | *WkFruit* > 1) // If eats some vegetables in a usual week or eats some fruit in a usual week

**Soft Check: If (*FruVege* > 10) // More than 10 portions of fruit or veg eaten in a day**

## Module *Physical Activity module*

**Use**

Use Physicalactivity\_w2

**Wlk10m.** *Done walking at least 10 minutes*

**Source**

Adapted from HSE

**Text**

I'd like you to think about all the walking you have done in the past four weeks either locally or away from here {if CAP} / home {if CAT}. Please include any country walks, walking to and from work or college and any other walks that you have done.

In the past four weeks, have you done a continuous walk that lasted at least 10 minutes? That is, since [DOI - 4 weeks].

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No
3	SPONTANEOUS: Can't walk at all

**Use**

Ask Wlk10m

**Modules**Module Physicalactivity\_w2. *Physical Activity module*

**Daywlk.** *Number of days walked at least 10 minutes*

Decimals	Width
0	2

**Source**

Adapted from HSE

**Text**

During the past four weeks, on how many days did you do a walk of at least 10 minutes? That is, since [DOI - 4 weeks].

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER NUMBER OF DAYS

**Use**

Ask DayWlk

**Modules**Module Physicalactivity\_w2. *Physical Activity module***Universe**

If (*Wlk10m* = 1) // Has walked at least 10 minutes in the last 4 weeks

## Wlk30min. *Number of days walked at least 30 minutes*

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Source

Adapted from HSE

### Text

On how many days in the last four weeks did you spend 30 minutes or more walking? This could be made up of more than one walk.

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER NUMBER OF DAYS

### Use

Ask Wlk30Min

### Modules

Module Physicalactivity\_w2. *Physical Activity module*

### Universe

If ( $Wlk10m = 1$ ) // Has walked at least 10 minutes in the last 4 weeks

## Walkpace. *Average pace of walking*

### Source

Adapted from HSE

### Text

Which of the following best describes your usual walking pace...

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

### Options

1	A slow pace
2	A steady average pace
3	A fairly brisk pace
4	Or a fast pace - at least 4 miles per hour?
5	SPONTANEOUS: None of these

### Use

Ask WalkPace

### Modules

Module Physicalactivity\_w2. *Physical Activity module*

### Universe

If ( $Wlk10m = 1$ ) // Has walked at least 10 minutes in the last 4 weeks

## Module *Smoking History module*

### Use

Use Smokinghistory\_w2

## Smever. *Ever smoked cigarettes*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Have you **ever** smoked a cigarette, a cigar or a pipe?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask SMEver

**Modules**Module Smokinghistory\_w2. *Smoking History module***Smnow.** *Smoke cigarettes now***Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Do you smoke cigarettes at all nowadays?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask SMNow

**Modules**Module Smokinghistory\_w2. *Smoking History module***Universe**If (*SMEver* = 1) //ever smoked cigarettes**Ncigs.** *Usual no. of cigarettes smoked per day*

Decimals	Width
0	3

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Approximately how many cigarettes a day do you usually smoke, including those you roll yourself?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF VARIES, PROBE FOR DAILY AVERAGE OVER LAST WEEK. IF LESS THAN 1 PER DAY, ENTER 0

ENTER NUMBER PER DAY

**Use**

Ask NCigs

**Modules**Module Smokinghistory\_w2. *Smoking History module***Universe**If (*SMEver* = 1) //ever smoked cigarettesAnd If (*SMNow* = 1) //smokes cigarettes nowadays**Soft Check: If (*NCigs* >= 40) // Smokes 40 or more cigarettes a day****Smcigs.** *Ever smoked cigarettes regularly***Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Have you ever smoked cigarettes regularly, that is at least one cigarette a day, or did you smoke them only occasionally?

**Options**

1	Smoked regularly, at least one per day
2	Smoke them only occasionally
3	SPONTANEOUS Never really smoked cigarettes, just tried them once or twice

**Use**

Ask SMCigs

**Modules**Module Smokinghistory\_w2. *Smoking History module*

**Universe**

If (SMEver = 1) //ever smoked cigarettes  
 And If (SMNow = 2) //does not smoke cigarettes nowadays

## Smncigs. *Number of cigarettes smoked in past*

Decimals	Width
0	3

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

About how many cigarettes did you smoke in a day when you last smoked them regularly?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER NUMBER PER DAY

**Use**

Ask SMNCigs

**Modules**Module Smokinghistory\_w2. *Smoking History module***Universe**

If (SMEver = 1) //ever smoked cigarettes  
 And If (SMNow = 2) //does not smoke cigarettes nowadays  
 And If (SMCigs = 1) //has smoked cigarettes regularly

**Soft Check: If (SMNCigs >= 40) // Smoked 40 or more cigarettes a day**

## Aglquit. *Age when last stopped smoking*

Decimals	Width
0	2

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How old were you when you last stopped smoking?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER AGE

**Use**

Ask AGLQUIT

**Modules**Module Smokinghistory\_w2. *Smoking History module***Universe**

If (SMEver = 1) //ever smoked cigarettes  
 And If (SMNow = 2) //does not smoke cigarettes nowadays  
 And If (SMCigs = 1) //has smoked cigarettes regularly

**Soft Check: If (AGLQUIT < 10) // Was under 10 years of age when last stopped smoking**

## Smagbg. *Age when first started smoking*

Decimals	Width
0	2

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How old were you when you first started to smoke cigarettes regularly?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF NEVER SMOKED CIGARETTES REGULARLY, ENTER 0  
 TYPE IN AGE

**Use**

Ask SMAgBg

**Modules**Module Smokinghistory\_w2. *Smoking History module***Universe**

If (SMEver = 1) //ever smoked cigarettes

## Module *Disability module*

**Use**

Use Disability\_w2

### Health. *Long-standing illness or disability*

**Source**

FRS (adapted)

**Text**

Do you have any long-standing physical or mental impairment, illness or disability? By 'long-standing' I mean anything that has troubled you over a period of at least 12 months or that is likely to trouble you over a period of at least 12 months.

**Interviewer Instruction**

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask Health

**Modules**Module Disability\_w2. *Disability module*

### Disdif. *Type of impairment or disability*

**Source**

FRS (adapted)

**Scripting Notes**

Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**

Does this/Do these health problem(s) or disability(ies) mean that you have substantial difficulties with any of these areas of your life? Please read out the numbers from the card next to the ones which apply to you.

**Interviewer Instruction**

PROBE: WHICH OTHERS?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Mobility (moving around at home and walking)
2	Lifting, carrying or moving objects
3	Manual dexterity (using your hands to carry out everyday tasks)
4	Continence (bladder and bowel control)
5	Hearing (apart from using a standard hearing aid)
6	Sight (apart from wearing standard glasses)
7	Communication or speech problems
8	Memory or ability to concentrate, learn or understand
9	Recognising when you are in physical danger
10	Your physical co-ordination (e.g. balance)
11	Difficulties with own personal care (e.g. getting dressed, taking a bath or shower)
12	Other health problem or disability
96	None of these

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews****Text**

Does this/Do these health problem(s) or disability(ies) mean that you have substantial difficulties with any of the following areas of your life?

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT  
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask DisDif

**Modules**

Module Disability\_w2. *Disability module*

**Universe**

If (*Health = 1*) // *Has a long-standing illness or disability*

## Module *Caring module*

**Use**

Use Caring\_w1

**Caring.** *Time at start of caring module*

**Development Notes****Use**

Compute CARING = from System Clock;

**Modules**

Module Caring\_w1. *Caring module*

**Aidhh.** *Cares for sick/disabled/elderly in household*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Is there anyone living with you who is sick, disabled or elderly whom you look after or give special help to (for example, a sick, disabled or elderly relative/husband/wife/friend etc)?

**Interviewer Instruction**

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask AidHH

**Modules**

Module Caring\_w1. *Caring module*

**Universe**

If (*((HHGRID.HHSIZE - Number Of Absent Hhold Members) > 1)*) // *More than one person in the household*

**Aidhua.** *PNO of (person) cared for*

**Source**

BHPS

**Scripting Notes**

Maximum number of mentions: 16

**Text**

Who do you look after?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER PERSON NUMBER(S) FROM HOUSEHOLD GRID  
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Options**

1	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]
2	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]
3	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]
4	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]
5	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]
6	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]
7	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]
8	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]
9	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]
10	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]
11	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]
12	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]
13	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]
14	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]
15	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]
16	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]

**Use**

Ask AidHUA

**Modules**

Module Caring\_w1. *Caring module*

**Universe**

If ((HHGRID.HHSIZE - Number Of Absent Hhold Members) > 1) //More than one person in the household  
And If (AidHH = 1) //Resp cares for someone in the household

## Aidxhh. *Non-residents cared for*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Do you provide some regular service or help for any sick, disabled or elderly person not living with you?

**Interviewer Instruction**

EXCLUDE HELP PROVIDED IN COURSE OF EMPLOYMENT  
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask AidXHH

**Modules**

Module Caring\_w1. *Caring module*

## Naidxhh. *Number of non-residents cared for*

Decimals	Width
0	2

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How many people do you care for?

**Use**

Ask NAidXHH

**Modules**



Module Caring\_w1. *Caring module*

**Universe**

If (AidXHH = 1) // Non-resident cared for

**Soft Check: If (NAidXHH > 5) // Number of non-residents cared for is greater than 5**

## Aidhu1. *Caring: relation to 1st non-res dependent*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Who is the first person that you look after or help? (What is their relationship to you?)

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE RELATIONSHIP OF FIRST PERSON MENTIONED TO RESPONDENT

**Options**

1	Parent/parent-in-law
2	Grandparent
3	Aunt/uncle
4	Other relative
5	Friend or neighbour
6	Client(s) of voluntary organisation
97	Other

**Use**

Ask AidHU1

**Modules**

Module Caring\_w1. *Caring module*

**Universe**

If (AidXHH = 1) // Non-resident cared for

## Aidhu2. *Caring: relation to 2nd non-res dependent*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Who is the second person that you look after or help? (What is their relationship to you?)

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE RELATIONSHIP OF SECOND PERSON MENTIONED TO RESPONDENT

**Options**

1	Parent/parent-in-law
2	Grandparent
3	Aunt/uncle
4	Other relative
5	Friend or neighbour
6	Client(s) of voluntary organisation
97	Other

**Use**

Ask AidHU2

**Modules**

Module Caring\_w1. *Caring module*

**Universe**

If (AidXHH = 1) // Non-resident cared for

And If (NAidXHH > 1) // More than one non-resident cared for

## Aidhrs. *Hours per week spent caring*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Now thinking about everyone who you look after or provide help for both those living with you and not living with you - in total, how many hours do you spend each week looking after or helping (him/her/them)?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF IT VARIES PROBE WHETHER USUALLY UNDER OR OVER 20 HOURS A WEEK  
INCLUDE CARE BOTH INSIDE AND OUTSIDE HOUSEHOLD  
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

1	0 - 4 hours per week
2	5 - 9 hours per week
3	10 - 19 hours per week
4	20 - 34 hours per week
5	35 - 49 hours per week
6	50 - 99 hours per week
7	100 or more hours per week/continuous care
8	Varies under 20 hours
9	Varies 20 hours or more
97	Other

**Use**

Ask AidHrs

**Modules**Module Caring\_w1. *Caring module***Universe**

If (AidXHH = 1 OR AidHH = 1) // Non-resident or someone in household cared for

## Aideft. *Caring prevents paid employment*

**Source**

FACs

**Text**

Thinking about everyone who lives with you that you look after or provide help for - does this extra work looking after [NAME(S)] prevent you from doing a paid job or as much paid work as you might like to do? Would you say you are...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Options**

1	Unable to work at all
2	Unable to do as much paid work as you might
3	Or this doesn't prevent you from working?

**Use**

Ask AideFT

**Modules**Module Caring\_w1. *Caring module***Universe**

If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 AND AIDHH = 1) // Job status is not retired and cares for someone in household

## Module *Partnership history module*

**Use**

Use Partnershiphistory\_w2

## Partint. *Partnership intro*

**Text**

We are interested in some important events that there may have been in your life, such as marriage and the birth of children.

**Options**

1	Press 1 and Enter to continue
---	-------------------------------

**Use**

Ask PartInt

**Modules**Module Partnershiphistory\_w2. *Partnership history module***Universe**

```
If (ff_ivlowlw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) //newentrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
```

## Lcohnpi. *Ever cohabited without marrying*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

As you know, some couples choose to live together without actually ever getting married. Apart from your current husband/wife/partner, have {if HHGRID.LIVESP = 1 | HHGRID.LIVEWITH = 1|3} / Have you ever lived with someone as a couple without being married?

**Interviewer Instruction**

DO NOT INCLUDE CURRENT PARTNER/SPOUSE

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask LCohNPI

**Modules**Module Partnershiphistory\_w2. *Partnership history module***Universe**

```
If (ff_ivlowlw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) //newentrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
```

## Coh1bm. *Month first began cohabiting*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**In what month and year did you **first** live with someone as a couple?**Options**

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

**Use**

Ask Coh1BM

**Modules**Module Partnershiphistory\_w2. *Partnership history module***Universe**

```
If (ff_ivlowlw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) //newentrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And If (LCohNPI = 1) //ever cohabited without marrying
```

## Coh1by. *Year first began cohabiting*

Decimals	Width
0	4

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

TYPE IN YEAR

### Use

Ask Coh1BY

### Modules

Module Partnershiphistory\_w2. *Partnership history module*

### Universe

If (ff\_iv1olw = 2|3|MIS & Ff\_everint <> 1) //new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds  
And If (LCohNPI = 1) //ever cohabited without marrying

## Coh1mr. *Went on to marry first cohabitee*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Did you go on to marry the person you lived with at the time?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask Coh1MR

### Modules

Module Partnershiphistory\_w2. *Partnership history module*

### Universe

If (ff\_iv1olw = 2|3|MIS & Ff\_everint <> 1) //new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds  
And If (LCohNPI = 1) //ever cohabited without marrying

## Coh1em. *Month first cohabitation ended*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

In what month and year did you stop living as a couple with this partner?

### Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

### Use

Ask Coh1EM

### Modules

Module Partnershiphistory\_w2. *Partnership history module*

### Universe

If (ff\_ivlowlw = 2|3|MIS & Ff\_everint <> 1) //newentrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds  
And If (LCohNPI = 1) //ever cohabited without marrying

## Coh1ey. *Year first cohabitation ended*

Decimals	Width
0	4

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

TYPE IN YEAR

### Use

Ask Coh1EY

### Modules

Module Partnershiphistory\_w2. *Partnership history module*

### Universe

If (ff\_ivlowlw = 2|3|MIS & Ff\_everint <> 1) //newentrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds  
And If (LCohNPI = 1) //ever cohabited without marrying

## Nmar. *Number of times resp married*

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Altogether, how many times have you been married or in a civil partnership?

### Interviewer Instruction

IF CURRENTLY MARRIED INCLUDE CURRENT MARRIAGE

### Use

Ask NMar

### Modules

Module Partnershiphistory\_w2. *Partnership history module*

### Universe

If (ff\_ivlowlw = 2|3|MIS & Ff\_everint <> 1) //newentrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds  
And If (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2|3|4|5|6|7|8|9) //marital status is married, civil partner, separated from spouse, divorced, widowed, separated from civil partner, a former civil partner (civil partnership having dissolved) or a surviving civil partner (partner having died)

## Lmar1m. *Month of first marriage*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

In what month and year did you marry  for the first time *{if NMAR greater than 1}*?

### Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October

11	November
12	December

**Use**

Ask LMar1M

**Modules**Module Partnershiphistory\_w2. *Partnership history module***Universe**

If (ff\_iv1olw = 2|3|MIS & Ff\_everint <> 1) //newentrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds  
 And If (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2|3|4|5|6|7|8|9) //marital status is married, civil partner, separated from spouse, divorced, widowed, separated from civil partner, a former civil partner (civil partnership having dissolved) or a surviving civil partner (partner having died)

## Lmar1y. *Year of first marriage*

Decimals	Width
0	4

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

TYPE IN YEAR

**Use**

Ask LMar1Y

**Modules**Module Partnershiphistory\_w2. *Partnership history module***Universe**

If (ff\_iv1olw = 2|3|MIS & Ff\_everint <> 1) //newentrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds  
 And If (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2|3|4|5|6|7|8|9) //marital status is married, civil partner, separated from spouse, divorced, widowed, separated from civil partner, a former civil partner (civil partnership having dissolved) or a surviving civil partner (partner having died)

## Module *Fertility history module*

**Use**

Use Fertilityhistory\_w2

## Fertintro. *Fertility intro*

**Text**

The next questions are about any children you may have had, including step or adopted children and biological children.

**Options**

1	Press 1 and Enter to continue
---	-------------------------------

**Use**

Ask FertIntro

**Modules**Module Fertilityhistory\_w2. *Fertility history module***Universe**

If (ff\_iv1olw = 2|3|MIS & Ff\_everint <> 1) //newentrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds

## Ladopt. *Ever had step/adopted child(ren)*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Have you ever had any adopted or step children living with you?

**Interviewer Instruction**

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask LAdopt

**Modules**

Module Fertilityhistory\_w2. *Fertility history module*

**Universe**

If (*ff\_ivlowlw = 2/3/MIS & Ff\_everint <> 1*) // *newentrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds*  
 And If (*GRIDVARIABLES.NAdoptCh = 0*) // *number of adoptive children in household is 0*

## Lnadopt. *Number of step/adopted child(ren)*

Decimals	Width
0	2

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How many step/adopted children have you had in all?

**Use**

Ask LNAdopt

**Modules**

Module Fertilityhistory\_w2. *Fertility history module*

**Universe**

If (*ff\_ivlowlw = 2/3/MIS & Ff\_everint <> 1*) // *newentrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds*  
 And If (*LAdopt = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NAdoptCh > 0*) // *has had adopted child(ren) or adoptive children in household*

## Lprnt. *Ever had/fathered children*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Have you ever [fathered/had] any biological children?

**Interviewer Instruction**

BIOLOGICAL CHILDREN ONLY: INCLUDE STILLBIRTHS EXCLUDE ADOPTED, FOSTERED OR STEP CHILDREN

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask LPrnt

**Modules**

Module Fertilityhistory\_w2. *Fertility history module*

**Universe**

If (*ff\_ivlowlw = 2/3/MIS & Ff\_everint <> 1*) // *newentrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds*  
 And If (*GRIDVARIABLES.NNatCh = 0*) // *number of biological children in household is 0*

## Lnprnt. *Number of biological children ever had/fathered*

Decimals	Width
0	2

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Can I just check, how many biological children have you [fathered/had]?

**Interviewer Instruction**

BIOLOGICAL CHILDREN ONLY: INCLUDE STILLBIRTHS EXCLUDE ADOPTED, FOSTERED OR STEP CHILDREN  
F9 FOR HELP

**Use**

Ask LNPrnt

**Modules**

Module Fertilityhistory\_w2. *Fertility history module*

**Universe**

If (ff\_ivlowlw = 2/3|MIS & Ff\_everint <> 1) //newentrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds  
And If (LPrnt = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NNatCh > 0) //has had biological child(ren) or biological children in household

## Ch1bd. *DOB of eldest child: Day*

Decimals	Width
0	2

**Source**

BHPS (adapted)

**Text**

Can you please tell me the date of birth of your **eldest** (first born) child?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER DAY

**Use**

Ask CH1BD

**Modules**

Module Fertilityhistory\_w2. *Fertility history module*

**Universe**

If (ff\_ivlowlw = 2/3|MIS & Ff\_everint <> 1) //newentrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds  
And If (LPrnt = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NNatCh > 0) //has had biological child(ren) or biological children in household

## Ch1bm. *DOB of eldest child: Month*

**Source**

BHPS (adapted)

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER MONTH

**Options**

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

**Use**

Ask CH1BM

**Modules**

Module Fertilityhistory\_w2. *Fertility history module*

**Universe**

If (ff\_ivlowlw = 2/3|MIS & Ff\_everint <> 1) //newentrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds  
And If (LPrnt = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NNatCh > 0) //has had biological child(ren) or biological children in household

## Ch1by4. *DOB of eldest child: Year*



Decimals	Width
0	4

**Source**

BHPS (adapted)

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER YEAR

**Use**

Ask CH1BY4

**Modules**Module Fertilityhistory\_w2. *Fertility history module***Universe**

```
If (ff_iv1olw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) //new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And If (LPrnt = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NNatCh > 0) //has had biological child(ren) or biological children in household
```

## Module *Annual Event History module*

**Use**

Use Annualeventhistory\_w2

### Calintro. *Annual events intro*

**Text**The next questions ask about changes that may have happened to you since we last interviewed you on `[ff_intdate]`.**Options**

1	Press 1 and Enter to continue
---	-------------------------------

**Use**

Ask CalIntro

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module***Universe**

```
If (ff_iv1olw = 1) //interviewed at prior wave
```

## Movy1. Reason for move

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

When we last interviewed you, you were living at a different address. Did you move from that address for...

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

### Options

1	Family related reasons
2	Education related reasons
3	Employer related reasons
4	Housing related reasons
5	Area related reasons
6	Or did you have to move for some other reason?

### Use

Ask MovY1

### Modules

Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

If (ff\_iv1o1w = 1) // interviewed at prior wave  
And If (HHGRID.OrigAdd = 2) // Moved address since last wave

## Family. Moved for family reasons

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

What family related reason was that?

### Interviewer Instruction

PROBE AS NECESSARY

CODE ONE ONLY

### Options

1	Married/moved in with partner
2	Separated/divorced/split up from spouse/partner
3	Moved in with family/moved back with family (other than code 1)
4	Moved away from family (other than code 2)
5	Moved in with friends
6	Moved to be closer to family/friends
7	Moved with spouse/partner due to their relocation
8	None of the above/Other reason

### Use

Ask Family

### Modules

Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

If (ff\_iv1o1w = 1) // interviewed at prior wave  
And If (HHGRID.OrigAdd = 2) // Moved address since last wave  
And If (MovY1 = 1) // Moved for family reasons

## Education. Moved for education reasons

### Source

UKHLS

**Text**

What education related reason was that?

**Interviewer Instruction**

PROBE AS NECESSARY

CODE ONE ONLY

**Options**

1	Moved to term-time accommodation/college or university
2	Left education/ended course
3	None of the above/Other reason

**Use**

Ask Education

**Modules**

Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module*

**Universe**

If (*ff\_iv1o1w* = 1) // interviewed at prior wave

And If (*HHGRID.OrigAdd* = 2) // Moved address since last wave

And If (*MovY1* = 2) // Moved for education reasons

## Memplay. *Moved for employment reasons*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

What employment related reason was that?

**Interviewer Instruction**

PROBE AS NECESSARY

CODE ONE ONLY

**Options**

1	Employer moved job to another workplace
2	Got a different job with the same employer which meant moving workplace
3	Moved to start a new job with a new employer
4	Moved to be nearer work but didn't move workplace
5	Moved to start own business
6	Decided to relocate own business
7	Salary increased so could afford to move home
8	Moved to look for work
9	Retirement (self or spouse)
10	None of the above/Other reason

**Use**

Ask MEmplay

**Modules**

Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module*

**Universe**

If (*ff\_iv1o1w* = 1) // interviewed at prior wave

And If (*HHGRID.OrigAdd* = 2) // Moved address since last wave

And If (*MovY1* = 3) // Moved for employment reasons

## Housing. *Moved for housing reasons*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

What housing related reason was that?

**Interviewer Instruction**

PROBE AS NECESSARY

CODE ONE ONLY

**Options**

1	Wanted somewhere bigger
---	-------------------------

2	Wanted somewhere smaller/cheaper
3	Wanted own accommodation or to form a household
4	To buy somewhere
5	Health reasons (e.g. house too damp, house not healthy)
6	Wanted bungalow / no stairs / ground floor flat
7	Needed care in sheltered accommodation/care/nursing home
8	Disliked previous house/flat
9	Wanted better accommodation
10	Wanted more privacy/previous accommodation overcrowded
11	Wanted a change
12	Evicted from rented accommodation/repossessed/other forced moves
13	Council offered new accommodation
14	None of the above/Other reason

**Use**

Ask Housing

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module***Universe**

```
If (ff_iv1o1w = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.OrigAdd = 2) // Moved address since last wave
And If (MovY1 = 4) // Moved for housing reasons
```

## Area. *Moved for area related reasons*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

What area related reason was that?

**Interviewer Instruction**

PROBE AS NECESSARY

CODE ONE ONLY

**Options**

1	Disliked absence of facilities/isolation
2	Wanted to move to a more rural environment
3	Disliked traffic (including noise or danger from traffic)
4	Disliked crime, vandalism, etc/area unsafe
5	Noise (other than traffic)
6	Unfriendly area/Disliked neighbours
7	Wanted to move to specific place
8	Disliked area
9	None of the above/Other reason

**Use**

Ask Area

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module***Universe**

```
If (ff_iv1o1w = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.OrigAdd = 2) // Moved address since last wave
And If (MovY1 = 5) // Moved for area related reasons
```

## Moveoth. *Moved for other reasons*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

What other reason was that?

**Interviewer Instruction**

WRITE IN

**Use**

Ask MoveOth

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module***Universe**

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.OrigAdd = 2) // Moved address since last wave
And If (MovY1 = 6) // Moved for other reasons
```

## Movdir. *Moved direct or multiple moves*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Did you move directly from that address into this address or did you live somewhere else in between?

**Options**

1	Moved direct to this address
2	Lived somewhere else in between

**Use**

Ask MovDir

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module***Universe**

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.OrigAdd = 2) // Moved address since last wave
```

## Plnowm. *Month of moving to current address*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**Please tell me the month and year you moved into **this** address?**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER MONTH

**Options**

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

**Use**

Ask PLNOWM

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module***Universe**

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.OrigAdd = 2) // Moved address since last wave
```

## Plnowy4. *Year of moving to current address*

Decimals	Width
0	4

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER YEAR

**Use**

Ask PLNOWY4

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module***Universe**

If (ff\_iv1o1w = 1) // interviewed at prior wave

And If (HHGRID.OrigAdd = 2) // Moved address since last wave

## Relup. *Last wave partner resident or split (from Household Grid)*

**Options**

1	Married/civil partnership partner resident (if ff_spid is current spouse)
2	Cohab partner resident (if ff_ppid is current partner)
3	Married/civil partnership partner not resident (if ff_spid is not current resident)
4	Cohab partner not resident (if ff_ppid is not current resident)
5	Married/civil partner/cohab partner deceased (if ff_spid OR ff_ppid is deceased)
6	Not in marriage/cohabitation last wave (if no ff_spid OR ff_ppid)

**Use**

Compute RelUp = variable To Indicate Whether Last Wave Partner Is Resident Or Not From Household Grid;

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module***Universe**

If (ff\_iv1o1w = 1) // interviewed at prior wave

## Mstatsam. *Whether marital status changed within cohab rel*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**When we last interviewed you, your **legal** marital status was [ff\_marstat]. Has your **legal** marital status changed at all since [ff\_intdate]?**Options**

1	Yes
2	No
3	Last wave marital status incorrect

**Use**

Ask MStatSam

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module***Universe**

If (ff\_iv1o1w = 1) // interviewed at prior wave

And If (RelUp &gt; 1) // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'

## Lwwrong. *Correct marital status last wave*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Can you tell me what your legal marital status was last time we interviewed you on `[ff_IntDate]`?

**Options**

1	Single and never married or never in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
2	Married
3	A Civil Partner in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
4	Separated but legally married
5	Divorced
6	Widowed
7	SPONTANEOUS: Separated from Civil Partner
8	SPONTANEOUS: A former Civil Partner, the Civil Partnership legally dissolved
9	SPONTANEOUS: A surviving Civil Partner (your partner having died)

**Use**

Ask LWWrong

**Modules**

Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module*

**Universe**

If (`ff_ivl0lw = 1`) // interviewed at prior wave  
 And If (`RelUp > 1`) // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'  
 And If (`MStatSam = 3`) // Last wave legal marital status incorrect

## Mstatsamn. *Whether marital status changed*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Has your **legal** marital status changed at all since `[ff_IntDate]`?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask MStatSamN

**Modules**

Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module*

**Universe**

If (`ff_ivl0lw = 1`) // interviewed at prior wave  
 And If (`RelUp > 1`) // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'  
 And If (`MStatSam = 3`) // Last wave legal marital status incorrect

## Mstatch. *Legal marital status change*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

What did your **legal** marital status become with this change? Were you...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Options**

1	Single and never married or never in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
2	Married
3	A Civil Partner in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
4	Separated but legally married
5	Divorced
6	Widowed
7	SPONTANEOUS: Separated from Civil Partner
8	SPONTANEOUS: A former Civil Partner, the Civil Partnership legally dissolved
9	SPONTANEOUS: A surviving Civil Partner (your partner having died)

**Use**

Ask MStatCh

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**

'loop until CMLStat = 2.

**Universe**

If (ff\_iv1o1w = 1) // interviewed at prior wave

And If (RelUp &gt; 1) // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'

And If (MStatSam = 1 | MStatSamN = 1) // Legal marital status has changed since last wave

## Statcm. *Month legal marital status changed*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

If RelUp = 5 and date of death of ff\_spid | ff\_ppid on household grid, DO NOT ASK QUESTION, but compute date to equal grid date of death.

**Text**Can you tell me the month and year of that change to your **legal** marital status?**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER MONTH

**Options**

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

**Use**

Ask StatCM

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**

'loop until CMLStat = 2.

**Universe**

If (ff\_iv1o1w = 1) // interviewed at prior wave

And If (RelUp &gt; 1) // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'

And If (MStatSam = 1 | MStatSamN = 1) // Legal marital status has changed since last wave

## Statcy4. *Year legal marital status changed*

Decimals	Width
0	4

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

If RelUp = 5 and date of death of ff\_spid | ff\_ppid on household grid, DO NOT ASK QUESTION, but compute date to equal grid date of death.

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER YEAR

**Use**

Ask StatCY4

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**



```
'loop until CMLStat = 2.
```

**Universe**

```
If (ff_iv10lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (RelUp > 1) // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'
And If (MStatSam = 1 | MStatSamN = 1) // Legal marital status has changed since last wave
```

## Divchk. *Divorce/CP dissolved date check*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

You say you became divorced *{if MStatCh = 5}* / your civil partnership was dissolved *{if MStatCh = 8}*. Is the date you have given me the date your divorce *{if MStatCh = 5}* / dissolved partnership *{if MStatCh = 8}* became final or the date you separated and stopped living with your husband/wife/partner?

**Options**

1	Date became final
2	Date stopped living together

**Use**

Ask DivChk

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**

```
'loop until CMLStat = 2.
```

**Universe**

```
If (ff_iv10lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (RelUp > 1) // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'
And If (MStatSam = 1 | MStatSamN = 1) // Legal marital status has changed since last wave
And If (MStatCh = 5 | 8) // New legal marital status is divorced or former civil partner (civil partnership legally dissolved)
```

## Divfin. *Divorce final check*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Is your divorce *{if MStatCh = 5}* / dissolved civil partnership *{if MStatCh = 8}* legally final?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask DivFin

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**

```
'loop until CMLStat = 2.
```

**Universe**

```
If (ff_iv10lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (RelUp > 1) // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'
And If (MStatSam = 1 | MStatSamN = 1) // Legal marital status has changed since last wave
And If (MStatCh = 5 | 8) // New legal marital status is divorced or former civil partner (civil partnership legally dissolved)
And If (DivChk = 2) // Date given for change of marital status was date stopped living together
```

## Dvm. *Month divorce/CP dissolved*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

In what month and year did your divorce or annulment {if MStatCh = 5} / dissolved civil partnership {if MStatCh = 8} become final?

#### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

#### Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

#### Use

Ask DVM

#### Modules

Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module*

#### In Loops

'loop until CMLStat = 2.

#### Universe

If (ff\_ivl1lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave  
 And If (RelUp > 1) // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'  
 And If (MStatSam = 1 | MStatSamN = 1) // Legal marital status has changed since last wave  
 And If (MStatCh = 5 | 8) // New legal marital status is divorced or former civil partner (civil partnership legally dissolved)  
 And If (DivChk = 2) // Date given for change of marital status was date stopped living together  
 And If (DivFin = 1) // Divorce/dissolved civil partnership is final

## Dvy4. *Year divorce/CP dissolved*

Decimals	Width
0	4

#### Source

UKHLS

#### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

#### Use

Ask Dvy4

#### Modules

Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module*

#### In Loops

'loop until CMLStat = 2.

#### Universe

If (ff\_ivl1lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave  
 And If (RelUp > 1) // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'  
 And If (MStatSam = 1 | MStatSamN = 1) // Legal marital status has changed since last wave  
 And If (MStatCh = 5 | 8) // New legal marital status is divorced or former civil partner (civil partnership legally dissolved)  
 And If (DivChk = 2) // Date given for change of marital status was date stopped living together  
 And If (DivFin = 1) // Divorce/dissolved civil partnership is final

## Cmlstat. *Current legal marital status*

#### Source

UKHLS

#### Text

And has your legal marital status changed again since then?

#### Options

1	Yes
---	-----

2	No
---	----

**Use**

Ask CMLStat

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**

^loop until CMLStat = 2.

**Universe**

If (ff\_iv1o1w = 1) // interviewed at prior wave

And If (RelUp &gt; 1) // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'

And If (MStatSam = 1 | MStatSamN = 1) // Legal marital status has changed since last wave

END LOOP

## Cohab. *Any cohabitation spells since last interview*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Since we interviewed you on [ff\_IntDate], have you had any periods of cohabitation lasting three months or more? [Please include your current husband/wife/partner. {if currently married or cohabiting and spouse/partner is resident}]

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask Cohab

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module***Universe**

If (ff\_iv1o1w = 1) // interviewed at prior wave

And If (RelUp &gt; 2) // Not living with same spouse/partner as at last wave

## CohabN. *Number spells of cohabitation*

Decimals	Width
0	1

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

How many periods of cohabitation lasting three months or more have you had since [ff\_IntDate], including periods of cohabitation with your current husband/wife/partner {if currently married or cohabiting and spouse/partner is resident}?

**Interviewer Instruction**

TYPE IN NUMBER

**Use**

Ask CohabN

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module***Universe**

If (ff\_iv1o1w = 1) // interviewed at prior wave

And If (RelUp &gt; 2) // Not living with same spouse/partner as at last wave

And If (Cohab = 1) // Has had cohabitation spell(s) since last interview

Soft Check: If (CohabN &gt; 3) // More than 3 separate cohabitation spells in the last 12 months

## Lmcbm. *Month began cohabitation spell*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Can you tell me the month and year you started [this/your first/your next] period of cohabitation?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER MONTH

**Options**

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

**Use**

Ask LMCbM

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**

'loop foreach CohabN.

**Universe**

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (RelUp > 2) // Not living with same spouse/partner as at last wave
And If (Cohab = 1) // Has had cohabitation spell(s) since last interview
And If (CohabN > 0) // Number of cohabitation spells given
```

## LmcbY4. *Year began cohabitation spell*

Decimals	Width
0	4

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER YEAR

**Use**

Ask LMCbY4

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**

'loop foreach CohabN.

**Universe**

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (RelUp > 2) // Not living with same spouse/partner as at last wave
And If (Cohab = 1) // Has had cohabitation spell(s) since last interview
And If (CohabN > 0) // Number of cohabitation spells given
```

## Currpart. *Check if current husband/wife/partner*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**Can I just check, is this your current 

**Options**

144 of 354

15/11/2012 16:01

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask CurrPart

**Modules**Module AnnuaLeventHistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**

!loop foreach CohabN.

**Universe**

```

If (ff_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (RelUp > 2) // Not living with same spouse/partner as at last wave
And If (Cohab = 1) // Has had cohabitation spell(s) since last interview
And If (CohabN > 0) // Number of cohabitation spells given
And If ((CohabN = MAX CohabN) & ((HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2|3) | (HHGRID.LiveWith = 1))) // on the last
cohabitation spell and is currently married or civil partnership or living with someone as a couple

```

## Lmspm. *Month ended ML spell*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

In what month and year did you stop living with that partner?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER MONTH

**Options**

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

**Use**

Ask LMSpM

**Modules**Module AnnuaLeventHistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**

!loop foreach CohabN.

**Universe**

```

If (ff_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (RelUp > 2) // Not living with same spouse/partner as at last wave
And If (Cohab = 1) // Has had cohabitation spell(s) since last interview
And If (CohabN > 0) // Number of cohabitation spells given
And If (CurrPart = 2 | CurrPart = DK|REF|MIS) // not current spouse/partner or currpart is don't know, refused or not asked

```

## Lmspy4. *Year ended ML spell*

Decimals	Width
0	4

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER YEAR

**Use**

Ask LMSpY4

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**

'loop foreach CohabN.

**Universe**

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (RelUp > 2) // Not living with same spouse/partner as at last wave
And If (Cohab = 1) // Has had cohabitation spell(s) since last interview
And If (CohabN > 0) // Number of cohabitation spells given
And If (CurrPart = 2 | CurrPart = DK|REF|MIS) // not current spouse/partner or currpart is don't know, refused or not asked
```

**Hard Check: If (Cohabitation Spell Duration < 3 Months) // Cohabitation spell duration < 3 months**

END LOOP

## Father. *Fathered children since last interview*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Since we last interviewed you on [ff\_IntDate] have you fathered any children, including any children who are not living with you here?

**Interviewer Instruction**

BIOLOGICAL CHILDREN ONLY: EXCLUDE ADOPTED, FOSTERED OR STEP CHILDREN

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No
3	Awaiting birth of child

**Use**

Ask Father

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module***Universe**

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 1 & (HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 65)) // Male and aged 16 to 64
```

## Nchild. *Number of UKHLS children*

Decimals	Width
0	1

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

How many children have you had since [ff\_IntDate]?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER NUMBER

**Use**

Ask NChild

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module***Universe**

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 1 & (HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 65)) // Male and aged 16 to 64
And If (Father = 1) // Has fathered a child since last interview
```

## Preg. *Has had a pregnancy*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

The next questions are about any children you may have had.

Since `[ff_IntDate]` have you been pregnant at all, even if this did not result in a live birth?

**Options**

1	Pregnant at last interview
2	Yes, has had pregnancy
3	No pregnancies

**Use**

```
If (ff_hlpreg = 1) Compute Preg = 1;
Else: Ask ;
```

**Modules**

Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module*

**Universe**

```
If (ff_iv1olw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | HHGRID.NewMum = 1)) // Female
and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
```

## Pregm. *Month of pregnancy*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

In what month and year did you become pregnant?

**Interviewer Instruction**

INCLUDE STILLBIRTHS, MISCARRIAGES AND TERMINATIONS

PLEASE ENTER THE **MONTH**

**Options**

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

**Use**

```
Ask PREGM
```

**Modules**

Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module*

**In Loops**

```
!loop foreach pregnancy since last interview
```

**Universe**

```
If (ff_iv1olw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | HHGRID.NewMum = 1)) // Female
and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If (Preg = 2 | MorPreg = 1) // Has had a pregnancy since last interview/next pregnancy
```

## Pregy4. *Year of pregnancy*

Decimals	Width
0	4

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

PLEASE ENTER THE YEAR

**Use**

Ask PREGY4

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**

'loop foreach pregnancy since last interview

**Universe**

If (ff\_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave

And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 &amp; ((HHGRID.DVAGE &gt; 15 &amp; HHGRID.DVAGE &lt; 50) | HHGRID.NewMum = 1)) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother

And If (Preg = 2 | MorPreg = 1) // Has had a pregnancy since last interview/next pregnancy

## Pregfert. *Used fertility treatment*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Did you receive any form of fertility treatment before becoming pregnant?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask PregFert

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**

'loop foreach pregnancy since last interview

**Universe**

If (ff\_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave

And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 &amp; ((HHGRID.DVAGE &gt; 15 &amp; HHGRID.DVAGE &lt; 50) | HHGRID.NewMum = 1)) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother

And If (Preg = 2 | MorPreg = 1) // Has had a pregnancy since last interview/next pregnancy

## Invitro. *Used in-vitro fertilisation*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Did you receive invitro fertilisation treatment?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask InVitro

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**

'loop foreach pregnancy since last interview

**Universe**

If (ff\_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave

And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 &amp; ((HHGRID.DVAGE &gt; 15 &amp; HHGRID.DVAGE &lt; 50) | HHGRID.NewMum = 1)) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother

And If (Preg = 2 | MorPreg = 1) // Has had a pregnancy since last interview/next pregnancy

And If (PregFert = 1) // received fertility treatment



## Pregout. *Outcome of pregnancy*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Last time we interviewed you, you were pregnant. *{if PREG = 1}* Did this/your next pregnancy result in a live birth with a normal delivery or by caesarean section?

### Options

1	Live birth - normal delivery
2	Live birth - caesarean
3	Not live birth
4	Current pregnancy

### Use

Ask PregOut

### Modules

Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module*

### In Loops

*!loop foreach pregnancy since last interview*

### Universe

*If (ff\_ivlowlw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave  
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | HHGRID.NewMum = 1)) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother  
And If ((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy*

## Pregend. *How pregnancy ended*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

How did this pregnancy end? Please just tell me the number from the card.

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Miscarriage
2	Stillbirth
3	Termination
4	Ectopic or tubal

### Use

Ask PregEnd

### Modules

Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module*

### In Loops

*!loop foreach pregnancy since last interview*

### Universe

*If (ff\_ivlowlw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave  
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | HHGRID.NewMum = 1)) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother  
And If ((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy  
And If (PregOut = 3) // pregnancy did not result in a live birth*

## Endmnth. *Month pregnancy ended if not live birth*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

How many months pregnant were you when this pregnancy ended. Was it less than 3 months, between 3 and 6 months, or 6 months or more?

#### Options

1	Less than 3 months
2	Between 3 and 6 months
3	6 months or more

#### Use

Ask EndMnth

#### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module*

#### In Loops

\\_loop foreach pregnancy since last interview

#### Universe

```
If (ff_ivlowlw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | HHGRID.NewMum = 1)) // Female
and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next
pregnancy
And If (PregOut = 3) // pregnancy did not result in a live birth
```

## Pregsmoke. *Smoked during pregnancy*

#### Source

UKHLS

#### Text

Did you smoke at all during this pregnancy, including before you were aware that you were pregnant?

#### Options

1	Yes
2	No

#### Use

Ask PregSmoke

#### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module*

#### In Loops

\\_loop foreach pregnancy since last interview

#### Universe

```
If (ff_ivlowlw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | HHGRID.NewMum = 1)) // Female
and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next
pregnancy
And If (PregOut < 3) // not current pregnancy
```

## Smkmnth. *Trimesters smoked*

#### Source

UKHLS

#### Text

During which months of this pregnancy did you smoke? Did you smoke in...

#### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

#### Options

1	Months 1 to 3
2	Months 4 to 6
3	Months 7 to 9

#### Use

Ask SmkMnth

#### Modules

Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module*

### In Loops

`\loop foreach pregnancy since last interview`

### Universe

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | HHGRID.NewMum = 1)) // Female
and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next
pregnancy
And If (PregOut < 3) // not current pregnancy
And If (PregSmoke = 1) // smoked during pregnancy
```

## Pregsmk1. No. of cigarettes smoked during first trimester

Decimals	Width
0	3

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

On average, how many cigarettes did you smoke per day during months one to three of this pregnancy?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER NUMBER

### Use

Ask PregSmk1

### Modules

Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module*

### In Loops

`\loop foreach pregnancy since last interview`

### Universe

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | HHGRID.NewMum = 1)) // Female
and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next
pregnancy
And If (PregOut < 3) // not current pregnancy
And If (PregSmoke = 1) // smoked during pregnancy
And If (SmkMnth = 1) // smoked during first trimester
```

**Soft Check: If (PregSmk1 > 40) // Smoked more than 40 cigarettes per day whilst pregnant**

## Pregsmk2. No. of cigarettes smoked during second trimester

Decimals	Width
0	3

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

On average, how many cigarettes did you smoke per day during months four to six of this pregnancy?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER NUMBER

### Use

Ask PregSmk2

### Modules

Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module*

### In Loops

`\loop foreach pregnancy since last interview`

### Universe

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | HHGRID.NewMum = 1)) // Female
and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next
pregnancy
And If (PregOut < 3) // not current pregnancy
```

And If (PregSmoke = 1) // smoked during pregnancy  
 And If (SmkMnth = 2) // smoked during second trimester

**Soft Check: If (PregSmk2 > 40) // Smoked more than 40 cigarettes per day whilst pregnant**

## Pregsmk3. *No. of cigarettes smoked during third trimester*

Decimals	Width
0	3

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

On average, how many cigarettes did you smoke per day during months seven to nine of this pregnancy?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER NUMBER

### Use

Ask PregSmk3

### Modules

Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module*

### In Loops

'loop foreach pregnancy since last interview

### Universe

If (ff\_iv1olw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave  
 And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | HHGRID.NewMum = 1)) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother  
 And If ((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy  
 And If (PregOut < 3) // not current pregnancy  
 And If (PregSmoke = 1) // smoked during pregnancy  
 And If (SmkMnth = 3) // smoked during third trimester

**Soft Check: If (PregSmk3 > 40) // Smoked more than 40 cigarettes per day whilst pregnant**

## Pregdrink. *Drank alcohol during pregnancy*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Please look at this card and tell me the number that best describes how much alcohol you drank during this pregnancy. One unit of alcohol is equivalent to one small glass of wine, a single measure of spirits or half a pint of beer or lager.

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Never drank any alcohol
2	Not more than 1 - 2 units per week or per occasion
3	Not more than 3 - 6 units per week or 3 - 5 units per occasion
4	7 or more units per week or 6 or more units per occasion

### Mixed Mode Alternatives

#### Telephone Interviews

### Text

Please tell me how much alcohol you drank during this pregnancy? One unit of alcohol is equivalent to one small glass of wine, a single measure of spirits or half a pint of beer or lager.

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT...

### Delete

Showcard

### Use

Ask PregDrink

### Modules

Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module*

### In Loops

```
'loop foreach pregnancy since last interview
```

**Universe**

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | HHGRID.NewMum = 1)) // Female
and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next
pregnancy
And If (PregOut < 3) // not current pregnancy
```

## Lchmulti. *Pregnancy resulted in multiple births*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Did you have a multiple birth such as twins or triplets with this pregnancy?

**Options**

1	Yes, twins
2	Yes, triplets
3	Yes, quadruplets or more
4	No, it was a single birth

**Use**

Ask LChMulti

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**

```
'loop foreach pregnancy since last interview
```

**Universe**

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | HHGRID.NewMum = 1)) // Female
and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next
pregnancy
And If (PregOut < 3) // not current pregnancy
```

## Morpreg. *More pregnancies since last interview*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**Have you had any more pregnancies since we interviewed you on ?**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask MorPreg

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**

```
'loop foreach pregnancy since last interview
```

**Universe**

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | HHGRID.NewMum = 1)) // Female
and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next
pregnancy
```

**END LOOP**

## Nnewborn. *Number of newborns since last interview*

Decimals	Width
0	1

### Use

Compute NNewborn = number Of Newborns Since Last Interview. If Respondent Is Male Compute From NChild. If Respondent Is Female Compute From PregOut = 1|2 And LChMulti.;

### Modules

Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

If (*ff\_ivl0lw* = 1) // interviewed at prior wave

## Lchlv. *Child still lives with parent*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Is your first/second/third/fourth child still living with you?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	SPONTANEOUS Died

### Use

Ask LChLv

### Modules

Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module*

### In Loops

!loop *foreach newborn child.*

### Universe

If (*ff\_ivl0lw* = 1) // interviewed at prior wave

And If ((*HHGRID.SEX* = 1 & *Father* = 1) | (*HHGRID.SEX* = 2 & *PregOut* = 1|2)) // male and has fathered a child since last interview or female and has had a pregnancy resulting in a live birth since last interview

## Lchyd4. *Year child died*

Decimals	Width
0	4

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

In which year did that happen?

### Use

Ask LChyD4

### Modules

Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module*

### In Loops

!loop *foreach newborn child.*

### Universe

If (*ff\_ivl0lw* = 1) // interviewed at prior wave

And If ((*HHGRID.SEX* = 1 & *Father* = 1) | (*HHGRID.SEX* = 2 & *PregOut* = 1|2)) // male and has fathered a child since last interview or female and has had a pregnancy resulting in a live birth since last interview

And If (*LChLv* = 3) // newborn child has died

## Lchsx. *Child's sex*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Are/were they a boy or a girl?

**Options**

1	Boy
2	Girl

**Use**

Ask LChSx

**Modules**Module AnnuaLeventhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**'loop *foreach newborn child.***Universe**If (*ff\_ivl0lw = 1*) // *interviewed at prior wave*And If (*((HHGRID.SEX = 1 & Father = 1) | (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & PregOut = 1|2))*) // *male and has fathered a child since last interview or female and has had a pregnancy resulting in a live birth since last interview*And If (*LChLv = 2|3*) // *newborn child is no longer living with respondent or has died*

## Lchbm. *Child's birth month*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Can you tell me his/her month and year of birth?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER MONTH

**Options**

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

**Use**

Ask LChBM

**Modules**Module AnnuaLeventhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**'loop *foreach newborn child.***Universe**If (*ff\_ivl0lw = 1*) // *interviewed at prior wave*And If (*((HHGRID.SEX = 1 & Father = 1) | (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & PregOut = 1|2))*) // *male and has fathered a child since last interview or female and has had a pregnancy resulting in a live birth since last interview*And If (*LChLv = 2|3*) // *newborn child is no longer living with respondent or has died*

## Lchby4. *Child's birth year*

Decimals	Width
0	4

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER YEAR

**Use**

Ask LChBY4

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**!loop *foreach newborn child.***Universe**If (*ff\_ivl0lw = 1*) // interviewed at prior waveAnd If (*(HHGRID.SEX = 1 & Father = 1) | (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & PregOut = 1|2)*) // male and has fathered a child*since last interview or female and has had a pregnancy resulting in a live birth since last interview*And If (*LChLv = 2|3*) // newborn child is no longer living with respondent or has died**Lchal.** *Child age when last lived with parent*

Decimals	Width
0	2

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

How old was he/she when he/she last lived with you?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER AGE IN MONTHS

**Use**

Ask LChal

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**!loop *foreach newborn child.***Universe**If (*ff\_ivl0lw = 1*) // interviewed at prior waveAnd If (*(HHGRID.SEX = 1 & Father = 1) | (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & PregOut = 1|2)*) // male and has fathered a child*since last interview or female and has had a pregnancy resulting in a live birth since last interview*And If (*LChLv = 2*) // newborn child is no longer living with respondent**Lchno.** *PNO of child***Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

WHICH NEWBORN BIOLOGICAL CHILD OF THE RESPONDENT IS THIS?

**Options**

1	[CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]
2	[CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]
3	[CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]
4	[CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]
5	[CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]
6	[CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]
7	[CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]
8	[CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]
9	[CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]
10	[CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]
11	[CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]
12	[CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]
13	[CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]
14	[CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]
15	[CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]
16	[CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]



**Use**

Ask LChNo

**Modules**Module AnnuaLeventHistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**

'loop foreach newborn child.

**Universe**

If (ff\_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave

And If ((HHGRID.SEX = 1 &amp; Father = 1) | (HHGRID.SEX = 2 &amp; PregOut = 1|2)) // male and has fathered a child since last interview or female and has had a pregnancy resulting in a live birth since last interview

And If (LChLv = 1) // newborn child is living with respondent

## Lchchk. *Check child's name, sex and DOB*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Can I check, [CHILD'S NAME] is a [boy/girl] and their date of birth is [DOB]?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF NOT CORRECT ALTER HHGRID

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask LChChk

**Modules**Module AnnuaLeventHistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**

'loop foreach newborn child.

**Universe**

If (ff\_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave

And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 &amp; GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 &amp; LChNo &lt;&gt; DK|REF|MIS) // female and mother of a newborn and child's PNO entered

## Bwtxp. *Child born when expected*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Was [CHILD'S NAME] born within one week of the expected due date?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask BwtXp

**Modules**Module AnnuaLeventHistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**

'loop foreach newborn child.

**Universe**

If (ff\_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave

And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 &amp; LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident

## Bwtel. *Child born early or late*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Was [CHILD'S NAME] born early or late?

**Options**

1	Early
2	Late

**Use**

ASK BwtEL

**Modules**

Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**

'loop foreach newborn child.

**Universe**

If (ff\_iv1o1w = 1) // interviewed at prior wave

And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 &amp; LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident

And If (BwtXp = 2) // child was not born within one week of expected due date

**Bwtwk.** Weeks early or late

Decimals	Width
0	2

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How many weeks [early/late] was [CHILD'S NAME]?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ROUND UP HALF WEEKS

**Use**

ASK BwtWk

**Modules**

Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**

'loop foreach newborn child.

**Universe**

If (ff\_iv1o1w = 1) // interviewed at prior wave

And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 &amp; LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident

And If (BwtXp = 2) // child was not born within one week of expected due date

**Soft Check: If (BwtWk > 9) // Number of weeks early or late is greater than 9****Bwt.** Birthweight**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How much did [CHILD'S NAME] weigh when they were born?

**Interviewer Instruction**

RECORD WHETHER ANSWERS IN LB/OUNCES OR KILOGRAMS AT THIS QUESTION AND ACTUAL WEIGHT AT SUBSEQUENT ONE

**Options**

1	Answer in lbs and ounces
2	Answer in kilograms

**Use**

ASK Bwt

**Modules**

Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**

'loop foreach newborn child.

**Universe**

If (*ff\_ivl0lw* = 1) // interviewed at prior wave  
 And If (*HHGRID.SEX* = 2 & *LChLv* = 1) // female and newborn child resident

**Bwtlb.** Birthweight in pounds

Decimals	Width
0	2

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

RECORD BIRTHWEIGHT IN LBS

**Use**

Ask BwtLb

**Modules**Module *Annualeventhistory\_w2. Annual Event History module***In Loops**'loop *foreach newborn child.***Universe**

If (*ff\_ivl0lw* = 1) // interviewed at prior wave  
 And If (*HHGRID.SEX* = 2 & *LChLv* = 1) // female and newborn child resident  
 And If (*Bwt* = 1) // birthweight given in pounds and ounces

**Bwtoz.** Birthweight in ounces

Decimals	Width
0	2

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

RECORD BIRTHWEIGHT IN OUNCES

**Use**

Ask BwtOz

**Modules**Module *Annualeventhistory\_w2. Annual Event History module***In Loops**'loop *foreach newborn child.***Universe**

If (*ff\_ivl0lw* = 1) // interviewed at prior wave  
 And If (*HHGRID.SEX* = 2 & *LChLv* = 1) // female and newborn child resident  
 And If (*Bwt* = 1) // birthweight given in pounds and ounces

**Bwtk.** Birthweight kilograms

Decimals	Width
0	5

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

RECORD BIRTHWEIGHT IN KILOGRAMS

**Use**

Ask BwtK

**Modules**Module *Annualeventhistory\_w2. Annual Event History module***In Loops**'loop *foreach newborn child.*

**Universe**

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident
And If (Bwt = 2) // birthweight given in kilograms and grams
```

## Bwtg5. Birthweight: more than 5.5lbs (2.5kg)

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Did [CHILD'S NAME] weigh more than 5.5lbs (2.5kg)?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask BwtG5

**Modules**

Module AnnuaLeventHistory\_w2. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**

```
'loop foreach newborn child.
```

**Universe**

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident
And If ((BwtLb & BwtOz = DK|REF) | (BwtK = DK|REF)) // birthweight not known or refused
```

## Brfed. Breastfeed

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Did you breastfeed [CHILD'S NAME], even if only for a short time?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No
3	Currently breastfeeding

**Use**

Ask BrFed

**Modules**

Module AnnuaLeventHistory\_w2. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**

```
'loop foreach newborn child.
```

**Universe**

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident
```

## Brfedend. Age breastfeeding stopped

Decimals	Width
0	2

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

And how old was [NAME] when you stopped breastfeeding him/her altogether?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER NUMBER AND CODE UNIT ON NEXT SCREEN

**Use**

Ask BrFedEnd

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**

'loop foreach newborn child.

**Universe**

If (ff\_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave

And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 &amp; LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident

And If (BrFed = 1) // breastfed

## Brfedend2. *Age breastfeeding stopped: unit*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE UNIT

**Options**

1	Days
2	Weeks
3	Months
4	Years

**Use**

Ask BrFedEnd2

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**

'loop foreach newborn child.

**Universe**

If (ff\_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave

And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 &amp; LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident

And If (BrFed = 1) // breastfed

**Soft Check: If ((BrFedEnd > 20 & BrFedEnd2 = 1/2/3) Or (BrFedEnd > 2 & BrFedEnd2 = 4)) // Child was more than 20 days/weeks/months old when mother stopped breastfeeding or child was more than 2 years old when mother stopped breastfeeding**

END LOOP

## Hcondn. *New health conditions since last interview*

**Source**

UKHLS/NHANES adapted

**Scripting Notes**

Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**

Since [ff\_IntDate] has a doctor or other health professional newly diagnosed you as having any of the conditions listed on this card? If so, which ones?

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Asthma
2	Arthritis

3	Congestive heart failure
4	Coronary heart disease
5	Angina
6	Heart attack or myocardial infarction
7	Stroke
8	Emphysema
9	Hyperthyroidism or an over-active thyroid
10	Hypothyroidism or an under-active thyroid
11	Chronic bronchitis
12	Any kind of liver condition
13	Cancer or malignancy
14	Diabetes
15	Epilepsy
16	High blood pressure
17	Clinical depression
96	None of these

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Text**

Since [ff\_IntDate] has a doctor or other health professional newly diagnosed you as having any of the following conditions?

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT AND CODE EACH

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask HCondN

**Modules**

Module Annualementhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module*

**Universe**

If (ff\_iv1o1w = 1) // interviewed at prior wave

## Hospc. *Hospital in-patient due to new condition*

**Source**

BHPS adapted

**Text**

Thinking of your [HCondN], have you been in hospital or clinic as an in-patient overnight or longer since [ff\_IntDate] because of this health condition?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask HOSPC

**Modules**

Module Annualementhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module*

**In Loops**

!loop foreach newly diagnosed health condition.

**Universe**

If (ff\_iv1o1w = 1) // interviewed at prior wave

And If (HCondN > 0 AND HCondN < 18) // Has a newly diagnosed health condition

## Hospdc. *Hospital in-patient days due to new condition*

Decimals	Width
0	3

**Source**

BHPS adapted

**Text**

How many days have you spent in hospital or clinic as an in-patient since `[ff_IntDate]` because of your `[HCondN]`?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER NUMBER OF DAYS

**Use**

Ask HOSPDC

**Modules**

Module `Annualeventhistory_w2`. *Annual Event History module*

**In Loops**

`!loop` *foreach newly diagnosed health condition.*

**Universe**

`If (ff_iv1o1w = 1) // interviewed at prior wave`

`And If (HCondN > 0 AND HCondN < 18) // Has a newly diagnosed health condition`

`And If (HOSPC = 1) // Has has a hospital stay because of new condition`

---

**Soft Check: If (HOSPDC > 250) // Has spent more than 250 days in hospital**

## Hcondns. *Still has newly diagnosed health condition*

**Source**

UKHLS/NHANES adapted

**Text**

Do you still have `[HCondN]`?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask HCondNS

**Modules**

Module `Annualeventhistory_w2`. *Annual Event History module*

**In Loops**

`!loop` *foreach newly diagnosed health condition.*

**Universe**

`If (ff_iv1o1w = 1) // interviewed at prior wave`

`And If (HCondN > 0 AND HCondN < 18) // Has a newly diagnosed health condition`

`And If (HCondN = 1 Thru 5 Or 8 Thru 17) // Health condition is not heart attack or myocardial infarction or stroke`

---

**END LOOP**

## Contft. *Continuous FT education*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Last time we interviewed you, you were in full-time education. Have you been in continuous full-time education since `[ff_IntDate]`? Being on holiday from school or between school and University counts as being in full-time education even if you had a job at that time.

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask ContFT

**Modules**

Module `Annualeventhistory_w2`. *Annual Event History module*

**Universe**

`If (ff_iv1o1w = 1) // interviewed at prior wave`

`And If (ff_JBSTAT = 7) // Full-time student at last interview`

---

## Ftendm. *Month finished FT education period*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Can you tell me the month and year you finished that period of full-time education?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

### Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

### Use

Ask FTEndM

### Modules

Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

If (*ff\_ivl0lw* = 1) // interviewed at prior wave

And If (*ff\_JBSTAT* = 7) // Full-time student at last interview

And If (*ContFT* = 2) // Has not been in continuous full-time education since last interview

## Ftendy4. *Year finished FT education period*

Decimals	Width
0	4

### Source

UKHLS

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

### Use

Ask FTEndY4

### Modules

Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

If (*ff\_ivl0lw* = 1) // interviewed at prior wave

And If (*ff\_JBSTAT* = 7) // Full-time student at last interview

And If (*ContFT* = 2) // Has not been in continuous full-time education since last interview

## Ftedany. *Any FT education*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Have you had any periods of full-time education since [*ff\_IntDate*]? {if *ff\_JBSTAT* not equal to 7} / Have you had any other periods of full-time education since then? {if *ContFT* = 2}

### Options

1	Yes
---	-----



2	No
---	----

**Use**

Ask FTedAny

**Modules**

Module Annualementhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module*

**Universe**

If (ff\_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave

And If (ff\_JBSTAT <> 7 | ContFT = 2) // Fed-forward job status is not full-time education or has left full-time education since last interview

## Ftedstartm. *Month started FT education period*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Can you tell me the month and year you started that/your next period of full-time education?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER MONTH

**Options**

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

**Use**

Ask FTedStartM

**Modules**

Module Annualementhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module*

**In Loops**

!loop until FTEdMor = 2.

**Universe**

If (ff\_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave

And If (ff\_JBSTAT <> 7 | ContFT = 2) // Fed-forward job status is not full-time education or has left full-time education since last interview

And If (FTedAny = 1 | FTEdMor = 1) // Has had additional periods of full-time education since last interview

## Ftedstarty4. *Year started FT education period*

Decimals	Width
0	4

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER YEAR

**Use**

Ask FTedStartY4

**Modules**

Module Annualementhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module*

**In Loops**

!loop until FTEdMor = 2.

**Universe**

If (ff\_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave

And If (ff\_JBSTAT <> 7 | ContFT = 2) // Fed-forward job status is not full-time education or has left full-time education since last interview  
 And If (FTEdAny = 1 | FTEdMor = 1) // Has had additional periods of full-time education since last interview

## Ftedend. *FT education period ended*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Has that period of full-time education ended?

### Options

1	Yes, ended
2	No, not ended

### Use

Ask FTEdEnd

### Modules

Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module*

### In Loops

!loop until FTEdMor = 2.

### Universe

If (ff\_iv1o1w = 1) // interviewed at prior wave  
 And If (ff\_JBSTAT <> 7 | ContFT = 2) // Fed-forward job status is not full-time education or has left full-time education since last interview  
 And If (FTEdAny = 1 | FTEdMor = 1) // Has had additional periods of full-time education since last interview

## Ft2endm. *Month finished next FT education period*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Can you tell me the month and year you finished that period of full-time education?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

### Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

### Use

Ask FT2EndM

### Modules

Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module*

### In Loops

!loop until FTEdMor = 2.

### Universe

If (ff\_iv1o1w = 1) // interviewed at prior wave  
 And If (ff\_JBSTAT <> 7 | ContFT = 2) // Fed-forward job status is not full-time education or has left full-time education since last interview  
 And If (FTEdAny = 1 | FTEdMor = 1) // Has had additional periods of full-time education since last interview  
 And If (FTEdEnd = 1) // Period of full-time education has ended

## Ft2endy4. *Year finished next FT education period*

Decimals	Width
0	4

### Source

UKHLS

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

### Use

Ask FT2EndY4

### Modules

Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module*

### In Loops

^loop until FTedMor = 2.

### Universe

If (ff\_iv1olw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave

And If (ff\_JBSTAT &lt;&gt; 7 | ContFT = 2) // Fed-forward job status is not full-time education or has left full-time education since last interview

And If (FTedAny = 1 | FTedMor = 1) // Has had additional periods of full-time education since last interview

And If (FTedEnd = 1) // Period of full-time education has ended

## Ftedmor. *More FT education periods*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Have you had any other periods of full-time education since then?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask FTedMor

### Modules

Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module*

### In Loops

^loop until FTedMor = 2.

### Universe

If (ff\_iv1olw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave

And If (ff\_JBSTAT &lt;&gt; 7 | ContFT = 2) // Fed-forward job status is not full-time education or has left full-time education since last interview

And If (FTedAny = 1 | FTedMor = 1) // Has had additional periods of full-time education since last interview

And If (FTedEnd = 1) // Period of full-time education has ended

END LOOP

## Ftquals. *Qualifications from FT education*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Have you gained any formal qualifications from your full-time education since [ff\_IntDate]?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Waiting for results

### Use

Ask FTQuals

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module***Universe**If (*ff\_iv1olw* = 1) // interviewed at prior waveAnd If ((*ff\_JBSTAT* = 7) | (*DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT* = 7) | (*FTEdAny* = 1)) // Was in FT education at last interview or is currently in FT education or has has a period of FT education since last interview

## Qualnew. *New qualifications gained*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

What qualifications have you gained?

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Options**

1	University Higher Degree (e.g. MSc, PhD)
2	First degree level qualification including foundation degrees, graduate membership of a professional Institute, PGCE
3	Diploma in higher education
4	Teaching qualification (excluding PGCE)
5	Nursing or other medical qualification not yet mentioned
6	Other higher degree
7	A Level
8	Welsh Baccalaureate
9	International Baccalaureate
10	AS Level
11	Higher Grade/Advanced Higher (Scotland)
12	(intentionally left blank)
13	GCSE
14	(intentionally left blank)
15	Ordinary/Standard Grade
16	Other school (inc. school leaving exam certificate or matriculation)
17	Youth training certificate
18	Key Skills
19	Basic skills
20	Entry level qualifications (Wales)
21	Modern apprenticeship/trade apprenticeship
22	RSA/OCR/Clerical and commercial qualifications (e.g. typing/shorthand/book-keeping/commerce)
23	City and Guilds Certificate
24	GNVQ/GSVQ
25	NVQ/SVQ - Level 1 - 2
26	NVQ/SVQ - Level 3 - 5
27	HNC/HND
28	ONC/OND
29	BTEC/BEC/TEC/EdExcel/LQL
30	SCOTVEC, SCOTEC or SCOTBEC
31	Other vocational, technical or professional qualification

**Use**

Ask QualNew

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module***Universe**If (*ff\_iv1olw* = 1) // interviewed at prior waveAnd If ((*ff\_JBSTAT* = 7) | (*DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT* = 7) | (*FTEdAny* = 1)) // Was in FT education at last interview or is currently in FT education or has has a period of FT education since last interviewAnd If (*FTQuals* = 1) // Has gained formal qualifications from FT education since last interview

## Trainany. *Training since last interview*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Since we last interviewed you on [ff\_IntDate], have you done any [other] training schemes or courses, even if they are not finished yet? Please include any part-time or evening courses, training provided by an employer, day release schemes, and government training schemes.

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask TrainAny

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module***Universe**

If (ff\_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave

## Trainn. *Number of training periods*

Decimals	Width
0	2

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

How many training schemes or courses have you been on?

**Use**

Ask TrainN

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module***Universe**

If (ff\_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave  
 And If (TrainAny = 1) // Has done some training since last interview

## Trwho. *Training provider*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Thinking about your [first/second/third] training scheme or course, was this provided by your employer either on or off the job, was it a government training scheme, a college or university degree or diploma, or was it some other type of training scheme or course?

Please tell me about the three longest training schemes or courses you have been on including any that are not finished yet {if TrainN greater than 3}

**Options**

1	Provided by employer
2	Government training scheme
3	College/University degree or diploma course
4	Other type of training scheme or course

**Use**

Ask TrWho

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**

'loop foreach period of training.

**Universe**

If (ff\_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave  
 And If (TrainAny = 1) // Has done some training since last interview  
 And If (TrainN = RESPONSE) // Number of training periods given

## Traindays. *No. of days on training course*

Decimals	Width
0	3

### Source

Adapted from HILDA

### Text

During the last 12 months, on how many days did you attend that training course?

### Interviewer Instruction

COUNT PART DAYS AS WHOLE DAYS. IF RESPONDENT ANSWERS IN WEEKS, CONVERT ANSWER TO DAYS (MULTIPLY BY 5 AND CONFIRM WITH RESPONDENT).

TYPE IN NUMBER OF DAYS

### Use

Ask TrainDays

### Modules

Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module*

### In Loops

\loop *foreach period of training.*

### Universe

If (*ff\_ivl0lw = 1*) // *interviewed at prior wave*

And If (*TrainAny = 1*) // *Has done some training since last interview*

And If (*TrainN = RESPONSE*) // *Number of training periods given*

**Soft Check: If (*TrainDays > 50*) // *More than 50 days training in the last 12 months***

## Trainhrs. *No. of hours per day training*

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Source

Adapted from HILDA

### Text

On average and not including breaks, lunch or travel time, how many hours each/that day did you spend on that course?

### Interviewer Instruction

TYPE IN NUMBER OF HOURS

### Use

Ask TrainHrs

### Modules

Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module*

### In Loops

\loop *foreach period of training.*

### Universe

If (*ff\_ivl0lw = 1*) // *interviewed at prior wave*

And If (*TrainAny = 1*) // *Has done some training since last interview*

And If (*TrainN = RESPONSE*) // *Number of training periods given*

## Trainend. *Training ended*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Has that training scheme or course ended?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask TrainEnd

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**'loop *foreach period of training.***Universe**If (*ff\_iv1olw = 1*) // *interviewed at prior wave*And If (*TrainAny = 1*) // *Has done some training since last interview*And If (*TrainN = RESPONSE*) // *Number of training periods given*

## Trainpurp. *Purpose of training*

**Source**

Adapted from HILDA

**Text**

For which, if any, of the reasons on this card have you done this training?

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	To help you get started in your job
2	To improve your skills in your current job
3	To maintain professional status and/or meet occupational standards
4	To prepare you for a job you might do in the future
5	To help you get a promotion
6	Health and Safety Training
7	For hobbies or leisure

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Text**

For what reasons have you done this training? Was it...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT AND CODE EACH

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask TrainPurp

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**'loop *foreach period of training.***Universe**If (*ff\_iv1olw = 1*) // *interviewed at prior wave*And If (*TrainAny = 1*) // *Has done some training since last interview*And If (*TrainN = RESPONSE*) // *Number of training periods given*

## Trainqual. *Qualifications from training*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Did you gain any qualifications from that training scheme or course?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No
3	Waiting for results

**Use**

Ask TrainQual

**Modules**

Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module*

### In Loops

`!loop foreach period of training.`

### Universe

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (TrainAny = 1) // Has done some training since last interview
And If (TrainN = RESPONSE) // Number of training periods given
```

**END LOOP**

## Trqual. *Training qualifications gained*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

What qualifications did you gain from any of your training schemes or courses?

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

### Options

1	University Higher Degree (e.g. MSc, PhD)
2	First degree level qualification including foundation degrees, graduate membership of a professional Institute, PGCE
3	Diploma in higher education
4	Teaching qualification (excluding PGCE)
5	Nursing or other medical qualification not yet mentioned
6	Other higher degree
7	A Level
8	Welsh Baccalaureate
9	International Baccalaureate
10	AS Level
11	Higher Grade/Advanced Higher (Scotland)
12	(intentionally left blank)
13	GCSE
14	(intentionally left blank)
15	Ordinary/Standard Grade
16	Other school (inc. school leaving exam certificate or matriculation)
17	Youth training certificate
18	Key Skills
19	Basic skills
20	Entry level qualifications (Wales)
21	Modern apprenticeship/trade apprenticeship
22	RSA/OCR/Clerical and commercial qualifications (e.g. typing/shorthand/book-keeping/commerce)
23	City and Guilds Certificate
24	GNVQ/GSVQ
25	NVQ/SVQ - Level 1 - 2
26	NVQ/SVQ - Level 3 - 5
27	HNC/HND
28	ONC/OND
29	BTEC/BEC/TEC/EdExcel/LQL
30	SCOTVEC, SCOTEC or SCOTBEC
31	Other vocational, technical or professional qualification

### Use

Ask TrQual

### Modules

Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (TrainAny = 1) // Has done some training since last interview
And If (TrainN = RESPONSE) // Number of training periods given
And If (ANY TrainQual = 1) // Any of the training courses undertaken lead to a qualification
```



## Notempchk. *Prev wave non-employed status check*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Last time we interviewed you, you were [ff\_JBSTAT]. Have you been continuously [ff\_JBSTAT] since [ff\_IntDate]?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask NotEmpChk

### Modules

Module AnnuaLeventHistory\_w2. Annual Event History module

### Universe

If (ff\_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave  
 And If (ff\_JBSTAT > 2) // Not in paid employment at last interview

## Empchk. *Prev wave employed status check*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Last time we interviewed you, you were [ff\_JBSTAT]. Have you been continuously [ff\_JBSTAT] since [ff\_IntDate]? {if ff\_empLW = 1 & ff\_JBSTAT less than 3} / Last time we interviewed you, you were doing some paid work. Have you been continuously in paid work since [ff\_IntDate]? {if (ff\_empLW = 1 & ff\_JBSTAT greater than 3) OR (ff\_empLW = 2 & ff\_JBSTAT less than 3)}

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask EmpChk

### Modules

Module AnnuaLeventHistory\_w2. Annual Event History module

### Universe

If (ff\_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave  
 And If (ff\_empLW = 1 | (FF\_empLW = 2 & FF\_JBSTAT < 3)) // In paid employment at last interview or did no paid work at last interview but claims employment or self-employment

## Empstendd. *Employment status end: day*

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

On what date did you stop being [ff\_JBSTAT] {if NotEmpChk = 2} / working in the job you were doing on [ff\_IntDate] {if EmpChk = 2}?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER DAY

### Use

Ask EmpStEndD

### Modules

Module AnnuaLeventHistory\_w2. Annual Event History module

### Universe

If (ff\_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave  
 And If (NotEmpChk = 2 | EmpChk = 2) // employment status has changed since last interview

## Empstendm. *Employment status end: month*

### Source

UKHLS

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

### Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

### Use

Ask EmpStEndM

### Modules

Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

If (*ff\_ivl0lw* = 1) // interviewed at prior waveAnd If (*NotEmpChk* = 2 | *EmpChk* = 2) // employment status has changed since last interview

## Empstendy4. *Employment status end: year*

Decimals	Width
0	4

### Source

UKHLS

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

### Use

Ask EmpStEndY4

### Modules

Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

If (*ff\_ivl0lw* = 1) // interviewed at prior waveAnd If (*NotEmpChk* = 2 | *EmpChk* = 2) // employment status has changed since last interview

## Stendreas. *Reason most recent job ended*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Can you tell me why you stopped doing that job?

### Interviewer Instruction

PROBE AS REQUIRED. CODE ONE ONLY

### Options

1	Promoted
2	Left for better job
3	Made redundant
4	Dismissed/sacked

5	Temporary job ended
6	Took retirement
7	Health reasons
8	Left to have baby
9	Look after family
10	Look after other person
11	Moved area
97	Other reason

**Use**

Ask StEndReas

**Modules**

Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. Annual Event History module

**Universe**

If (ff\_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave

And If (EmpChk = 2) // has not been continuously employed since last interview

## Nxtst. Next employment status

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Immediately following that period of [ff\_JBSTAT] {if NotEmpChk = 2} / job {if EmpChk = 2}, did you have a period of paid work or did you do something else?

**Options**

1	Paid work
2	Something else

**Use**

If (StEndReas = 1|2) Compute NxtSt = 1;

Else: Ask ;

**Modules**

Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. Annual Event History module

**Universe**

If (ff\_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave

And If (NotEmpChk = 2 | EmpChk = 2) // employment status has changed since last interview

## Nxtstelse. Next non-employment status

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

What were you doing? Were you...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Options**

1	Unemployed/looking for work
2	Retired
3	On maternity/paternity leave
4	Looking after the family or home
5	In full-time education/student
6	Long-term sick or disabled
7	On a government training scheme
8	Something else

**Use**

Ask NxtStElse

**Modules**

Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. Annual Event History module

**Universe**

If (ff\_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave

And If (NotEmpChk = 2 | EmpChk = 2) // employment status has changed since last interview  
 And If (NxtSt = 2) // next employment status was doing something else

## Cstat. *Current non-employment status*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Has this period of being [NxtStElse] ended or is this what you are doing now?

### Options

1	Yes, ended
2	Not ended, current status

### Use

Ask CStat

### Modules

Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

If (ff\_iv1olw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave  
 And If (NotEmpChk = 2 | EmpChk = 2) // employment status has changed since last interview  
 And If (NxtSt = 2) // next employment status was doing something else

## Nxtstendd. *Next status end: day*

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

On what date did you stop being [NxtStElse]?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER DAY

### Use

Ask NxtStEndD

### Modules

Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

If (ff\_iv1olw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave  
 And If (NotEmpChk = 2 | EmpChk = 2) // employment status has changed since last interview  
 And If (NxtSt = 2) // next employment status was doing something else  
 And If (CStat = 1) // period of 'doing something else' has ended

## Nxtstendm. *Next status end: month*

### Source

UKHLS

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

### Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August

9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

**Use**

Ask NxtStEndM

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module***Universe**

```
If (ff_iv1olw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (NotEmpChk = 2 | EmpChk = 2) // employment status has changed since last interview
And If (NxtSt = 2) // next employment status was doing something else
And If (CStat = 1) // period of 'doing something else' has ended
```

## Nxtstendy4. *Next status end: year*

Decimals	Width
0	4

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER YEAR

**Use**

Ask NxtStEndY4

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module***Universe**

```
If (ff_iv1olw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (NotEmpChk = 2 | EmpChk = 2) // employment status has changed since last interview
And If (NxtSt = 2) // next employment status was doing something else
And If (CStat = 1) // period of 'doing something else' has ended
```

## Jbsamr. *Same employer check*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

And have you worked continuously for the same employer since [ff\_IntDate]?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF TRADING NAME HAS CHANGED OR EMPLOYER OWNERSHIP HAS CHANGED, CODE YES INDICATING SAME EMPLOYER

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask JbSamR

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module***Universe**

```
If (ff_iv1olw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview
```

## Wkplsam. *Same workplace check*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Are you still working at the same workplace as the job you had on `[ff_IntDate]`?

#### Options

1	Yes
2	No

#### Use

Ask WkPlSam

#### Modules

Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module*

#### Universe

If (`ff_iv1olw = 1`) // interviewed at prior wave  
 And If (`EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF`) // continuously employed since last interview  
 And If (`JbSamR = 1`) // working for the same employer

## Samejob. *Check for same job within employer*

#### Source

UKHLS

#### Text

Have you been working continuously in the same job since `[ff_IntDate]`?

#### Options

1	Yes
2	No

#### Use

Ask SameJob

#### Modules

Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module*

#### Universe

If (`ff_iv1olw = 1`) // interviewed at prior wave  
 And If (`EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF`) // continuously employed since last interview  
 And If (`JbSamR = 1`) // working for the same employer

## Matlv. *Had period of maternity/paternity leave*

#### Source

UKHLS

#### Text

Have you had any periods of maternity or paternity leave since `[ff_IntDate]`?

#### Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	SPONTANEOUS Currently on maternity/paternity leave

#### Use

Ask MatLv

#### Modules

Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module*

#### Universe

If (`ff_iv1olw = 1`) // interviewed at prior wave  
 And If (`EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF`) // continuously employed since last interview  
 And If (`JbSamR = 1`) // working for the same employer  
 And If (`GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NewDad = 1`) // new mother or new father

## Matlvstd. *Maternity/paternity leave start: day*

Decimals	Width
0	2

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

What was the day, month and year you started your period of maternity or paternity leave?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER DAY

**Use**

Ask MatLvStD

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module***Universe**

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 1) // working for the same employer
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NewDad = 1) // new mother or new father
And If (MatLv = 1|3) // has had a period of maternity/paternity leave since last interview or is currently on maternity/paternity leave
```

## Matlvstm. *Maternity/paternity leave start: month*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER MONTH

**Options**

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

**Use**

Ask MatLvStM

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module***Universe**

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 1) // working for the same employer
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NewDad = 1) // new mother or new father
And If (MatLv = 1|3) // has had a period of maternity/paternity leave since last interview or is currently on maternity/paternity leave
```

## Matlvsty4. *Maternity/paternity leave start: year*

Decimals	Width
0	4

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER YEAR

**Use**

Ask MatLvStY4

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module***Universe**

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 1) // working for the same employer
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NewDad = 1) // new mother or new father
And If (MatLv = 1|3) // has had a period of maternity/paternity leave since last interview or is currently on maternity/paternity leave
```

## Matlvendd. *Maternity/paternity leave end: day*

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

And on what day, month and year did you end your period of maternity or paternity leave?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER DAY

### Use

Ask MatLvEndD

### Modules

Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 1) // working for the same employer
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NewDad = 1) // new mother or new father
And If (MatLv = 1) // has had a period of maternity/paternity leave since last interview
```

## Matlvendm. *Maternity/paternity leave end: month*

### Source

UKHLS

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

### Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

### Use

Ask MatLvEndM

### Modules

Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 1) // working for the same employer
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NewDad = 1) // new mother or new father
And If (MatLv = 1) // has had a period of maternity/paternity leave since last interview
```

## Matlvendy4. *Maternity/paternity leave end: year*



Decimals	Width
0	4

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER YEAR

**Use**

Ask MatLvEndY4

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module***Universe**

```

If (ff_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 1) // working for the same employer
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NewDad = 1) // new mother or new father
And If (MatLv = 1) // has had a period of maternity/paternity leave since last interview

```

## Jbendd. *Job end: day*

Decimals	Width
0	2

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**On what date did you stop working in the job you were doing on ?**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER DAY

**Use**

Ask JbEndD

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module***Universe**

```

If (ff_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 2 | SameJob = 2) // not same employer as at last interview or working in a different job for the same employer

```

## Jbendm. *Job end: month*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER MONTH

**Options**

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

**Use**

Ask JbEndM

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module*

**Universe**

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 2 | SameJob = 2) // not same employer as at last interview or working in a different job for the same employer
```

**Jbendy4.** Job end: year

Decimals	Width
0	4

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER YEAR

**Use**

Ask JbEndY4

**Modules**

Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. Annual Event History module

**Universe**

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 2 | SameJob = 2) // not same employer as at last interview or working in a different job for the same employer
```

**Jbendreas.** Reason job ended**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Can you tell me why you stopped doing that job?

**Interviewer Instruction**

PROBE AS REQUIRED. CODE ONE ONLY

**Options**

1	Promoted
2	Left for better job
3	Made redundant
4	Dismissed/sacked
5	Temporary job ended
6	Took retirement
7	Health reasons
8	Left to have baby
9	Look after family
10	Look after other person
11	Moved area
97	Other reason

**Use**

Ask JbEndReas

**Modules**

Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. Annual Event History module

**Universe**

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 2) // not same employer as at last interview
```

**Cjob.** Current job indicator**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Was that *{if NxtSt = 1}* / your *{if JbSamR = 2 | SameJob = 2}* next job your current job?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask CJob

**Modules**

Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module*

**Universe**

If (*ff\_ivl0lw = 1*) // interviewed at prior wave  
 And If (*NxtSt = 1 | (JbSameR = 2 | SameJob = 2)*) // next spell was in paid employment or not working for the same employer as at last interview or same employer but different job

## Nxtjbhrs. *Next job hours*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Was that job full-time or part-time, where part-time is working less than 30 hours a week?

**Options**

1	Full-time
2	Part-time

**Use**

Ask NxtJbHrs

**Modules**

Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module*

**Universe**

If (*ff\_ivl0lw = 1*) // interviewed at prior wave  
 And If (*NxtSt = 1 | (JbSameR = 2 | SameJob = 2)*) // next spell was in paid employment or not working for the same employer as at last interview or same employer but different job  
 And If (*CJob = 2*) // next employment spell was not current job

## Nxtjbes. *Next job employment status*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

In that job were you employed or self-employed?

**Options**

1	Employed
2	Self-Employed

**Use**

Ask NxtJbES

**Modules**

Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module*

**Universe**

If (*ff\_ivl0lw = 1*) // interviewed at prior wave  
 And If (*NxtSt = 1 | (JbSameR = 2 | SameJob = 2)*) // next spell was in paid employment or not working for the same employer as at last interview or same employer but different job  
 And If (*CJob = 2*) // next employment spell was not current job

## Nxtjbendd. *Next job end: day*

Decimals	Width
0	2

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

On what date did you end that job?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER DAY

**Use**

Ask NxtJbEndD

**Modules**

Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. Annual Event History module

**Universe**

If (ff\_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave

And If (NxtSt = 1 | (JbSameR = 2 | SameJob = 2) // next spell was in paid employment or not working for the same employer as at last interview or same employer but different job

And If (CJob = 2) // next employment spell was not current job

## Nxtjbendm. Next job end: month

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER MONTH

**Options**

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

**Use**

Ask NxtJbEndM

**Modules**

Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. Annual Event History module

**Universe**

If (ff\_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave

And If (NxtSt = 1 | (JbSameR = 2 | SameJob = 2) // next spell was in paid employment or not working for the same employer as at last interview or same employer but different job

And If (CJob = 2) // next employment spell was not current job

## Nxtjbendy4. Next job end: year

Decimals	Width
0	4

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER YEAR

**Use**

Ask NxtJbEndY4

**Modules**

Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. Annual Event History module

**Universe**

If (ff\_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave

And If (NxtSt = 1 | (JbSameR = 2 | SameJob = 2) // next spell was in paid employment or not working for the same

employer as at last interview or same employer but different job  
 And If (CJob = 2) // next employment spell was not current job

## Cjbatt. *Main attraction of current job*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

What was the **main** thing about your current job that attracted you to it?

### Interviewer Instruction

PROBE AS REQUIRED. CODE ONE ONLY.

PRIORITY CODE. LOWER NUMBERED CODES HAVE PRIORITY OVER HIGHER NUMBERED CODES.

### Options

1	Better money
2	Better career prospects
3	More responsibility
4	More secure job
5	More interesting work
6	Wanted specific type of job
7	To be own boss (NB self-employed only)
8	More opportunity to use own initiative
9	Closer to home - less travelling time to work
10	Shorter/fewer hours
11	More flexible hours
12	Health reasons
13	Suited respondent's qualifications, training or experience
14	Work less demanding/easier
15	Preferred to previous job
97	Other

### Use

Ask CjbAtt

### Modules

Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

If (ff\_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave  
 And If (NxtSt = 1 | (JbSameR = 2 | SameJob = 2) // next spell was in paid employment or not working for the same employer as at last interview or same employer but different job  
 And If (CJob = 1) // next employment spell was current job

## Spellno. *Employment spell number*

Decimals	Width
0	5

### Development Notes

### Use

Compute Spellno = current Iteration Number;

### Modules

Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module*

### In Loops

Loop until CurrStat = 1 OR CurrJob = 2.

### Universe

If (ff\_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave  
 And If (CStat = 1 | CJob = 2) // has not reached current status

## Nextstat. *Next employment status*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Immediately following that `period of [NxtStElse]` *{if NxtSt = 2}* / `period of [NextStat(i-1)]` *{if NxtSt = 2 and 2nd or subsequent loop}* / job *{if NxtSt = 1}*, did you have a period of paid employment or did you do something else?

**Options**

1	Paid employment
2	Something else

**Use**

Ask NextStat

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**

!loop until CurrStat = 1 OR CurrJob = 2.

**Universe**

If (ff\_iv1olw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave

And If (CStat = 1 | CJob = 2) // has not reached current status

## Nextelse. *Next non-employment status*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

What were you doing? Were you...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

PROBE USING RESPONSE CATEGORIES

**Options**

1	Unemployed/looking for work
2	Retired
3	On maternity/paternity leave
4	Looking after the family or home
5	In full-time education/student
6	Long-term sick or disabled
7	On a government training scheme
8	Something else

**Use**

Ask NextElse

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**

!loop until CurrStat = 1 OR CurrJob = 2.

**Universe**

If (ff\_iv1olw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave

And If (CStat = 1 | CJob = 2) // has not reached current status

And If (NextStat = 2) // next employment status was doing something else

## Currstat. *Current non-employment status*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**Has this period of being `[NextElse]` ended or is this what you are doing now?**Options**

1	Yes, ended
2	Not ended, current status

**Use**

Ask CurrStat

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**

'loop until CurrStat = 1 OR CurrJob = 2.

**Universe**

If (ff\_ivlowlw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave  
 And If (CStat = 1 | CJob = 2) // has not reached current status  
 And If (NextStat = 2) // next employment status was doing something else

## Nextjob. *Next job*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Was this next period of employment...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Options**

1	Doing a different job for the same employer
2	Working for a different employer
3	Or working for yourself/self-employed?

**Use**

Ask NextJob

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**

'loop until CurrStat = 1 OR CurrJob = 2.

**Universe**

If (ff\_ivlowlw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave  
 And If (CStat = 1 | CJob = 2) // has not reached current status  
 And If (NextStat = 1) // next employment status was paid employment

## Currjob. *Current job indicator*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Is this your current job?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask CurrJob

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**

'loop until CurrStat = 1 OR CurrJob = 2.

**Universe**

If (ff\_ivlowlw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave  
 And If (CStat = 1 | CJob = 2) // has not reached current status  
 And If (NextStat = 1) // next employment status was paid employment

## Jobhours. *Next job hours*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Was this job full-time or part-time, where part-time is working less than 30 hours a week?

**Options**

1	Full-time
2	Part-time

**Use**

Ask JobHours

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**

'loop until CurrStat = 1 OR CurrJob = 2.

**Universe**

```
If (ff_iv1o1w = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (CStat = 1 | CJob = 2) // has not reached current status
And If (NextStat = 1) // next employment status was paid employment
And If (CurrJob = 2) // next employment status was not current job
```

## Reasend. *Reason job ended*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Can you tell me why you stopped doing that job?

**Interviewer Instruction**

PROBE AS REQUIRED. CODE ONE ONLY.

**Options**

1	Promoted
2	Left for better job
3	Made redundant
4	Dismissed/sacked
5	Temporary job ended
6	Took retirement
7	Health reasons
8	Left to have baby
9	Look after family
10	Look after other person
11	Moved area
97	Other reason

**Use**

Ask ReasEnd

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**

'loop until CurrStat = 1 OR CurrJob = 2.

**Universe**

```
If (ff_iv1o1w = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (CStat = 1 | CJob = 2) // has not reached current status
And If (NextStat = 1) // next employment status was paid employment
And If (CurrJob = 2) // next employment status was not current job
```

## Jbatt. *Main attraction of current job*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**What was the **main** thing about your current job that attracted you to it?



**Interviewer Instruction**

PROBE AS REQUIRED. CODE ONE ONLY.

PRIORITY CODE. LOWER NUMBERED CODES HAVE PRIORITY OVER HIGHER NUMBERED CODES.

**Options**

1	Better money
2	Better career prospects
3	More responsibility
4	More secure job
5	More interesting work
6	Wanted specific type of job
7	To be own boss (NB self-employed only)
8	More opportunity to use own initiative
9	Closer to home - less travelling time to work
10	Shorter/fewer hours
11	More flexible hours
12	Health reasons
13	Suited respondent's qualifications, training or experience
14	Work less demanding/easier
15	Preferred to previous job
97	Other

**Use**

Ask JbAtt

**Modules**

Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module*

**In Loops**

!loop until CurrStat = 1 OR CurrJob = 2.

**Universe**

If (ff\_iv1olw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave  
 And If (CStat = 1 | CJob = 2) // has not reached current status  
 And If (NextStat = 1) // next employment status was paid employment  
 And If (CurrJob = 1) // next employment status was current job

## Statendd. *Employment status end: day*

Decimals	Width
0	2

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

On what date did you stop doing that and start your next job or other activity?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER DAY

**Use**

Ask StatEndD

**Modules**

Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module*

**In Loops**

!loop until CurrStat = 1 OR CurrJob = 2.

**Universe**

If (ff\_iv1olw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave  
 And If (CStat = 1 | CJob = 2) // has not reached current status  
 And If (CurrStat = 1 | CurrJob = 2) // has ended non-employment status or has ended job

## Statendm. *Employment status end: month*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER MONTH

**Options**

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

**Use**

Ask StatEndM

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**

!loop until CurrStat = 1 OR CurrJob = 2.

**Universe**

If (ff\_iv1o1w = 1) // interviewed at prior wave

And If (CStat = 1 | CJob = 2) // has not reached current status

And If (CurrStat = 1 | CurrJob = 2) // has ended non-employment status or has ended job

## Statendy4. *Employment status end: year*

Decimals	Width
0	4

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER YEAR

**Use**

Ask StatEndY4

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w2. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**

!loop until CurrStat = 1 OR CurrJob = 2.

**Universe**

If (ff\_iv1o1w = 1) // interviewed at prior wave

And If (CStat = 1 | CJob = 2) // has not reached current status

And If (CurrStat = 1 | CurrJob = 2) // has ended non-employment status or has ended job

END LOOP

## Module *Current Employment module*

**Use**

Use Currentemployment\_w2

## Jbhas. *Did paid work last week*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**Can I just check, did you do any paid work **last week** - that is in the seven days ending last Sunday - either as an employee or self-employed?**Interviewer Instruction**

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask JBHAS

**Modules**Module Currentemployment\_w2. *Current Employment module***Jboff.** *No work last week but has paid job***Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Even though you weren't working did you have a job that you were away from last week?

**Interviewer Instruction**

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No
3	Waiting to take up job

**Use**

Ask JBOFF

**Modules**Module Currentemployment\_w2. *Current Employment module***Universe**

If (JBHAS = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week

**Jboffy.** *Reason off work last week***Source**

BHPS

**Text**

What was the main reason you were away from work last week?

**Interviewer Instruction**

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

1	Maternity leave
2	Other leave/holiday
3	Sick/injured
4	Attending training course
5	Laid off/on short time
6	On strike
7	Other personal/family reasons
97	Other reasons

**Use**

Ask JBOFFY

**Modules**Module Currentemployment\_w2. *Current Employment module***Universe**

If (JBHAS = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week

And If (JBHAS = 2 AND JBOFF = 1) // Did not do paid work last week but does have a job

**Jbterm1.** *Current job: permanent or temporary*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Leaving aside your own personal intentions and circumstances, is your job...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

1	A permanent job
2	Or is there some way that it is not permanent?

**Use**

Ask JBTERM1

**Modules**Module Currentemployment\_w2. *Current Employment module***Universe**

If (JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1) // Has a job

## Jbterm2. *Type of non-permanent job*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

In what way is the job not permanent, is it..

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Options**

1	Seasonal work
2	Done under contract for a fixed period or a fixed task
3	Agency temping
4	Casual type of work
97	Or is there some other way that it is not permanent?

**Use**

Ask JBTERM2

**Modules**Module Currentemployment\_w2. *Current Employment module***Universe**

If (JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1) // Has a job

And If (JBTERM1 = 2) // Job is not permanent

## Jbsic07chk. *Industry (SIC07) of employer check*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Is [ff\_JBSIC07] still an accurate description of what the firm or organisation where you work makes or does?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask JBSIC07Chk

**Modules**Module Currentemployment\_w2. *Current Employment module***Universe**

If (JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1) // Has a job

And If (ff\_jbsic07 &lt;&gt; DK|REF|MIS) // Fed-forward industry description is not don't know, refused or missing

## Jbsic07. *Industry (SIC07) of employer: current job*

### Source

BHPS, revised as per ONS & LFS

### Text

What does the firm/organisation you work for mainly make or do at the place where you work?

### Interviewer Instruction

PROBE MANUFACTURING OR PROCESSING OR DISTRIBUTION ETC. AND MAIN GOODS PRODUCED, MATERIALS USED, WHOLESALE OR RETAIL ETC. INFORMATION ON INDUSTRY IS NECESSARY TO DISTINGUISH BETWEEN SOME OCCUPATIONS AT THE DETAILED LEVEL. DESCRIBE FULLY.  
F9 FOR HELP

### Use

Ask JBSIC07

### Modules

Module Currentemployment\_w2. *Current Employment module*

### Universe

If (JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1) // Has a job  
And If (((JBSIC07Chk = 2|DK) | (Ff\_ivl0lw <> 1 & Ff\_everint <> 1) | (Ff\_jbsic07 = DK|REF|MIS))) // Fed-forward industry description is no longer accurate or a new entrant never interviewed or fed-forward industry description is don't know, refused or missing

## Jbsoc00chk. *Occupation (SOC2000) check*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Is  still an accurate description of your occupation in your main job?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask JBSOC00Chk

### Modules

Module Currentemployment\_w2. *Current Employment module*

### Universe

If (JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1) // Has a job  
And If (ff\_jbsoc00 <> DK|REF|MIS) // Fed-forward occupation description is not don't know, refused or missing

## Jbsoc00. *Occupation (SOC2000): current job*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

What was your main job last week?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER JOB TITLE AND DESCRIBE THE WORK DONE.  
IF MORE THAN ONE JOB, MAIN JOB IS THE JOB WITH MOST HOURS. IF EQUAL HOURS THEN MAIN JOB IS JOB THAT IS HIGHEST PAID.  
F9 FOR HELP

### Use

Ask JBSOC00

### Modules

Module Currentemployment\_w2. *Current Employment module*

### Universe

If (JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1) // Has a job  
And If (((JBSOC00Chk = 2|DK) | (Ff\_ivl0lw <> 1 & Ff\_everint <> 1) | (Ff\_jbsoc00 = DK|REF|MIS))) // Fed-forward occupation is no longer accurate or is a new entrant never interviewed or fed-forward occupation description is don't know, refused or missing

## Jbsempchk. *Employed or self-employed check*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

And are you still [ff\_JBSEMP]?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask JBSEMPChk

### Modules

Module Currentemployment\_w2. *Current Employment module*

### Universe

If (JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1) // Has a job

And If (ff\_JBSEMP <> DK|REF|MIS) // Fed-forward employment status is not missing

## Jbsemp. *Employed or self-employed: current job*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Are you an employee or self-employed?

### Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

### Options

1	Employee
2	Self-employed

### Use

If (JBSEMPCHK = 1) Compute JBSEMP = ff\_jbsemp;

Else: Ask ;

### Modules

Module Currentemployment\_w2. *Current Employment module*

### Universe

If (JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1) // Has a job

## Jbbgdat. *Date started current job*

### Source

BHPS (adapted)

### Text

And on what date did you start working in your present job?

If you have been promoted or changed grades, please give me the date of that change. Otherwise please give me the date when you started doing the job you are doing now for your present employer or working self-employed.

### Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE ENTER THE DAY/MONTH/YEAR

IF FULL DATE NOT KNOWN, RECORD AS DK AND ENTER SEPARATE DAY, MONTH AND YEAR WHERE KNOWN AT SUBSEQUENT QUESTIONS.

### Use

Ask JBBGDat

### Modules

Module Currentemployment\_w2. *Current Employment module*

### Universe

If (JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1) // Has a job

And If ((ff\_iv1olw <> 1 & Ff\_everint <> 1)) // New entrant never interviewed

**Hard Check: If (Respondent Aged Under 14 When Started Job) // Respondent aged under 14 when started job**

**Hard Check: If (JBBGDat After Date Of Interview) // Job start date is after date of interview**

## Jbbgd. *Day started current job*

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Source

BHPS (adapted)

### Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE ENTER THE DAY

### Use

Ask JBBGD

### Modules

Module Currentemployment\_w2. *Current Employment module*

### Universe

If (JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1) // Has a job

And If ((ff\_iv1o1w <> 1 & Ff\_everint <> 1)) // New entrant never interviewed

And If (ANY JBBGDat = DK) // Full date started current job not known

## Jbbgm. *Month started current job*

### Source

BHPS (adapted)

### Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE ENTER THE MONTH

### Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

### Use

Ask JBBGM

### Modules

Module Currentemployment\_w2. *Current Employment module*

### Universe

If (JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1) // Has a job

And If ((ff\_iv1o1w <> 1 & Ff\_everint <> 1)) // New entrant never interviewed

And If (ANY JBBGDat = DK) // Full date started current job not known

## Jbbgy. *Year started current job*

Decimals	Width
0	4

**Source**

BHPS (adapted)

**Interviewer Instruction**

PLEASE ENTER THE YEAR

**Use**

Ask JBBGY

**Modules**Module Currentemployment\_w2. *Current Employment module***Universe**

```
If (JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1) //Has a job
And If ((ff_ivlowlw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)) //New entrant never interviewed
And If (ANY JBBGDat = DK) //Full date started current job not known
```

## Module *Employees module*

**Use**

Use Employees\_w2

### Jbmngrchk. *Managerial duties current job check*

**Source**

New

**Text**

Last time we interviewed you, you said you were [ff\_jbmngr] {if ff\_jbmngr = 1|2} / had no managerial or supervisory responsibilities {if ff\_jbmngr = 3}. Is that still the case?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask JbMngrChk

**Modules**Module Employees\_w2. *Employees module***Universe**

```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee
And If (ff_jbmngr <> DK|REF|MIS) //Fed-forward managerial status is not don't know, refused or missing
```

### Jbmngr. *Managerial duties: current job*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Do you have any managerial duties or do you supervise any other employees?

**Interviewer Instruction**

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

1	Manager
2	Foreman/supervisor
3	NOT manager or supervisor

**Use**

Ask JbMngr

**Modules**Module Employees\_w2. *Employees module***Universe**

```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee
And If ((JbMngrChk = 2 | (Ff_ivlowlw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) | Ff_JbMngr = DK|REF|MIS)) //
Managerial status has changed or is a new entrant never interviewed or fed-forward managerial status is don't know, refused or missing
```



## Jbsizechk. *No. employed at workplace check*

### Source

New

### Text

And is the number of people employed at the place you work still [ff\_jbsize] people?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask JbSizeChk

### Modules

Module Employees\_w2. *Employees module*

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee

And If (ff\_jbsize <> DK|REF|MIS) // Fed-forward job size is not don't know, refused or missing

## Jbsize. *No. employed at workplace: current job*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

How many people are employed at the place where you work?

### Interviewer Instruction

INCLUDE ALL EMPLOYEES INCLUDING PART-TIME AND SHIFT WORKERS. EXCLUDE VOLUNTEERS.  
F9 FOR HELP

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	1 - 2
2	3 - 9
3	10 - 24
4	25 - 49
5	50 - 99
6	100 - 199
7	200 - 499
8	500 - 999
9	1000 or more
10	Dont know but fewer than 25
11	Dont know but 25 or more

### Mixed Mode Alternatives

#### Telephone Interviews

#### Interviewer Instruction

CODE FROM ANSWER GIVEN. IF DON'T KNOW, PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE NUMBER OF PEOPLE.  
INCLUDE ALL EMPLOYEES INCLUDING PART-TIME AND SHIFT WORKERS. EXCLUDE VOLUNTEERS.  
F9 FOR HELP

#### Delete

Showcard

### Use

Ask JbSize

### Modules

Module Employees\_w2. *Employees module*

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee

And If ((JbSizeChk = 2 | (Ff\_ivl0lw <> 1 & Ff\_everint <> 1) | Ff\_JbSize = DK|REF|MIS)) // Job size has changed or is a new entrant never interviewed or fed-forward job size is don't know, refused or missing

## Jbsect. *Private company*

### Source

IHS

### Text

Do you work for a private firm or business or other limited company or do you work for some other type of organisation?

### Options

1	Private firm or business, a limited company
2	Other type of organisation

### Use

Ask JbSect

### Modules

Module Employees\_w2. *Employees module*

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee

## Jbsectpub. *Non-private organisation*

### Source

IHS

### Text

What kind of non-private organisation do you work for?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	A public limited company (check it is not code 1 at JbSect)
2	A nationalised industry/state corporation
3	Central government or civil service
4	Local government or council (including police, fire services and local authority controlled schools/colleges)
5	A university or other grant-funded education establishment (include opted-out schools)
6	A health authority or NHS trust
7	A charity, voluntary organisation or trust
8	The armed forces
9	Some other kind of organisation

### Mixed Mode Alternatives

#### Telephone Interviews

##### Text

What kind of non-private organisation do you work for? Is it...

##### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

##### Delete

Showcard

### Use

Ask JbSectPub

### Modules

Module Employees\_w2. *Employees module*

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee

And If (JbSect = 2) //Work for a non-private organisation

## Jbhrs. *No. of hours normally worked per week*

Decimals	Width
1	4

### Source

BHPS

**Scripting Notes**

Allow fractional hours

**Text**

Thinking about your (main) job, how many hours, excluding overtime and meal breaks, are you expected to work in a normal week?

**Interviewer Instruction**IF NO NORMAL HOURS ASK FOR AVERAGE HOURS  
F9 FOR HELP**Use**

Ask JbHrs

**Modules**Module Employees\_w2. *Employees module***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee

**Soft Check: If (JbHrs > 40) // Works more than 40 hours per week****Jbot.** *No. of overtime hours in normal week*

Decimals	Width
0	2

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

And how many hours overtime do you usually work in a normal week?

**Interviewer Instruction**IF NO USUAL HOURS, ASK FOR AVERAGE HOURS  
IF NONE CODE 0  
F9 FOR HELP**Use**

Ask JbOt

**Modules**Module Employees\_w2. *Employees module***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee

**Soft Check: If (JbOt > 10) // Works more than 10 hours overtime per week****Jbotpd.** *No. of hours worked as paid overtime*

Decimals	Width
0	2

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How much of that overtime is usually paid overtime?

**Interviewer Instruction**IF NO USUAL HOURS, ASK FOR AVERAGE HOURS  
IF NO PAID OVERTIME CODE 0  
F9 FOR HELP**Use**

Ask JbOtPd

**Modules**Module Employees\_w2. *Employees module***Universe**If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee  
And If (JbOt > 0) // Usually work overtime**Jbpl.** *Work location*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Do you work mainly...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

1	At home
2	At your employer's premises
3	Driving or travelling around
4	Or at one or more other places?
97	SPONTANEOUS Other

**Use**

Ask JbP1

**Modules**Module Employees\_w2. *Employees module***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee

## Paygl. *Gross pay at last payment*

Decimals	Width
0	7

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

The last time you were paid, what was your gross pay - that is including any overtime, bonuses, commission, tips or tax refund but before any deductions for tax, National Insurance or pension contributions, union dues and so on?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF DON'T KNOW/CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT

ENTER TO NEAREST POUND

RESPONDENT TO CHECK PAYSリップ IF POSSIBLE

F9 FOR HELP

**Use**

Ask PayGL

**Modules**Module Employees\_w2. *Employees module***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee

## Paygwc. *Pay period: gross pay*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How long a period did that cover?

**Interviewer Instruction**

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

0	Per hour
1	One week
2	Two weeks
3	Three weeks
4	Four weeks
5	Calender month
6	Two calender months
7	Eight times a year
8	Nine times a year

9	Ten times a year
13	Three months/13 weeks
26	Six months/26 weeks
52	One year/12 months/52 weeks
90	Less than once a week
95	One off/lump sum
96	None of these

**Use**

Ask PayGWC

**Modules**Module Employees\_w2. *Employees module***Universe**

```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee
And If (PayGL = 1..999997) //Gross pay at last payment provided
```

**Soft Check: If (Resp Is Paid 100,000 Or More Per Year) // Annual gross income is 100,000 or more**

**Paynl.** *Take home pay at last payment*

Decimals	Width
0	7

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

And what was your take home pay last time, that is after any deductions were made for tax, National Insurance, pensions, union dues etc?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER TO NEAREST POUND  
 IF NO DEDUCTIONS MADE PLEASE ENTER 0  
 IF DON'T KNOW/CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT  
 RESPONDENT TO CHECK PAYSリップ IF POSSIBLE  
 F9 FOR HELP

**Use**

Ask PayNL

**Modules**Module Employees\_w2. *Employees module***Universe**

```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee
And If (PayGL <> REF) //Gross pay at last payment is not refused
```

**Hard Check: If (PAYNL > PAYGL) // Net pay is greater than gross pay**

**Hard Check: If (PAYNL = PAYGL) // Net pay is same as gross pay**

**Soft Check: If (PAYNL > 0 & (2 X PAYNL Is Less Than PAYGL)) // Net pay is greater than 0 and net pay x 2 is less than gross pay**

**Paynwc.** *Pay period: take home pay*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How long a period did that cover?

**Interviewer Instruction**

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

0	Per hour
1	One week
2	Two weeks
3	Three weeks
4	Four weeks

5	Calender month
6	Two calender months
7	Eight times a year
8	Nine times a year
9	Ten times a year
13	Three months/13 weeks
26	Six months/26 weeks
52	One year/12 months/52 weeks
90	Less than once a week
95	One off/lump sum
96	None of these

**Use**

Ask PayNWC

**Modules**Module Employees\_w2. *Employees module***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee

And If (PayGL &lt;&gt; REF) //Gross pay at last payment is not refused

And If (PayNL = 1..9999997) //Take home pay at last payment provided

## Payusl. *Last take home pay the usual amount*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Your take home pay last time was £ . Is this the amount you usually receive (before any statutory sick pay or statutory maternity, paternity or adoption pay)?

**Interviewer Instruction**

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask PayUSL

**Modules**Module Employees\_w2. *Employees module***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee

And If (PayNL = 1..9999997 | PayGL = 1..9999997) //Take home pay or gross pay at last payment provided

## Payu. Usual pay

Decimals	Width
0	7

### Source

BHPS

### Text

How much are you usually paid?

### Interviewer Instruction

IF NO USUAL GIVE AVERAGE  
IF DON'T KNOW/CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT  
ENTER TO NEAREST POUND

### Use

Ask PayU

### Modules

Module Employees\_w2. *Employees module*

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee  
And If (PayNL = 1..9999997 | PayGL = 1..9999997) //Take home pay or gross pay at last payment provided  
And If (PayUSL = 2) //Last pay was not what is usually received

## Payuwc. Pay period: usual pay

### Source

BHPS

### Text

How long a period did that cover?

### Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

### Options

0	Per hour
1	One week
2	Two weeks
3	Three weeks
4	Four weeks
5	Calender month
6	Two calender months
7	Eight times a year
8	Nine times a year
9	Ten times a year
13	Three months/13 weeks
26	Six months/26 weeks
52	One year/12 months/52 weeks
90	Less than once a week
95	One off/lump sum
96	None of these

### Use

Ask PayUWC

### Modules

Module Employees\_w2. *Employees module*

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee  
And If (PayNL = 1..9999997 | PayGL = 1..9999997) //Take home pay or gross pay at last payment provided  
And If (PayUSL = 2) //Last pay was not what is usually received  
And If (PAYU <> MIS|DK|REF) //Usual pay is not missing, dont know or refused

## Payug. Usual pay: gross/net of deductions

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

And is that before or after any deductions for tax, National Insurance, union dues and so on or are there usually no deductions at all made from your salary?

**Options**

1	Before deductions
2	After deductions
3	No deductions

**Use**

Ask PayUG

**Modules**Module Employees\_w2. *Employees module***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee

And If (PayNL = 1..9999997 | PayGL = 1..9999997) //Take home pay or gross pay at last payment provided

And If (PayUSL = 2) //Last pay was not what is usually received

And If (PAYU &lt;&gt; MIS|DK|REF) //Usual pay is not missing, dont know or refused

## Paytyp. *Salaried or paid by the hour*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How is your pay calculated, in particular are you salaried or paid by the hour?

**Options**

1	Salaried
2	Basic salary plus commission
3	Paid by the hour
97	Other

**Use**

Ask PayTyp

**Modules**Module Employees\_w2. *Employees module***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee

## Pvtpay. *Additional pay for extra hours*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

If you were to work more hours than usual during some week, would you receive additional pay for these extra hours of work?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No
3	Sometimes/depends

**Use**

Ask PVTPay

**Modules**Module Employees\_w2. *Employees module***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee

And If (PayTyp = 1|2|97) //Pay type is not hourly



## Extnsa. *Additional pay for extra hours: amount given*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

About how much would you be paid per hour for those extra hours?

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE WHETHER AMOUNT GIVEN OR NOT, THEN IF AMOUNT GIVEN CODE AT NEXT QUESTION

### Options

0	Amount entered
1	No set amount/varies

### Use

Ask ExtNsa

### Modules

Module Employees\_w2. *Employees module*

### Universe

```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee
And If (PayTyp = 1|2|97) //Pay type is not hourly
And If (PVTPay = 1) //Receive additional pay for extra hours worked
```

## Extrate. *Additional pay for extra hours hourly rate*

Decimals	Width
2	6

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE AMOUNT PAID PER HOUR FOR EXTRA HOURS  
ENTER POUNDS AND PENCE

### Use

Ask ExtRate

### Modules

Module Employees\_w2. *Employees module*

### Universe

```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee
And If (PayTyp = 1|2|97) //Pay type is not hourly
And If (PVTPay = 1) //Receive additional pay for extra hours worked
And If (ExtNsa = 0) //Receive additional pay for extra hours worked
```

**Soft Check: If (ExtRate < 5.52 Or If ExtRate > 50.00) // Additional pay for extra hours worked is less than 5.52 or greater than 50.00**

## Extrest. *Estimated amount - additional pay for extra hours*

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE WHETHER EXACT OR ESTIMATED AMOUNT ENTERED

### Options

1	Exact amount
2	Estimated amount

### Use

Ask ExtRest

### Modules

Module Employees\_w2. *Employees module*

### Universe

```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee
And If (PayTyp = 1|2|97) //Pay type is not hourly
And If (PVTPay = 1) //Receive additional pay for extra hours worked
And If (ExtNsa = 0) //Receive additional pay for extra hours worked
And If (ExtRate > 0) //Extra pay rate provided
```

## Basnsa. *Basic pay: amount given*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

What is your hourly rate of pay for your basic hours of work?

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE WHETHER AMOUNT GIVEN OR NOT, THEN IF AMOUNT GIVEN CODE AT NEXT QUESTION

### Options

0	Amount entered
1	No set amount per hour/varies

### Use

Ask BasNsa

### Modules

Module Employees\_w2. *Employees module*

### Universe

```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee
And If (PayTyp = 3) //Paid by the hour
```

## Basrate. *Basic pay hourly rate*

Decimals	Width
2	6

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE AMOUNT PAID PER HOUR FOR BASIC HOURS  
ENTER POUNDS AND PENCE

### Use

Ask BasRate

### Modules

Module Employees\_w2. *Employees module*

### Universe

```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee
And If (PayTyp = 3) //Paid by the hour
And If (BasNsa = 0) //Paid by the hour
```

**Soft Check: If (BasRate < 5.52 Or If BasRate > 50.00) // Basic pay hourly rate is less than 5.52 or greater than 50.00**

## Basrest. *Estimated amount - hourly basic pay rate*

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE WHETHER EXACT OR ESTIMATED AMOUNT ENTERED FOR BASIC HOURS

### Options

1	Exact amount
2	Estimated amount

**Use**

Ask BasRest

**Modules**Module Employees\_w2. *Employees module***Universe**

```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee
And If (PayTyp = 3) //Paid by the hour
And If (BasNsa = 0) //Paid by the hour
And If (BasRate > 0) //Hourly rate for basic pay provided
```

## Ovtnsa. *Overtime pay: amount given*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

What is your hourly rate of pay for overtime?

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE WHETHER AMOUNT GIVEN OR NOT, THEN IF AMOUNT GIVEN CODE AT NEXT QUESTION

**Options**

0	Amount entered
1	No set amount per hour/varies
2	No paid overtime

**Use**

Ask OvtNsa

**Modules**Module Employees\_w2. *Employees module***Universe**

```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee
And If (PayTyp = 3) //Paid by the hour
And If (BasNsa <> REF) //Hourly rate of pay not refused
```

## Ovtrate. *Overtime pay hourly rate*

Decimals	Width
2	6

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**CODE AMOUNT PAID PER HOUR FOR OVERTIME  
ENTER POUNDS AND PENCE**Use**

Ask OvtRate

**Modules**Module Employees\_w2. *Employees module***Universe**

```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee
And If (PayTyp = 3) //Paid by the hour
And If (BasNsa <> REF) //Hourly rate of pay not refused
And If (OvtNsa = 0) //Hourly rate for overtime provided
```

**Soft Check: If (OvtRate < 5.52 Or If OvtRate > 50.00) // Overtime pay hourly rate is less than 5.52 or greater than 50.00**

## Ovtrest. *Estimated amount - hourly overtime rate*

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE WHETHER EXACT OR ESTIMATED AMOUNT ENTERED FOR OVERTIME

**Options**

1	Exact amount
2	Estimated amount

**Use**

Ask OvtRest

**Modules**Module Employees\_w2. *Employees module***Universe**

```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee
And If (PayTyp = 3) //Paid by the hour
And If (BasNsa <> REF) //Hourly rate of pay not refused
And If (OvtNsa = 0) //Hourly rate for overtime provided
And If (OvtRate > 0) //Hourly rate for overtime provided
```

## Jbttwt. *Minutes spent travelling to work*

Decimals	Width
0	3

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

About how much time does it usually take for you to get to work each day, door to door (in minutes)?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ONE WAY JOURNEY ONLY  
 IF NO USUAL GIVE AVERAGE MINUTES  
 IF DOESNT APPLY ENTER 0  
 F9 FOR HELP

**Use**

Ask JbTTWT

**Modules**Module Employees\_w2. *Employees module***Universe**

```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee
And If (JbP1 = 2|3|4) //works somewhere other than at home
```

**Soft Check: If (JBTTWT >=70 Mins) // Minutes spent travelling to work is 70 or more**

## Worktrav. *Mode of transport for journey to work*

**Source**

DEFRA (adapted)

**Text**

And how do you usually get to your place of work?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF MORE THAN ONE MODE OF TRANSPORT, PROBE FOR MODE USED FOR THE PART OF THE JOURNEY THAT IS FURTHEST IN DISTANCE  
 IF CANNOT SPECIFY ONE MODE ONLY, RECORD AS 'OTHER'

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Drive myself by car or van
2	Get a lift with someone from household
3	Get a lift with someone outside the household
4	Motorcycle/moped/scooter
5	Taxi/minicab
6	Bus/coach
7	Train
8	<input type="text"/> Underground/Metro/Tram/Light railway <i>(if region = GB)</i>
9	Cycle

10	Walk
97	Other

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Text**

And how do you usually get to your place of work? Do you...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

IF MORE THAN ONE MODE OF TRANSPORT, PROBE FOR MODE USED FOR THE PART OF THE JOURNEY THAT IS FURTHEST IN DISTANCE

IF CANNOT SPECIFY ONE MODE ONLY, RECORD AS 'OTHER'

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask WorkTrav

**Modules**

Module Employees\_w2. *Employees module*

**Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee

And If (JbP1 = 2|3|4) //works somewhere other than at home

## Module *Self employment module*

**Use**

Use Selfemployment\_w2

**Jsboss.** *S/emp: hires employees*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Do you have any employees?

**Interviewer Instruction**

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask JSBOSS

**Modules**

Module Selfemployment\_w2. *Self employment module*

**Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) //Self-employed

**Jssize.** *S/emp: number of employees*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How many people do you employ?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	1 - 2
2	3 - 9
3	10 - 24
4	25 - 49

5	50 - 99
6	100 - 199
7	200 - 499
8	500 - 999
9	1000 or more
10	Dont know but fewer than 25
11	Dont know but 25 or more

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ANSWER FROM RESPONSE GIVEN. IF DON'T KNOW, PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE NUMBER OF PEOPLE.

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask JSSIZE

**Modules**

Module Selfemployment\_w2. *Self employment module*

**Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

And If (JSBOSS = 1) // Have employees

## Jshrs. *S/emp: hours normally worked per week*

Decimals	Width
0	3

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How many hours in total do you usually work in a week in your job?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF NO USUAL, GIVE AVERAGE

WRITE IN HOURS

ENTER TO THE NEAREST HOUR

**Use**

Ask JSHRS

**Modules**

Module Selfemployment\_w2. *Self employment module*

**Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

**Soft Check: If (JSHRS > 50) // Number of hours worked per week is greater than 50**

## Jstypeb. *S/emp: nature of employment*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Which of these best describes your employment situation...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

1	Running a business or a professional practice
2	Partner in a business or a professional practice
3	Working for myself
4	A sub-contractor
5	Doing freelance work
6	Or self-employed in some other way?

**Use**

Ask JSTYPEB

**Modules**Module Selfemployment\_w2. *Self employment module***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

## Jsaccs. *S/emp: draws up profit/loss accounts*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

In this job/business are annual business accounts prepared for the Inland Revenue for tax purposes?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No
3	Not yet but will be

**Use**

Ask JSACCS

**Modules**Module Selfemployment\_w2. *Self employment module***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

## Jspart. *S/emp: own account or partnership*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Are you working on your own account or are you in partnership with someone else?

**Options**

1	Own account (sole owner)
2	In partnership

**Use**

Ask JSPART

**Modules**Module Selfemployment\_w2. *Self employment module***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

And If (JSACCS = 1) // Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue

## Jsprbm. *S/emp: date accounts began: month*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

What is the most recent period for which accounts have been prepared for the Inland Revenue?

**Interviewer Instruction**

INCLUDE IF PREPARED BY ACCOUNTANT

PLEASE ENTER THE **BEGINNING MONTH**

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April

5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

**Use**

Ask JSPRBM

**Modules**Module Selfemployment\_w2. *Self employment module***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

And If (JSACCS = 1) // Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue

## Jsprby4. *S/emp: date accounts began: year*

Decimals	Width
0	4

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**PLEASE ENTER THE **BEGINNING YEAR****Use**

Ask JSPRBY4

**Modules**Module Selfemployment\_w2. *Self employment module***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

And If (JSACCS = 1) // Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue

## Jsprem. *S/emp: date accounts ended: month*

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**PLEASE ENTER THE **ENDING MONTH****Options**

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

**Use**

Ask JSPREM

**Modules**Module Selfemployment\_w2. *Self employment module***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

And If (JSACCS = 1) // Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue



## Jsprey4. *S/emp: date accounts ended: year*

Decimals	Width
0	4

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE ENTER THE ENDING YEAR

### Use

Ask JSPREY4

### Modules

Module Selfemployment\_w2. *Self employment module*

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed  
And If (JSACCS = 1) // Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue

**Hard Check: If (Month/year Accounts Ended Is Before Month/year Accounts Began) // Month/year accounts ended cannot be before month/year accounts began**

## Jsprf. *S/emp: net profit in last yearly account*

Decimals	Width
0	7

### Source

BHPS

### Text

What was the amount of (your share of) the profit or loss figure shown on these accounts for this period?

### Interviewer Instruction

IF DON'T KNOW / CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT  
WRITE IN TO NEAREST £  
F9 FOR HELP

### Use

Ask JSPRF

### Modules

Module Selfemployment\_w2. *Self employment module*

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed  
And If (JSACCS = 1) // Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue

## Jsprls. *Sole accounts: Whether profit/loss*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Does this figure relate to profit or loss?

### Options

1	Profit/earnings
2	Loss

### Use

Ask JSPRLS

### Modules

Module Selfemployment\_w2. *Self employment module*

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed  
And If (JSACCS = 1) // Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue  
And If (JSPRF <> MIS|DK|REF) // Net profit last year is not missing, dont know or refused

## Jsprtx. *Sole accounts: whether before tax*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Can I just check, is that figure before deduction of income tax?

### Options

1	Yes, before tax
2	No, after tax

### Use

Ask JSPRTX

### Modules

Module Selfemployment\_w2. *Self employment module*

### Universe

```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If (JSACCS = 1) // Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue
And If (JSPRF <> MIS|DK|REF) // Net profit last year is not missing, dont know or refused
And If (JSPRLS = 1) // Amount stated refers to profit/earnings
```

## Jsprni. *Sole accounts: whether before NI*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

And is that figure before deduction of National Insurance?

### Options

1	Yes, before NI
2	No, after NI

### Use

Ask JSPRNI

### Modules

Module Selfemployment\_w2. *Self employment module*

### Universe

```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If (JSACCS = 1) // Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue
And If (JSPRF <> MIS|DK|REF) // Net profit last year is not missing, dont know or refused
And If (JSPRLS = 1) // Amount stated refers to profit/earnings
```

## Jspayu. *Average income from job/business*

Decimals	Width
0	7

### Source

BHPS

### Text

After paying for any materials, equipment or goods that you use(d) in your work, what was your **weekly** or **monthly** income, on average, from this job/business over the last 12 months?

### Interviewer Instruction

IF DON'T KNOW / CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT  
ENTER TO THE NEAREST POUND

### Use

Ask JSPAYU

### Modules

Module Selfemployment\_w2. *Self employment module*

### Universe

```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
```

And If (JSACCS = 2|3) // Business accounts have not yet been prepared for Inland Revenue

## Jspayw. Job/business income: pay period (weeks)

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Was that weekly or monthly income?

### Options

1	Weekly income
2	Monthly income
97	Other

### Use

Ask JSPAYW

### Modules

Module Selfemployment\_w2. Self employment module

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

And If (JSACCS = 2|3) // Business accounts have not yet been prepared for Inland Revenue

And If (JSPAYU <> MIS|DF|REF) // Average income from job/business is not missing, dont know or refused

## Jspytx. Job/business income: whether before tax

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Can I just check, is that figure before deduction of income tax?

### Options

1	Yes, before tax
2	No, after tax

### Use

Ask JSPYTX

### Modules

Module Selfemployment\_w2. Self employment module

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

And If (JSACCS = 2|3) // Business accounts have not yet been prepared for Inland Revenue

And If (JSPAYU <> MIS|DF|REF) // Average income from job/business is not missing, dont know or refused

## Jspyni. Job/business income: whether before NI

### Source

BHPS

### Text

And is that figure before deduction of National Insurance?

### Options

1	Yes, before NI
2	No, after NI

### Use

Ask JSPYNI

### Modules

Module Selfemployment\_w2. Self employment module

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

And If (JSACCS = 2|3) // Business accounts have not yet been prepared for Inland Revenue  
 And If (JSPAYU <> MIS|DF|REF) // Average income from job/business is not missing, dont know or refused

## Jspl. S/emp: work location

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Where do you mainly work? Is it...

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

F9 FOR HELP

### Options

1	At home
2	From your own home
3	From separate business premises
4	From a van or stall
5	From client's or customer's premises
6	Driving or travelling around
97	Or from some other place?

### Use

Ask JSPL

### Modules

Module Selfemployment\_w2. *Self employment module*

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

## Jsttwt. S/emp: commuting time provided

### Source

BHPS (adapted)

### Text

About how much time does it usually take for you to get to work each day, door to door?

### Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

### Options

1	Write in number of minutes
2	Doesn't apply

### Use

Ask JSTTWT

### Modules

Module Selfemployment\_w2. *Self employment module*

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

And If (JSPL > 2) // Work somewhere other than at home

## Jsttwtb. S/emp: commuting time

Decimals	Width
0	3

### Source

BHPS (adapted)

### Interviewer Instruction

IF NO USUAL GIVE AVERAGE

WRITE IN NUMBER OF MINUTES

**Use**

Ask JSTWTB

**Modules**Module Selfemployment\_w2. *Self employment module***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed  
 And If (JSPL > 2) // Work somewhere other than at home  
 And If (JSTTWT = 1) // Time taken to get to work is provided

**Soft Check: If (JSTTWTB > = 70) // Takes 70 minutes or more to travel to work**

## Jsworktrav. *S/emp: mode of transport to work*

**Source**

DEFRA (adapted)

**Text**

And how do you usually get to your place of work?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF MORE THAN ONE MODE OF TRANSPORT PROBE FOR MODE USED FOR THE PART OF THE JOURNEY THAT IS FURTHEST IN DISTANCE  
 IF CANNOT SPECIFY ONE MODE ONLY, RECORD AS 'OTHER'

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Drive myself by car or van
2	Get a lift with someone from household
3	Get a lift with someone outside the household
4	Motorcycle/moped/scooter
5	Taxi/minicab
6	Bus/coach
7	Train
8	<input type="text" value="Underground/Metro/Tram/Light railway (if region = GB)"/>
9	Cycle
10	Walk
97	Other

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Text**

And how do you usually get to your place of work? Do you...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

IF MORE THAN ONE MODE OF TRANSPORT PROBE FOR MODE USED FOR THE PART OF THE JOURNEY THAT IS FURTHEST IN DISTANCE  
 IF CANNOT SPECIFY ONE MODE ONLY, RECORD AS 'OTHER'

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask JSWorkTrav

**Modules**Module Selfemployment\_w2. *Self employment module***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed  
 And If (JSPL > 2) // Work somewhere other than at home

## Module *Commuting Behaviour module*

**Use**

Use Commutingbehaviour\_w2

## Workdis. *Distance from work*

Decimals	Width
0	3

**Source**

DEFRA adapted

**Text**

About how far, in miles, do you live from your usual place of work?

**Interviewer Instruction**

PROBE IF NECESSARY: PLEASE GIVE YOUR BEST ESTIMATE  
 ENTER NUMBER OF MILES  
 IF DOES NOT APPLY ENTER 0  
 IF LESS THAN ONE MILE ENTER 1

**Use**

Ask WorkDis

**Modules**Module Commutingbehaviour\_w2. *Commuting Behaviour module***Universe**

If (*CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1 & EMPLOYEES.JBPL = 2 | 3 | 4*) | (*CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2 & SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSPL > 2*) // is an employee and works somewhere other than home or is self-employed and is not working at or from home

**Soft Check: If (*WorkDis > 100*) // Lives more than 100 miles from place of work**

## Twkdiff. *Difficulty commuting by car*

**Source**

Adapted from the National Travel Survey

**Text**

Do you usually experience any of the difficulties shown on this card when travelling to or from work by car or van, and if so, which ones?

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	No, no difficulties
2	Too far
3	Cost of petrol
4	Lack of parking facilities
5	Cost of parking
6	Traffic congestion or roadworks
7	Personal safety concerns
8	Stress of driving
97	Other

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Text**

Do you usually experience any difficulties when travelling to or from work by car or van, such as...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT AND CODE EACH

**Options**

1	SPONTANEOUS: No, no difficulties
2	Too far
3	Cost of petrol
4	Lack of parking facilities
5	Cost of parking
6	Traffic congestion or roadworks
7	Personal safety concerns
8	Stress of driving
97	Other

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask TWKDIFF

**Modules**Module Commutingbehaviour\_w2. *Commuting Behaviour module***Universe**If (*EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav = 1* | *SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav = 1*) // drives self to work by car or van

## Twkdifffm. *Main difficulty commuting by car*

**Source**

Adapted from the National Travel Survey

**Scripting Notes**

only list the options chosen at TWKDIFF

**Text**

Which one creates the most difficulty for you?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

2	Too far
3	Cost of petrol
4	Lack of parking facilities
5	Cost of parking
6	Traffic congestion or roadworks
7	Personal safety concerns
8	Stress of driving
97	Other

**Use**

Ask TWKDIFFM

**Modules**Module Commutingbehaviour\_w2. *Commuting Behaviour module***Universe**If (*EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav = 1* | *SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav = 1*) // drives self to work by car or van  
And If (*MORE THAN ONE TWKDIFF > 1*) // more than one difficulty when travelling to work by car or van

## Twkcar. *Ease of travelling to work if not by car/van*

**Source**

Adapted from the National Travel Survey

**Text**

How easy or difficult would you find it to get to work if you could not travel by car or van?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Very easy
2	Fairly easy
3	Neither easy nor difficult
4	Fairly difficult
5	Very difficult

**Use**

Ask TWKCar

**Modules**Module Commutingbehaviour\_w2. *Commuting Behaviour module***Universe**If (*EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav = 1* | *SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav = 1*) // drives self to work by car or van  
And If (*GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1*) // Mode is face-to-face

## Twkcary. *Why non-car commute difficult*

**Source**

Adapted from the National Travel Survey

**Text**

Why is it difficult to travel to work in a way other than by car or van?

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Too far or long journey
2	Journey not possible by public transport
3	Unreliable public transport
4	Cost of using public transport or taxis
5	Poor information about public transport services
6	Poor connections
7	Find public transport unpleasant
8	Personal disability
9	Concerns over personal safety
10	Traffic, congestion, or roadworks
11	Lack of or no cycle lanes
12	Vehicle essential for job
13	Weather
14	Combine my trip to work with other journeys
97	Other reason

**Use**

Ask TWKCarY

**Modules**Module Commutingbehaviour\_w2. *Commuting Behaviour module***Universe**

```
If (EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav = 1 | SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav = 1) // drives self to work by car or van
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (TWKCar = 4|5) // fairly/very difficult to travel to work by means other than car or van
```

## Twkcarym. *Why non-car commute difficult most important*

**Source**

Adapted from the National Travel Survey

**Scripting Notes**

only list those reasons chosen at TWKCarY

**Text**

Which one creates the most difficulty for you to travel to work in a way other than by car or van?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Too far or long journey
2	Journey not possible by public transport
3	Unreliable public transport
4	Cost of using public transport or taxis
5	Poor information about public transport services
6	Poor connections
7	Find public transport unpleasant
8	Personal disability
9	Concerns over personal safety
10	Traffic, congestion, or roadworks
11	Lack of or no cycle lanes
12	Vehicle essential for job
13	Weather
14	Combine my trip to work with other journeys
97	Other reason

**Use**

Ask TWKCarYM



**Modules**Module Commutingbehaviour\_w2. *Commuting Behaviour module***Universe**

```
If (EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav = 1 | SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav = 1) // drives self to work by car or van
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (TWKCar = 4|5) // fairly/very difficult to travel to work by means other than car or van
And If (MORE THAN ONE TWKCarY > 1) // more than one difficulty when travelling to work by means other than car or van
```

## Altcar. *Alternatives to travelling to work by car/van*

**Source**

DfT adapted

**Text**

Which if any of the options listed are available for you to use as an alternative to driving your car or van to commute to work?

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Joining a car club
2	Car sharing scheme run by employer
3	Working from home
4	Get a lift with someone from household
5	Get a lift with someone outside household
6	Motorcycle, moped or scooter
7	Taxi or minicab
8	Bus or coach
9	Train
10	Underground, metro, tram or light railway (if Region = 1
11	Cycle
12	Walk
97	Other
96	SPONTANEOUS: None

**Use**

Ask AltCar

**Modules**Module Commutingbehaviour\_w2. *Commuting Behaviour module***Universe**

```
If (EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav = 1 | SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav = 1) // drives self to work by car or van
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
```

## Carclub. *Willingness to use car club*

**Source**

DfT adapted

**Text**

(As an alternative to driving your car to commute to work, how willing or unwilling would you be to...)

join a car club?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Very willing
2	Fairly willing
3	Neither willing nor unwilling
4	Fairly unwilling
5	Very unwilling
6	SPONTANEOUS Now does this

**Use**

Ask CarClub

**Modules**Module Commutingbehaviour\_w2. *Commuting Behaviour module***Universe**

```
If (EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav = 1 | SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav = 1) // drives self to work by car or van
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (AltCar = 1) // a car club is available for use
```

## Carshare. *Willingness to use car share scheme*

**Source**

DfT adapted

**Text**

(As an alternative to driving your car to commute to work, how willing or unwilling would you be to...)

join a car sharing scheme run by your employer?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Very willing
2	Fairly willing
3	Neither willing nor unwilling
4	Fairly unwilling
5	Very unwilling
6	SPONTANEOUS Now does this

**Use**

Ask CarShare

**Modules**Module Commutingbehaviour\_w2. *Commuting Behaviour module***Universe**

```
If (EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav = 1 | SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav = 1) // drives self to work by car or van
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (AltCar = 2) // a car sharing scheme run by employer is available to use
```

## Wkhome. *Willingness to work from home*

**Source**

DfT adapted

**Text**

(As an alternative to driving your car to commute to work, how willing or unwilling would you be to...)

work from home?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Very willing
2	Fairly willing
3	Neither willing nor unwilling
4	Fairly unwilling
5	Very unwilling
6	SPONTANEOUS Now does this

**Use**

Ask WkHome

**Modules**Module Commutingbehaviour\_w2. *Commuting Behaviour module***Universe**

```
If (EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav = 1 | SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav = 1) // drives self to work by car or van
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (AltCar = 3) // working from home is available
```

## Lifthh. *Willingness to rideshare with HH member*

### Source

DfT adapted

### Text

(As an alternative to driving your car to commute to work, how willing or unwilling would you be to...)  
get a lift with someone from household?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Very willing
2	Fairly willing
3	Neither willing nor unwilling
4	Fairly unwilling
5	Very unwilling
6	SPONTANEOUS Now does this

### Use

Ask LiftHH

### Modules

Module Commutingbehaviour\_w2. *Commuting Behaviour module*

### Universe

If (*EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav* = 1 | *SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav* = 1) // drives self to work by car or van  
And If (*GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType* = 1) // Mode is face-to-face  
And If (*AltCar* = 4) // getting a lift from someone within the household is available

## Liftxhh. *Willingness to rideshare with non-HH member*

### Source

DfT adapted

### Text

(As an alternative to driving your car to commute to work, how willing or unwilling would you be to...)  
get a lift with someone outside the household?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Very willing
2	Fairly willing
3	Neither willing nor unwilling
4	Fairly unwilling
5	Very unwilling
6	SPONTANEOUS Now does this

### Use

Ask LiftXHH

### Modules

Module Commutingbehaviour\_w2. *Commuting Behaviour module*

### Universe

If (*EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav* = 1 | *SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav* = 1) // drives self to work by car or van  
And If (*GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType* = 1) // Mode is face-to-face  
And If (*AltCar* = 5) // getting a lift from someone outside the household is available

## Motcyc. *Willingness to use a motorcycle/moped/scooter*

### Source

DfT adapted

### Text

(As an alternative to driving your car to commute to work, how willing or unwilling would you be to...)

use a motorcycle, moped or scooter?

#### Showcard

TBC

#### Options

1	Very willing
2	Fairly willing
3	Neither willing nor unwilling
4	Fairly unwilling
5	Very unwilling
6	SPONTANEOUS Now does this

#### Use

Ask MotCyc

#### Modules

Module Commutingbehaviour\_w2. *Commuting Behaviour module*

#### Universe

If (*EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav = 1* | *SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav = 1*) // drives self to work by car or van

And If (*GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1*) // Mode is face-to-face

And If (*AltCar = 6*) //using a motorcycle, moped or scooter is available

## Comtaxi. *Willingness to commute by taxi or minicab*

#### Source

DfT adapted

#### Text

(As an alternative to driving your car to commute to work, how willing or unwilling would you be to...)

take a taxi or minicab?

#### Showcard

TBC

#### Options

1	Very willing
2	Fairly willing
3	Neither willing nor unwilling
4	Fairly unwilling
5	Very unwilling
6	SPONTANEOUS Now does this

#### Use

Ask ComTaxi

#### Modules

Module Commutingbehaviour\_w2. *Commuting Behaviour module*

#### Universe

If (*EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav = 1* | *SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav = 1*) // drives self to work by car or van

And If (*GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1*) // Mode is face-to-face

And If (*AltCar = 7*) //a taxi or minicab were available

## Combus. *Willingness to commute by bus or coach*

#### Source

DfT adapted

#### Text

(As an alternative to driving your car to commute to work, how willing or unwilling would you be to...)

take a bus or coach?

#### Showcard

TBC

#### Options

1	Very willing
2	Fairly willing
3	Neither willing nor unwilling
4	Fairly unwilling

5	Very unwilling
6	SPONTANEOUS Now does this

**Use**

Ask ComBus

**Modules**

Module Commutingbehaviour\_w2. *Commuting Behaviour module*

**Universe**

```
If (EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav = 1 | SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav = 1) // drives self to work by car or van
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (AltCar = 8) // a bus or coach were available for commuting
```

## Comtrain. *Willingness to commute by train*

**Source**

DfT adapted

**Text**

(As an alternative to driving your car to commute to work, how willing or unwilling would you be to...)

take a train?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Very willing
2	Fairly willing
3	Neither willing nor unwilling
4	Fairly unwilling
5	Very unwilling
6	SPONTANEOUS Now does this

**Use**

Ask ComTrain

**Modules**

Module Commutingbehaviour\_w2. *Commuting Behaviour module*

**Universe**

```
If (EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav = 1 | SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav = 1) // drives self to work by car or van
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (AltCar = 9) // a train were available for commuting
```

## Commetro. *Willingness to commute by underground/metro/tram/lt rail*

**Source**

DfT adapted

**Text**

(As an alternative to driving your car to commute to work, how willing or unwilling would you be to...)

take the underground, metro, a tram or light railway?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Very willing
2	Fairly willing
3	Neither willing nor unwilling
4	Fairly unwilling
5	Very unwilling
6	SPONTANEOUS Now does this

**Use**

Ask ComMetro

**Modules**

Module Commutingbehaviour\_w2. *Commuting Behaviour module*

**Universe**

```
If (EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav = 1 | SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav = 1) // drives self to work by car or van
```

And If (*GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType* = 1) // Mode is face-to-face  
 And If (*AltCar* = 10 And If *Region* = 1|2|3) // taking the underground, metro, tram or light railway were available

## Combike. *Willingness to commute by bicycle*

### Source

DfT adapted

### Text

(As an alternative to driving your car to commute to work, how willing or unwilling would you be to...)  
 cycle?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Very willing
2	Fairly willing
3	Neither willing nor unwilling
4	Fairly unwilling
5	Very unwilling
6	SPONTANEOUS Now does this

### Use

Ask ComBike

### Modules

Module *Commutingbehaviour\_w2. Commuting Behaviour module*

### Universe

If (*EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav* = 1 | *SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav* = 1) // drives self to work by car or van  
 And If (*GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType* = 1) // Mode is face-to-face  
 And If (*AltCar* = 11) // cycling was available

## Comwalk. *Willingness to commute by walking*

### Source

DfT adapted

### Text

(As an alternative to driving your car to commute to work, how willing or unwilling would you be to...)  
 walk?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Very willing
2	Fairly willing
3	Neither willing nor unwilling
4	Fairly unwilling
5	Very unwilling
6	SPONTANEOUS Now does this

### Use

Ask ComWalk

### Modules

Module *Commutingbehaviour\_w2. Commuting Behaviour module*

### Universe

If (*EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav* = 1 | *SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav* = 1) // drives self to work by car or van  
 And If (*GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType* = 1) // Mode is face-to-face  
 And If (*AltCar* = 12) // walking was available

## Comother. *Willingness to commute by any other means*

**Source**

DfT adapted

**Text**

(As an alternative to driving your car to commute to work, how willing or unwilling would you be to...)

use any other means?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Very willing
2	Fairly willing
3	Neither willing nor unwilling
4	Fairly unwilling
5	Very unwilling
6	SPONTANEOUS Now does this

**Use**

Ask ComOther

**Modules**Module Commutingbehaviour\_w2. *Commuting Behaviour module***Universe**

```
If (EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav = 1 | SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav = 1) // drives self to work by car or van
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (AltCar = 13) // other means of travel were available for commuting
```

## Module *Job satisfaction module*

**Use**

Use Jobsatisfaction\_w2

**Jbsat.** *Job satisfaction*

Decimals	Width
0	1

**Source**

BHPS adapted

**Scripting Notes**

Please display the following on showcard

7 Completely satisfied

6 Mostly satisfied

5 Somewhat satisfied

4 Neither satisfied or dissatisfied

3 Somewhat dissatisfied

2 Mostly dissatisfied

1 Completely dissatisfied

Coding frame should not appear on screen

**Text**

Please look at this card and tell me, all things considered, which number best describes how satisfied or dissatisfied you are with your present job overall?

**Interviewer Instruction**

WRITE IN NUMBER CHOSEN

**Showcard**

TBC

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Text**

On a scale of 1 to 7 where 1 means 'Completely dissatisfied' and 7 means 'Completely satisfied', how dissatisfied or satisfied are you with your present job overall?

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask JbSat

**Modules**Module Jobsatisfaction\_w2. *Job satisfaction module*

**Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // Worked in the last week or did not work last week but has a job

## Module *Physical Work module*

**Use**

Use Physicalwork\_w2

**Wkphys.** *Physicality of job*

**Source**

Adapted from HSE 2006

**Text**

Thinking about the type of work that you do, in general would you say that you are...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Options**

1	Very physically active
2	Fairly physically active
3	Not very physically active
4	Or not at all physically active in your job?

**Use**

Ask WkPhys

**Modules**

Module Physicalwork\_w2. *Physical Work module*

**Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

## Module *Work Conditions module*

**Use**

Use Workconditions\_w2

**Jbperfp.** *Pay includes performance related pay*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Does your pay include performance related pay?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask JBPERFP

**Modules**

Module Workconditions\_w2. *Work Conditions module*

**Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee

**Jbonus.** *Pay includes bonuses or profit share*



**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

In the last 12 months have you received any bonuses such as Christmas or quarterly bonus, profit-related pay or profit sharing bonus, or an occasional commission?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask JBonus

**Modules**Module Workconditions\_w2. *Work Conditions module***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee

## Jbrise. *Pay includes annual increments*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Some people can normally expect their pay to rise every year by moving to the next point on the scale, as well as receiving negotiated pay rises. Are you paid on this type of incremental scale?

**Interviewer Instruction**

INCLUDE AS YES IF RESPONDENT IS AT TOP OF SCALE

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask JBRISE

**Modules**Module Workconditions\_w2. *Work Conditions module***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee

## Tujbpl. *Union or staff association at workplace*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Is there a trade union, or a similar body such as a staff association, recognised by your management for negotiating pay or conditions for the people doing your sort of job in your workplace?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask TUJBPL

**Modules**Module Workconditions\_w2. *Work Conditions module***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee

## Tuin1. *Member of workplace union*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Are you a member of this trade union or association?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask TUIN1

**Modules**Module Workconditions\_w2. *Work Conditions module***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee

And If (TUJBPL = 1) //there is a union or association at respondent's place of work

## Jbpen. Pension: Employer runs a pension scheme

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Does your present employer run a pension scheme or superannuation scheme for which you are eligible?

**Interviewer Instruction**

INCLUDE CONTRIBUTORY AND NON-CONTRIBUTORY SCHEMES

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask JBPEN

**Modules**Module Workconditions\_w2. *Work Conditions module***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee

## Jbpenm. Pension: Member of employers scheme

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Do you belong to your employer's pension scheme?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask JBPENM

**Modules**Module Workconditions\_w2. *Work Conditions module***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee

And If (JBPEN = 1) //pension scheme at respondent's employer

## Jbpeny4. Year pension started

Decimals	Width
0	4

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

When did you first join this scheme?

**Interviewer Instruction**

TYPE IN YEAR

**Use**

Ask JBPENY4

**Modules**Module Workconditions\_w2. *Work Conditions module***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee

And If (JBPEN = 1) //pension scheme at respondent's employer

And If (JBPENM = 1) //respondent is a member of employer's pension scheme

**Hard Check: If (JBPENY4 > DOIY) // Year joined employer's pension scheme is after year of interview**

## Penmcn. *Contributions made to employer's pension scheme*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Which of the statements on this card best describes the contributions made by you to this employers scheme?

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ONE ONLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Contributions are deducted from my pay each week/month. The scheme is contributory.
2	The scheme is called non-contributory but I do pay something to make additional provision for myself or my dependents.
3	No contributions are deducted from my pay each week/month. The scheme is non-contributory.

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Text**

I am going to read out three statements and I would like you to tell me which best describes the contributions made by you to this employers scheme.

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT AND CODE ONE ONLY

PROBE ONLY BY RE-READING THE STATEMENTS

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask PENMCN

**Modules**Module Workconditions\_w2. *Work Conditions module***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee

And If (JBPEN = 1) //pension scheme at respondent's employer

And If (JBPENM = 1) //respondent is a member of employer's pension scheme

## Penmpy. *Percentage of pay/salary made*

Decimals	Width
0	4

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

What percentage of your pay or salary do you contribute to this scheme?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER PERCENTAGE TO ONE DECIMAL PLACE

**Use**

Ask PENMPY

**Modules**Module Workconditions\_w2. *Work Conditions module***Universe**

```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee
And If (JBPEN = 1) //pension scheme at respondent's employer
And If (JBPENM = 1) //respondent is a member of employer's pension scheme
And If (PENMCN = 1|2) //contributions are deducted from pay or makes additional provisions
```

## Penmtp. *Final pension calculated*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

There are two main ways in which your pension entitlement can be worked out in an employers pension scheme. Which of the statements on this card best describes how your pension will be calculated?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	My pension will be related to my salary in my final year (or years) and the number of years I have been in the scheme
2	My pension will be depend(ent) on the value of contributions paid to the scheme and the rate of return achieved on their investment
3	SPONTANEOUS: Combination of the two statements/other

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Text**

There are two main ways in which your pension entitlement can be worked out in an employers pension scheme. Which of the following statements best describes how your pension will be calculated?

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT AND CODE ONE ONLY  
PROBE ONLY BY RE-READING THE STATEMENTS

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask PENMTP

**Modules**Module Workconditions\_w2. *Work Conditions module***Universe**

```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee
And If (JBPEN = 1) //pension scheme at respondent's employer
And If (JBPENM = 1) //respondent is a member of employer's pension scheme
And If (PENMCN = 3) //pension scheme is non-contributory
```

## Penspb. *Partner receives benefits under occup pension scheme*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Can I check, will your husband/wife/partner receive benefits under this occupational pension scheme if they outlive you?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask PENSPB

**Modules**Module Workconditions\_w2. *Work Conditions module***Universe**

```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee
And If (JBPEN = 1) //pension scheme at respondent's employer
And If (JBPENM = 1) //respondent is a member of employer's pension scheme
```

And If (HHGRID.LiveSp = 1 | HHGRID.Livewith = 1) // living with husband/wife/civil partner or currently cohabiting

## Wktime. *Times of day usually worked*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Which of the categories on this card best describes the times of day you usually work?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Mornings only
2	Afternoons only
3	During the day
4	Evenings only
5	At night
6	Both lunchtimes and evenings
7	Other times of day
8	Rotating shifts
9	Varies/no usual pattern
10	Daytime and evenings
97	Other

### Mixed Mode Alternatives

#### Telephone Interviews

##### Text

Which times of day do you usually work?

##### Interviewer Instruction

PROBE AS REQUIRED  
CODE ONE ONLY

##### Delete

Showcard

### Use

Ask WKTime

### Modules

Module Workconditions\_w2. *Work Conditions module*

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

## Wkends. *Usually works weekends*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Do you ever work at weekends?

### Interviewer Instruction

IF YES PROBE "IS THAT MOST/EVERY WEEKEND, OR SOME WEEKENDS?"

### Options

1	Yes - most/every weekend
2	Yes - some weekends
3	No weekend working

### Use

Ask WKEnds

### Modules

Module Workconditions\_w2. *Work Conditions module*

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

## Jbflex. *Flexible working arrangements*

### Source

DWP/BERR

### Scripting Notes

code 96 is exclusive

### Text

I would like to ask about working arrangements at the place where you work. If you personally needed any, which of the arrangements listed on the card are available at your workplace?

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Part-time working
2	Working term-time only
3	Job sharing
4	Flexi-time
5	Working a compressed week
6	To work annualised hours
7	To work from home on a regular basis
8	Other flexible working arrangements
96	None of these

### Mixed Mode Alternatives

#### Telephone Interviews

##### Text

I would like to ask about working arrangements at the place where you work. If you personally needed any, which of the following arrangements are available at your workplace?

##### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT AND CODE EACH

##### Delete

Showcard

### Use

Ask JBFlex

### Modules

Module Workconditions\_w2. *Work Conditions module*

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee

## Jbfxuse. *Flexible work use*

### Source

DWP/BERR

### Scripting Notes

code 96 is exclusive

### Text

Do you currently work in any of the following ways, if so which ones?

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Part-time working
2	Working term-time only
3	Job sharing
4	Flexi-time
5	Working a compressed week
6	To work annualised hours
7	To work from home on a regular basis
8	Other flexible working arrangements

96	None of these
----	---------------

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Text**

Do you currently work in any of the ways just mentioned?

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT AND CODE EACH

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask JBFxUse

**Modules**

Module Workconditions\_w2. *Work Conditions module*

**Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee

And If (JBFlex < 9) //flexible working is available at respondent's place of work

## Jbfxinf. *Informal flexible working arrangements*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Aside from any formal arrangements for flexible working you have, are {if JBFlex = 1 thru 8} / Are {if JBFlex = 96} you able to vary your working hours on an informal basis, for example by re-arranging your start or finish times if you need to?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No
3	Sometimes

**Use**

Ask JbFxFnf

**Modules**

Module Workconditions\_w2. *Work Conditions module*

**Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee

## Wkaut1. *Autonomy over job tasks*

**Source**

WERS

**Text**

In general, how much influence do you have over the following in your current job...

What tasks you do in your job?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	A lot
2	Some
3	A little
4	None

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Text**

In your current job, how much influence do you have...

Over what tasks you do in your job?

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT...

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask WKAut1

**Modules**Module Workconditions\_w2. *Work Conditions module***Universe**

```
IF (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job
```

## Wkout2. *Autonomy over work pace*

**Source**

WERS

**Text**

(In general, how much influence do you have over...)

The pace at which you work?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	A lot
2	Some
3	A little
4	None

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Text**

How much influence do you have over...

The pace at which you work?

**Interviewer Instruction**

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask WKAut2

**Modules**Module Workconditions\_w2. *Work Conditions module***Universe**

```
IF (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job
```



## Wkout3. *Autonomy over work manner*

### Source

WERS

### Text

(In general, how much influence do you have over...)

How you do your work?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	A lot
2	Some
3	A little
4	None

### Mixed Mode Alternatives

#### Telephone Interviews

##### Text

How much influence do you have over...

How you do your work?

##### Interviewer Instruction

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

##### Delete

Showcard

### Use

Ask WKAut3

### Modules

Module Workconditions\_w2. *Work Conditions module*

### Universe

IF (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

## Wkout4. *Autonomy over task order*

### Source

WERS

### Text

(In general, how much influence do you have over...)

The order in which you carry out tasks?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	A lot
2	Some
3	A little
4	None

### Mixed Mode Alternatives

#### Telephone Interviews

##### Text

How much influence do you have over...

The order in which you carry out tasks?

##### Interviewer Instruction

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

##### Delete

Showcard

### Use

Ask WKAut4

### Modules

Module Workconditions\_w2. *Work Conditions module*

### Universe

IF (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

## Wkaut5. *Autonomy over work hours*

### Source

WERS

### Text

(In general, how much influence do you have over...)

The time you start or finish your working day?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	A lot
2	Some
3	A little
4	None

### Mixed Mode Alternatives

#### Telephone Interviews

##### Text

How much influence do you have over...

The time you start or finish your working day?

##### Interviewer Instruction

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

##### Delete

Showcard

### Use

Ask WKAut5

### Modules

Module Workconditions\_w2. *Work Conditions module*

### Universe

IF (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

## Depenth1. *Feels tense about job*

### Source

Skills Survey

### Text

Thinking of the past few weeks, how much of the time has your job made you feel tense?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Never
2	Occasionally
3	Some of the time
4	Most of the time
5	All of the time

### Mixed Mode Alternatives

#### Telephone Interviews

##### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT...

##### Delete

Showcard

### Use

Ask DepEnth1

### Modules

Module Workconditions\_w2. *Work Conditions module*

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

## Depenth2. *Feels uneasy about job*

### Source

Skills Survey

### Text

(Thinking of the past few weeks, how much of the time has your job made you feel...)

Uneasy?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Never
2	Occasionally
3	Some of the time
4	Most of the time
5	All of the time

### Mixed Mode Alternatives

#### Telephone Interviews

##### Text

In the past few weeks, how much of the time has your job made you feel...

Uneasy?

##### Interviewer Instruction

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

##### Delete

Showcard

### Use

Ask DepEnth2

### Modules

Module Workconditions\_w2. *Work Conditions module*

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

## Depenth3. *Feels worried about job*

### Source

Skills Survey

### Text

(Thinking of the past few weeks, how much of the time has your job made you feel...)

Worried?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Never
2	Occasionally
3	Some of the time
4	Most of the time
5	All of the time

### Mixed Mode Alternatives

#### Telephone Interviews

##### Text

How much of the time has your job made you feel...

Worried?

##### Interviewer Instruction

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

##### Delete

Showcard

**Use**

Ask DepEnth3

**Modules**Module Workconditions\_w2. *Work Conditions module***Universe**

```
IF (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job
```

## Depenth4. *Feels depressed about job*

**Source**

Skills Survey

**Text**

(Thinking of the past few weeks, how much of the time has your job made you feel...)

Depressed?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Never
2	Occasionally
3	Some of the time
4	Most of the time
5	All of the time

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Text**

How much of the time has your job made you feel...

Depressed?

**Interviewer Instruction**

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask DepEnth4

**Modules**Module Workconditions\_w2. *Work Conditions module***Universe**

```
IF (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job
```

## Depenth5. *Feels gloomy about job*

**Source**

Skills Survey

**Text**

(Thinking of the past few weeks, how much of the time has your job made you feel...)

Gloomy?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Never
2	Occasionally
3	Some of the time
4	Most of the time
5	All of the time

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Text**

How much of the time has your job made you feel...

Gloomy?

**Interviewer Instruction**

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask DepEnth5

**Modules**Module Workconditions\_w2. *Work Conditions module***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

## Depenth6. *Feels miserable about job*

**Source**

Skills Survey

**Text**

(Thinking of the past few weeks, how much of the time has your job made you feel...)

Miserable?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Never
2	Occasionally
3	Some of the time
4	Most of the time
5	All of the time

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Text**

How much of the time has your job made you feel...

Miserable?

**Interviewer Instruction**

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask DepEnth6

**Modules**Module Workconditions\_w2. *Work Conditions module***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

## Jblkcha. *Would like: Better job with same employer*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**I am going to read out a list of things which you may or may not want to happen to your current employment situation. For each one can you please tell me whether you **would like** this to happen to you in the next twelve months.

Would you like to get a better job with your current employer?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask JBLKCHA

**Modules**Module Workconditions\_w2. *Work Conditions module***Universe**

IF (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

## Jbxpcha. *Expect: Better job with same employer*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Even though you would not like this to happen {if JBLKCHA = 2} Do you think this actually **will** happen in the coming twelve months?

(Get a better job with your current employer)

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask JBXPCA

**Modules**Module Workconditions\_w2. *Work Conditions module***Universe**

IF (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

## Jblkchb. *Would like: Work related training*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Would you like to take up work related training?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask JBLKCHB

**Modules**Module Workconditions\_w2. *Work Conditions module***Universe**

IF (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

## Jbxpchb. *Expect: Work related training*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Even though you would not like this to happen {if JBLKCHB = 2} Do you think this actually **will** happen in the coming twelve months?

(Take up work related training)

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask JBXPCHB

**Modules**

Module Workconditions\_w2. *Work Conditions module*

### Universe

IF (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

## Jblkchc. *Would like: New job with a new employer*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Would you like to start a new job with a new employer?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask JBLKCHC

### Modules

Module Workconditions\_w2. *Work Conditions module*

### Universe

IF (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

## Jbxpchc. *Expect: New job with a new employer*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Even though you would not like this to happen {if JBLKCHC = 2} Do you think this actually **will** happen in the coming twelve months?

(Start a new job with a new employer)

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask JBXPCHC

### Modules

Module Workconditions\_w2. *Work Conditions module*

### Universe

IF (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

## Jblkchd. *Would like: Start own business*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Would you like to start up your own business {if JBSEMP = 1} / start up a new business {if JBSEMP = 2}?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask JBLKCHD

### Modules

Module Workconditions\_w2. *Work Conditions module*

### Universe

IF (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last

week but has a job

## Jbxpchd. *Expect: Start own business*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Even though you would not like this to happen *{if JBLKCHD = 2}* Do you think this actually **will** happen in the coming twelve months?

(Start up your own business/a new business)

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask JBXPCHD

### Modules

Module Workconditions\_w2. *Work Conditions module*

### Universe

IF (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

## Jblkche. *Would like: Give up paid work*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Would you like to give up paid work?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask JBLKCHE

### Modules

Module Workconditions\_w2. *Work Conditions module*

### Universe

IF (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

## Jbxpche. *Expect: Give up paid work*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Even though you would not like this to happen *{if JBLKCHE = 2}* Do you think this actually **will** happen in the coming twelve months?

(Give up paid work)

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask JBXPCHD

### Modules

Module Workconditions\_w2. *Work Conditions module*

### Universe

IF (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job



## Jbsec. *Job security in next 2 months*

### Source

Adapted from HILDA

### Text

I would like you to think about your employment prospects over the next 12 months. Thinking about losing your job by being sacked, laid-off, made redundant or not having your contract renewed, how likely do you think it is that you will lose your job during the next 12 months? Is it...

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

### Options

1	Very likely
2	Likely
3	Unlikely
4	Very unlikely

### Use

Ask JbSec

### Modules

Module Workconditions\_w2. *Work Conditions module*

### Universe

`If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee`

## Module *Non employment module*

### Use

Use Nonemployment\_w2

## Julk4wk. *Looked for work in last 4 weeks*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Have you looked for any kind of paid work or government training scheme in the last four weeks?

### Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask JULK4WK

### Modules

Module Nonemployment\_w2. *Non employment module*

### Universe

`If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) //Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job`

## Julkjb. *Would like a regular paid job*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Although you are not looking for paid work at the moment, would you like to have a regular paid job even if only for a few hours a week?

### Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask JULKJB

**Modules**Module Nonemployment\_w2. *Non employment module***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job

And If (JULK4WK = 2) // Has not looked for work in last 4 weeks

## Jubgn. *Able to start work within 2 weeks*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

If a job or a place on a government training scheme had been available in the week ending last Sunday, would you have been able to start within two weeks?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask JUBGN

**Modules**Module Nonemployment\_w2. *Non employment module***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job

And If (JULK4WK = 1 | JULKJB = 1) // Would like a regular paid job

## Julk4x. *Active steps to find work*

**Source**

BHPS (adapted)

**Scripting Notes**

Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**

In the past four weeks what active steps have you taken to find work. Have you...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Options**

1	Applied directly to an employer
2	Studied or replied to advertisements
3	Searched for jobs/information about jobs on the internet
4	Contacted a private employment agency or job centre
5	Asked friends or contacts
6	Taken steps to start your own business
96	Or none of these steps?

**Use**

Ask JULK4X

**Modules**Module Nonemployment\_w2. *Non employment module***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job

And If (JULK4WK = 1) // Has looked for work in last 4 weeks

## Jbhad. *Ever had paid employment*

Decimals	Width
0	1

### Notes

Compute outcomes are:

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

### Use

If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 1/2) Compute JBHAD = 1;

Else If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 1/2 & OWNFIRSTJOB.JINONE = 3) Compute JBHAD = 1;

Else If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 1/2 & OWNFIRSTJOB.JINONE = 1/2) Compute JBHAD = 2;

### Modules

Module Nonemployment\_w2. *Non employment module*

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job

And If (ff\_ivlowlw <> 1 & Ff\_everint <> 1) // New entrant never interviewed

## Jlendm. *Month left last job*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

In what month and year did you leave your last paid job?

### Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN MONTH

IF CANT REMEMBER GIVE ESTIMATE

### Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

### Use

Ask JLEndM

### Modules

Module Nonemployment\_w2. *Non employment module*

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job

And If (ff\_ivlowlw <> 1 & Ff\_everint <> 1) // New entrant never interviewed

And If (JBHAD = 1) // Ever had paid employment

## Jlendy. *Year left last job*

Decimals	Width
0	4

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN YEAR  
IF CAN'T REMEMBER GIVE ESTIMATE

### Use

Ask JLEndY

### Modules

Module Nonemployment\_w2. *Non employment module*

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job

And If (ff\_ivl0lw <> 1 & Ff\_everint <> 1) // New entrant never interviewed

And If (JBHAD = 1) // Ever had paid employment

## Jlsic07. Industry (SIC07) of last job

### Source

BHPS

### Text

What did the firm/organisation you worked for mainly make or do (at the place where you worked)?

### Interviewer Instruction

PROBE MANUFACTURING OR PROCESSING OR DISTRIBUTION ETC. AND MAIN GOODS PRODUCED, MATERIALS USED, WHOLESALE OR RETAIL ETC. INFORMATION ON INDUSTRY IS NECESSARY TO DISTINGUISH BETWEEN SOME OCCUPATIONS AT THE DETAILED LEVEL.  
DESCRIBE FULLY

### Use

Ask JLSIC07

### Modules

Module Nonemployment\_w2. *Non employment module*

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job

And If (ff\_ivl0lw <> 1 & Ff\_everint <> 1) // New entrant never interviewed

And If (JBHAD = 1) // Ever had paid employment

## Jlsoc00. Occupation (SOC2000) of last job

### Source

BHPS

### Text

What was your job?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER JOB TITLE AND DESCRIBE THE WORK DONE  
IF MORE THAN ONE JOB, MAIN JOB IS THE JOB WITH MOST HOURS. IF EQUAL HOURS, THEN MAIN JOB IS THE JOB THAT IS HIGHEST PAID.

### Use

Ask JLSOC00

### Modules

Module Nonemployment\_w2. *Non employment module*

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job

And If (ff\_ivl0lw <> 1 & Ff\_everint <> 1) // New entrant never interviewed

And If (JBHAD = 1) // Ever had paid employment

## Jlsemp. Employee or self employed, last job

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Were you working as an employee or were you self-employed?

### Options

1	Employee
2	Self-employed

**Use**

Ask JLSEMP

**Modules**Module Nonemployment\_w2. *Non employment module***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job

And If (ff\_ivl0lw <> 1 & Ff\_everint <> 1) // New entrant never interviewed

And If (JBHAD = 1) // Ever had paid employment

## Jlboss. *Hired employees, last job*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Did you have any employees?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask JLBOS

**Modules**Module Nonemployment\_w2. *Non employment module***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job

And If (ff\_ivl0lw <> 1 & Ff\_everint <> 1) // New entrant never interviewed

And If (JBHAD = 1) // Ever had paid employment

And If (JLSEMP = 2) // Was self-employed during last job

## Jlmngr. *Managerial duties, last job*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Did you have any managerial duties or were you supervising any other employees?

**Options**

1	Manager
2	Foreman/supervisor
3	Not manager or supervisor

**Use**

Ask JLMNGR

**Modules**Module Nonemployment\_w2. *Non employment module***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job

And If (ff\_ivl0lw <> 1 & Ff\_everint <> 1) // New entrant never interviewed

And If (JBHAD = 1) // Ever had paid employment

And If (JLSEMP = 1) // Was an employee during last job

## Jlsize. *Number of people employed at workplace, last job employee*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**How many people did you employ *{if JLBOSS = 1}* / were employed at the place where you worked *{if JLSEMP = 1}*?**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	1 - 2
2	3 - 9
3	10 - 24
4	25 - 49
5	50 - 99
6	100 - 199
7	200 - 499
8	500 - 999
9	1000 or more
10	Dont know but fewer than 25
11	Dont know but 25 or more

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Interviewer Instruction**

CODE FROM ANSWER GIVEN. IF DON'T KNOW, PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE NUMBER OF PEOPLE

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask JLSIZE

**Modules**Module Nonemployment\_w2. *Non employment module***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job

And If (ff\_iv1olw &lt;&gt; 1 &amp; Ff\_everint &lt;&gt; 1) // New entrant never interviewed

And If (JBHAD = 1) // Ever had paid employment

And If (JLSEMP = 1 Or (JLSEMP = 2 &amp; JLBOSS = 1)) // Was an employee in last job OR was self employed in last job and had some employees

## Eprosh. *Chance starting work within 12 months*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How likely do you think it is that you will begin paid work in the next twelve months? Do you think it is...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Options**

1	Very likely
2	Likely
3	Unlikely
4	Very unlikely

**Use**

Ask EPROSH

**Modules**Module Nonemployment\_w2. *Non employment module***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job

## Module *Second jobs module*

**Use**

Use Secondjobs\_w1

**Secjob.** *Time at start of second jobs module***Development Notes****Use**

Compute Secjob = from System Clock;

**Modules**Module Secondjobs\_w1. *Second jobs module***J2has.** *Has a second job***Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Do you currently earn any money from a second job, odd jobs, or from work that you might do from time to time, apart from any main job you have?

**Interviewer Instruction**INCLUDE BABYSITTING, MAIL ORDER AGENTS, POOLS AGENT ETC.  
F9 FOR HELP**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask J2HAS

**Modules**Module Secondjobs\_w1. *Second jobs module***J2soc00.** *Occupation (SOC2000), second job***Source**

BHPS

**Text**

What is it that you do (and what does the firm or person you work for make or do)?

**Interviewer Instruction**DESCRIBE FULLY WORK DONE  
ENTER JOB TITLE**Use**

Ask J2SOC00

**Modules**Module Secondjobs\_w1. *Second jobs module***Universe**

If (J2HAS = 1) // Has a second job

**J2semp.** *Employee or self employed, second job***Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Are you an employee or self-employed?

**Options**

1	Employee
---	----------

2	Self-employed
---	---------------

**Use**

Ask J2SEMP

**Modules**Module Secondjobs\_w1. *Second jobs module***Universe**

If (J2HAS = 1) // Has a second job

## J2hrs. *No. of hours worked per month, second job*

Decimals	Width
0	3

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How many hours do you usually work in a month in your second/odd job(s), excluding meal breaks but including any overtime you might do?

**Interviewer Instruction**IF NO USUAL, GIVE AVERAGE  
WRITE IN HOURS**Use**

Ask J2HRS

**Modules**Module Secondjobs\_w1. *Second jobs module***Universe**

If (J2HAS = 1) // Has a second job

**Soft Check:** If (J2HRS < 5 OR > 100) // No. of hours worked per month in second job is less than 5 or greater than 100

## J2pay. *Gross earnings from second jobs last month*

Decimals	Width
0	5

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Before tax and other deductions, how much do you earn from your second and all other occasional jobs in a usual month?

**Interviewer Instruction**IF NO USUAL PROBE FOR LAST AMOUNT RECEIVED  
ENTER TO NEAREST £**Use**

Ask J2PAY

**Modules**Module Secondjobs\_w1. *Second jobs module***Universe**

If (J2HAS = 1) // Has a second job

**Soft Check:** If (J2PAY < 50 OR > 400) // Gross earning from second job, last month is less than 50 or greater than 400

## Module *Voluntary Work module*

**Use**

Use Voluntarywork\_w2

## Volun. *Volunteer in last 12 months*



**Source**

Adapted from Helping Out

**Text**

In the last 12 months, have you given any **unpaid help** or **worked as a volunteer** for any type of local, national or international organisation or charity?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask Volun

**Modules**Module Voluntarywork\_w2. *Voluntary Work module*

## Volfreq. *Frequency of volunteering*

**Source**

Adapted from Helping Out

**Text**

Including any time spent at home or elsewhere, about how often over the **last 12 months** have you generally done something to help any of these organisations?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF RESPONDENT VOLUNTEERS FOR MORE THAN ONE GROUP OR AGENCY, PLEASE TOTAL TIME SPENT IN ALL GROUPS TOGETHER

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	On 3 or more days a week
2	Twice a week
3	Once a week
4	Once a fortnight
5	At least once a month
6	Quite often but not regularly
7	Just a few times
8	One-off activity
9	You helped or worked on a seasonal basis?

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Text**

Including any time spent at home or elsewhere, about how often over the **last 12 months** have you generally done something to help any of these organisations? Would you say...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask VolFreq

**Modules**Module Voluntarywork\_w2. *Voluntary Work module***Universe**

If (Volun = 1) // If volunteers

## Volhrs. *Hours spent volunteering in last 4 weeks*

Decimals	Width
0	3

**Source**

Adapted from Helping Out

**Text**

And in the **last 4 weeks** approximately how many hours have you spent doing unpaid or voluntary work for any organisation?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF RESPONDENT VOLUNTEERS FOR MORE THAN ONE GROUP OR AGENCY, PLEASE TOTAL TIME SPENT IN ALL GROUPS TOGETHER

ENTER NUMBER OF HOURS

ENTER TO THE NEAREST HOUR

**Use**

Ask VolHrs

**Modules**

Module Voluntarywork\_w2. *Voluntary Work module*

**Universe**

If (Volun = 1) // If volunteers

**Soft Check:** If (VolHrs > 50) // Spent more than 50 hours volunteering in the last 4 weeks

## Module *Charitable Giving module*

**Use**

Use Charitablegiving\_w2

### Chargv. *Donated money to charity*

**Source**

Adapted from Helping Out

**Text**

In the last 12 months, have you **donated any money** to charities or other organisations?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask CharGv

**Modules**

Module Charitablegiving\_w2. *Charitable Giving module*

### Charfreq. *Frequency donated to charity*

**Source**

Adapted from Helping Out

**Text**

How often would you say you give money. Is it...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Options**

1	At least once a week
2	Less than once a week but at least once a month
3	Less often than once a month
97	Other

**Use**

Ask CharFreq

**Modules**

Module Charitablegiving\_w2. *Charitable Giving module*

**Universe**

If (CharGv = 1) // has donated money to charity in last 12 months

## CharAm. *Amount given to charity last 12 months*

Decimals	Width
0	4

### Source

Adapted from Helping Out

### Text

Approximately how much money in total have you given to charities or other organisations in the last 12 months?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER A TOTAL AMOUNT IF RESPONDENT GIVES MONEY TO MULTIPLE ORGANISATIONS

ENTER TO NEAREST £

### Use

Ask CharAm

### Modules

Module Charitablegiving\_w2. *Charitable Giving module*

### Universe

If (*CharGv* = 1) // has donated money to charity in last 12 months

---

**Soft Check: If (*CharAm* > 500) // Amount given to charity in last 12 months is more than 500**

## Module *Childcare Module*

### Use

Use Childcare\_w2

## Ccare. *Uses childcare*

### Source

Adapted from FACS

### Text

Do you ever use any type of childcare for your child/children? By 'childcare' I mean care carried out by anyone other than yourself (or your partner).

### Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask CCare

### Modules

Module Childcare\_w2. *Childcare Module*

### Universe

If (*GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp* > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for

## Ccwork. *Other arrangements for child whilst working*

### Source

Adapted from FACS

### Text

Can I just check what arrangements you use to look after your child/children when you are working?

### Options

1	Looked after by husband/wife/partner
2	Old enough to look after themselves
3	I only work during school hours

4	I work at home
5	Other type of arrangement

**Use**

Ask CCWork

**Modules**

Module Childcare\_w2. *Childcare Module*

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for  
 And If (CCare = 2 & (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1)) // Does not use  
 childcare and did paid work last week or has a job

## Wrkch1a. Use same childcare in term and holiday

**Source**

FACS

**Text**

Are the childcare arrangements for looking after [CHILD NAME] during school term-time the same as during school holidays?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF USE MORE THAN ONE ARRANGEMENT/PROVIDER, ALL MUST BE THE SAME IN SCHOOL TIME AND HOLIDAYS TO CODE YES

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask Wrkch1a

**Modules**

Module Childcare\_w2. *Childcare Module*

**In Loops**

'Loop *foreach child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult.*

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for  
 And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare

## Wrkch1c. Hours of childcare same in term and holiday

**Source**

FACS

**Text**

Are the number of hours per week used to look after [CHILD NAME] the same during school term-time and in school holidays?

**Interviewer Instruction**

TOTAL FOR ALL CHILD CARE PROVIDERS

IF NUMBER OF HOURS NOT THE SAME, DETERMINE WHETHER MORE OR LESS HOURS DURING SCHOOL TERM

**Options**

1	No - Use more hours during school term-time
2	No - Use less hours during school term-time
3	Yes

**Use**

Ask Wrkch1c

**Modules**

Module Childcare\_w2. *Childcare Module*

**In Loops**

'loop *foreach child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult.*

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for  
 And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare  
 And If (Wrkch1a = 1) // Uses same childcare arrangements in term time and in holidays

## Wrkch2a. *Childcare used*

### Source

FACS

### Scripting Notes

Code 0 is exclusive

### Text

First, thinking about during school term-time. What are your usual arrangements for looking after [CHILD NAME]? {if Wrkch1a = 2 | Wrkch1c = 1 | Wrkch1c = 2} / What are your usual arrangements for looking after [CHILD NAME]? {if Wrkch1a = 1 & Wrkch1c = 3}

### Interviewer Instruction

WE ARE INTERESTED IN ALL CHILDCARE USED WHETHER IT IS REGULAR OR OCCASIONAL, FORMAL OR INFORMAL  
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

0	No types of childcare or nursery education used
1	Nursery school or nursery class
2	Special day school or nursery or unit for children with special educational needs
3	Day nursery or creche
4	Playgroup or pre-school (including welsh medium)
5	Childminder
6	Nanny or au pair or childcarer in the home
7	Baby-sitter who comes to your home
8	Breakfast club or After school club, on school/nursery school site
9	Breakfast club or After school club, not on school/nursery school site
10	Holiday club/scheme
11	My ex-husband/wife/partner/the child's non resident parent
12	The child's grandparent(s)
13	The child's older brother/sister
14	Another relative
15	A friend or neighbour
16	Other nursery education provider
17	Other childcare provider

### Mixed Mode Alternatives

#### Telephone Interviews

##### Interviewer Instruction

OPEN CODE, PROBE UNTIL NO MORE ANSWERS GIVEN

WE ARE INTERESTED IN ALL CHILDCARE USED WHETHER IT IS REGULAR OR OCCASIONAL, FORMAL OR INFORMAL

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

##### Delete

Showcard

### Use

Ask Wrkch2a

### Modules

Module Childcare\_w2. *Childcare Module*

### In Loops

.loop foreach child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult.

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for

And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare

## Wrkch2. *Three most important ccare arrangements*

### Source

FACS

### Scripting Notes

Limit set shown to only those marked at Wrkch2a

### Text

And of these childcare arrangements, which three have you used the most?

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

CODE UP TO THREE RESPONSES

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Nursery school or nursery class
2	Special day school or nursery or unit for children with special educational needs
3	Day nursery or creche
4	Playgroup or pre-school (including welsh medium)
5	Childminder
6	Nanny or au pair or childcarer in the home
7	Baby-sitter who comes to your home
8	Breakfast club or After school club, on school/nursery school site
9	Breakfast club or After school club, not on school/nursery school site
10	Holiday club/scheme
11	My ex-husband/wife/partner/the child's non resident parent
12	The child's grandparent(s)
13	The child's older brother/sister
14	Another relative
15	A friend or neighbour
16	Other nursery education provider
17	Other childcare provider

### Mixed Mode Alternatives

#### Telephone Interviews

Delete

Showcard

### Use

Ask Wrkch2

### Modules

Module Childcare\_w2. *Childcare Module*

### In Loops

'loop *foreach child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult.*

### Universe

If (*GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0*) // *Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for*  
 And If (*CCare = 1*) // *Uses childcare*  
 And If (*more Than 3 Responses At Wrkcha2a*) // *More than 3 types of childcare used*

## Wrkch3code. *Childcare code used for looping*

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Use

If (*1 To 3 Responses At WRKCH2A*) Compute Wrkch3code = WRKCH2A;  
 Else If (*More Than 3 Responses At WRKCH2A*) Compute Wrkch3code = WRKCH2;

### Modules

Module Childcare\_w2. *Childcare Module*

### In Loops

'loop *foreach child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult.*

### Universe

If (*GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0*) // *Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for*  
 And If (*CCare = 1*) // *Uses childcare*

## Wrkch3. *Hours spent in type of childcare*

Decimals	Width
0	3

### Source

FACS

### Scripting Notes

Loop this question for each child aged 0 - 14 in the household and for each Wrkch3code

**Text**

How many hours per week does [CHILD NAME] usually spend being looked after by [wrkch3code] during school term-time?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF DON'T KNOW/CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR AN ESTIMATE  
IF ONLY USE OCCASIONALLY (E.G. ONCE A MONTH) ENTER 0

**Use**

Ask Wrkch3

**Modules**

Module Childcare\_w2. *Childcare Module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult.*

!loop *foreach wrkch3code (maximum 3 times).*

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for  
And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare

**END LOOP**

## Wrkch7. Usual ccare arrangements during school holidays

**Source**

FACS

**Text**

You said earlier that you had different arrangements for looking after [CHILD NAME] in school term-time and school holidays. The next questions are about what happens in school holidays.

What are your usual arrangements for looking after [CHILD NAME] during the school holidays?

**Interviewer Instruction**

WE ARE INTERESTED IN ALL CHILDCARE USED WHETHER IT IS REGULAR OR OCCASIONAL, FORMAL OR INFORMAL  
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

0	No types of childcare or nursery education used
1	Nursery school or nursery class
2	Special day school or nursery or unit for children with special educational needs
3	Day nursery or creche
4	Playgroup or pre-school (including welsh medium)
5	Childminder
6	Nanny or au pair or childcarer in the home
7	Baby-sitter who comes to your home
8	Breakfast club or After school club, on school/nursery school site
9	Breakfast club or After school club, not on school/nursery school site
10	Holiday club/scheme
11	My ex-husband/wife/partner/the child's non resident parent
12	The child's grandparent(s)
13	The child's older brother/sister
14	Another relative
15	A friend or neighbour
16	Other nursery education provider
17	Other childcare provider

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Interviewer Instruction**

OPEN CODE, PROBE UNTIL NO MORE ANSWERS GIVEN  
WE ARE INTERESTED IN ALL CHILDCARE USED WHETHER IT IS REGULAR OR OCCASIONAL, FORMAL OR INFORMAL  
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask Wrkch7

**Modules**

Module Childcare\_w2. *Childcare Module*

**In Loops**

!loop *foreach child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult.*

**Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for
And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare
And If (Wrkch1a = 2) // Has different childcare provider in school holidays
```

## Mostuse. *Most used ccare arrangement*

**Source**

FACS

**Scripting Notes**

List only those marked at Wrkch7

**Text**And of these childcare arrangements, which **three** do you use the most?**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

CODE UP TO THREE RESPONSES

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Nursery school or nursery class
2	Special day school or nursery or unit for children with special educational needs
3	Day nursery or creche
4	Playgroup or pre-school (including welsh medium)
5	Childminder
6	Nanny or au pair or childcarer in the home
7	Baby-sitter who comes to your home
8	Breakfast club or After school club, on school/nursery school site
9	Breakfast club or After school club, not on school/nursery school site
10	Holiday club/scheme
11	My ex-husband/wife/partner/the child's non resident parent
12	The child's grandparent(s)
13	The child's older brother/sister
14	Another relative
15	A friend or neighbour
16	Other nursery education provider
17	Other childcare provider

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask MostUse

**Modules**Module Childcare\_w2. *Childcare Module***In Loops**

'loop foreach child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult.

**Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for
And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare
And If (Wrkch1a = 2) // Has different childcare provider in school holidays
And If (more Than 3 Responses At Wrkch7) // More than three types of childcare used
```

## Wrkch8code. *Childcare code used for looping*

Decimals	Width
0	2

**Use**

```
If (1 To 3 Responses At WRKCH7) Compute Wrkch8code = WRKCH7;
Else If (More Than 3 Responses At WRKCH7) Compute Wrkch8code = MOSTUSE;
```

**Modules**



Module Childcare\_w2. *Childcare Module*

### In Loops

'loop *foreach child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult.*

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for  
 And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare  
 And If (Wrkch1a = 2) // Has different childcare provider in school holidays

## Wrkch8. *Hours in ccare during school holidays*

Decimals	Width
0	3

### Source

FACS

### Scripting Notes

Loop this question for each child aged 0-14 in the household and for each type of childcare

### Text

How many hours per week does [CHILD NAME] usually spend being looked after by [MostUse/Wrkch7] during school holidays?

### Interviewer Instruction

IF DON'T KNOW/CAN'T REMEMBER, PROBE FOR ESTIMATE  
 IF ONLY USE OCCASIONALLY (E.G. ONCE A MONTH) ENTER 0

### Use

Ask Wrkch8

### Modules

Module Childcare\_w2. *Childcare Module*

### In Loops

Loop *foreach child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult.*

'loop *foreach Wrkch8code (maximum 3 times).*

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for  
 And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare  
 And If (Wrkch1a = 2) // Has different childcare provider in school holidays

END LOOP

END LOOP

## Module *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

### Use

Use Benefits\_w2

## Intbenefit. *Benefit module intro*

### Text

One of the most important parts of our research is how people are getting by financially these days. We have found that we need to ask about a number of different types of income, otherwise our results could be misleading. Please think about ALL of the extra sources of income you receive, as well as any benefits or tax credits. If you are at all unsure about whether something would count, you can check with me. I'd like to remind you that anything you tell me is completely confidential.

### Options

1	Press 1 and Enter to continue
---	-------------------------------

### Use

Ask IntBenefit

### Modules

Module Benefits\_w2. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

## Tftax. *Region indicator*

Decimals	Width
0	1

**Use**

```
If (HHGRID.region = 1) Compute TFTax = 1;
Else If (HHGRID.region = 2) Compute TFTax = 1;
Else If (HHGRID.region = 3) Compute TFTax = 1;
Else compute TFTax = 0;
```

**Modules**

Module Benefits\_w2. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

## Btype. *Type of benefit or payment*

**Source**

LFS tel (adapted)

**Scripting Notes**

Code 96 is exclusive.

We would like to introduce two showcards for this question, one for England/Scotland/Wales and one for Northern Ireland.

Showcard for use in England/Scotland/Wales

- 1 Unemployment-related benefits, or National Insurance Credits
- 2 Income Support
- 3 Sickness, disability or incapacity benefits (including Employment Support Allowance)
- 4 Any sort of pension including a private pension or the State pension
- 5 Child Benefit
- 6 Tax credits, such as the Working Tax Credit or Child Tax Credit
- 7 Any other family related benefit or payment
- 8 Housing or Council Tax Benefit (other than the single person council tax discount)
- 9 Income from any other state benefit
- 96 None of these

Showcard for use in Northern Ireland

- 1 Unemployment-related benefits, or National Insurance Credits
- 2 Income Support
- 3 Sickness, disability or incapacity benefits (including Employment Support Allowance)
- 4 Any sort of pension including a private pension or the State pension
- 5 Child Benefit
- 6 Tax credits, such as the Working Tax Credit or Child Tax Credit
- 7 Any other family related benefit or payment
- 8 Rent or Rate Rebate
- 9 Income from any other state benefit
- 96 None of these

**Text**

Please look at this card and tell me which, if any, of the types of payments listed you are currently receiving ,either just yourself or jointly {if hysize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)}?

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ALL THAT APPLY  
F9 FOR HELP

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Unemployment-related benefits, or National Insurance Credits
2	Income Support
3	Sickness, disability or incapacity benefits (including Employment Support Allowance)
4	Any sort of pension including a private pension or the State pension
5	Child Benefit
6	Tax credits, such as the Working Tax Credit or Child Tax Credit
7	Any other family related benefit or payment
8	<input type="checkbox"/> Housing or Council Tax Benefit, other than the single person council tax discount {if TFTax = 1} / <input type="checkbox"/> Rent or Rate Rebate {if TFTax = 0}
9	Income from any other state benefit
96	None of these

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Text**

First, are you currently receiving ,either just yourself or jointly {if hysize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)}...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT EACH IN TURN AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY  
F9 FOR HELP

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask BType

**Modules**Module Benefits\_w2. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

## Benunemp. *Income : Unemployment benefits*

**Source**

LFS tel (adapted)

**Scripting Notes**

Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**

Can I just check, are `{if JBSTAT = 3 & BTYPE <> 1}` / Are `{if BType = 1}` you currently receiving any of the types of payments on this card ,either just yourself or jointly `{if hsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)}`?

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ALL THAT APPLY  
F9 FOR HELP

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Job Seeker's Allowance
2	or National Insurance Credits
96	None of these

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Text**

Can I just check, are `{if JBSTAT = 3 & BTYPE <> 1}` / Are `{if BType = 1}` you currently receiving ,either just yourself or jointly `{if hsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)}`...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT EACH IN TURN AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY  
F9 FOR HELP

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask BenUnemp

**Modules**Module Benefits\_w2. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module***Universe**

`If (BType = 1 | DEMOGRAPHICS.Jbstat = 3) //Receives any unemployment benefit or is currently unemployed`

## Bendis. *Income: Disability benefits*

**Source**

LFS tel (adapted)

**Scripting Notes**

Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**

Can I just check, are `{if (JBSTAT=8 | Health = 1) & (BTYPE <> 3)}` / Are `{if BType = 3}` you currently receiving any of the types of payments on this card ,either just yourself or jointly `{if hsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)}`?

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ALL THAT APPLY  
F9 FOR HELP

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Incapacity Benefit
2	Employment and Support Allowance
3	Severe Disablement Allowance
4	Carer's Allowance
5	Disability Living Allowance
6	Return to Work Credit
7	Attendance Allowance

8	Industrial Injury Disablement Benefit
9	War Disablement Pension
10	Sickness and Accident Insurance
11	Any other disability related benefit or payment
96	None of these

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Text**

Can I just check, are *{if (JBSTAT=8 | Health = 1) & (BTYPE <> 3)}* / Are *{if BType = 3}* you currently receiving ,either just yourself or jointly *{if hhsiz > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)}*...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT EACH IN TURN AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY  
F9 FOR HELP

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask BenDis

**Modules**

Module Benefits\_w2. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

**Universe**

If *(BType = 3 | ((DEMOGRAPHICS.Jbstat = 8 | DISABILITY.Health = 1) & BType <>3))* // *Receives any disability benefit or is currently long-term sick or disabled or has a long-standing illness, disability or infirmity and has not indicated receiving any disability benefits*

## Wardistxt. *Flag War Disablement Pension*

Decimals	Width
0	1

**Use**

If *(BType = 4 & BenDis NOT MIS)* Compute WarDisTxt = 1;  
Else compute WarDisTxt = 0;

**Modules**

Module Benefits\_w2. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

## Benpen. *Income: Pensions*

**Source**

LFS tel (adapted)

**Scripting Notes**

Code 96 is exclusive.

Showcard should read

- 1 NI Pension or State Retirement (Old Age) Pension
- 2 A pension from a previous employer
- 3 A pension from a spouse's previous employer
- 4 Pension Credit including Guarantee Credit & Savings Credit
- 5 Private pension or annuity
- 6 Widow's or War Widow's Pension
- 7 Widowed Mother's Allowance, Parent's Allowance or Bereavement Allowance
- 8 War Disablement Pension (if not previously mentioned)
- 96 None of these

**Text**

Can I just check, are *{if BTYPE <> 4 & ((AGE > 59 & SEX = 2) | (AGE > 64 & SEX = 1))}* / Are *{if BTYPE = 4}* you currently receiving any of the types of payments on this card ,either just yourself or jointly *{if hhsiz > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)}*?

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ALL THAT APPLY  
F9 FOR HELP

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	NI Pension or State Retirement (Old Age) Pension
2	A pension from a previous employer
3	A pension from a spouse's previous employer
4	Pension Credit including Guarantee Credit & Savings Credit
5	Private pension or annuity

6	Widow's or War Widow's Pension
7	Widowed Mother's Allowance, Parent's Allowance or Bereavement Allowance
8	[War Disablement Pension] {NOT WarDisTxt}
96	None of these

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Text**

Can I just check, are *{if BTYPE <> 4 & ((AGE > 59 & SEX = 2) | (AGE > 64 & SEX = 1))}* / Are *{if BTYPE = 4}* you currently receiving ,either just yourself or jointly *{if hhsiz > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)}*...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT EACH IN TURN AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

F9 FOR HELP

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask BenPen

**Modules**

Module Benefits\_w2. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

**Universe**

*If (BType = 4 | (BType <> 4 & ((HHGRID.dvage > 59 & Sex = 2) | (HHGRID.dvage > 64 & Sex = 1))) // Receives any sort of pension or is female aged 60+ or male aged 65+ and did not mention receiving any sort of pension*

## Niserps. *Income: Receives SERPS*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

You say you receive the State Retirement Pension. Does this include any income from the State Earnings Related Pension Scheme, also known as SERPS?

**Interviewer Instruction**

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask NISERPS

**Modules**

Module Benefits\_w2. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

**Universe**

*If (BType = 4 | (BType <> 4 & ((HHGRID.dvage > 59 & Sex = 2) | (HHGRID.dvage > 64 & Sex = 1))) // Receives any sort of pension or is female aged 60+ or male aged 65+ and did not mention receiving any sort of pension*  
*And If (BenPen = 1) // Receives any sort of pension and receives the NI Pension or State Retirement Pension*

## BenCb. *Income: Receives Child Benefit*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Do you receive Child Benefit?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask BenCB

### Modules

Module Benefits\_w2. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

### Universe

If (BType <> 5 & Resp Is Responsible Adult For Any Child Under The Age Of 18) //Did not mention receiving Child Benefit and is the responsible adult for a child under 18

## Benctc. *Income: Receives Child Tax Credit*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Are you receiving the Child Tax Credit ,either just yourself or jointly {if hhsz > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)}?

### Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask BenCTC

### Modules

Module Benefits\_w2. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

### Universe

If (BType = 5 | BenCB = 1) //Receives Child Benefit

## Benfam. *Income: Family benefits*

### Source

LFS tel (adapted)

### Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

### Text

Are you currently receiving any of the types of payments on this card ,either just yourself or jointly {if hhsz > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)}?

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

F9 FOR HELP

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Foster Allowance or Guardian Allowance
2	Maternity Allowance
3	Maintenance or Alimony
4	In-Work Credit for Lone Parents
5	Any payments from a family member not living with you
96	None of these

## Mixed Mode Alternatives

### Telephone Interviews

#### Text

Are you currently receiving [either just yourself or jointly {if hhszsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)}]...

#### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT EACH IN TURN AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY  
F9 FOR HELP

#### Delete

Showcard

#### Use

Ask BenFam

#### Modules

Module Benefits\_w2. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

#### Universe

If (BType = 7) // *Receives any other family-related benefits or payments*

## Pencredtxt. *Flag pension tax credit*

Decimals	Width
0	1

#### Use

```
If (BenPen <> Missing) Compute PenCredTxt = 1;
Else compute PenCredTxt = 0;
```

#### Modules

Module Benefits\_w2. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

## Chtaxcred. *Flag child tax credit*

Decimals	Width
0	1

#### Use

```
If (BenCTC <> Missing) Compute ChTaxCred = 1;
Else compute ChTaxCred = 0;
```

#### Modules

Module Benefits\_w2. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

## Retwcred. *Flag return to work credit*

Decimals	Width
0	1

#### Use

```
If (BType = 6 & BenDis <> MIS) Compute RetWCred = 1;
Else compute RetWCred = 0;
```

#### Modules

Module Benefits\_w2. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

## Bentax. *Income: Tax Credits*

#### Source

LFS tel (adapted)

#### Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

If respondent does not live in GB and if they have previously been asked about pension credit and child tax credit, they could receive just Working Tax Credit in the list, so there should be a question variant for cases where only the one benefit source is queried.

#### Text

Are you currently receiving [either just yourself or jointly] {if hhszsize greater than 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1 or 3)} ... {if BTYPE = 6 & (TFTax = 1 | PenCredTxt = 1 | ChTaxCred = 1 | RetWCred = 1)} / And do you currently receive the Working Tax Credit, including Disabled Person's Tax Credit [either just yourself or jointly] {if hhszsize greater than 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1 or 3)} {if BTYPE = 6 & (TFTax = 0 &

$\{PenCredTxt = 0 \& ChTaxCred = 0 \& RetWCred = 0\}$ ?

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT EACH IN TURN AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY  
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

1	Working Tax Credit, including Disabled Person's Tax Credit?
2	<input type="checkbox"/> Council Tax Benefit? $\{if\ TFTax = 1\}$
3	<input type="checkbox"/> Pension Credit including Guarantee Credit or Saving Credit? $\{if\ PenCredTxt = 0\}$
4	<input type="checkbox"/> Child Tax Credit? $\{if\ ChTaxCred = 0\}$
5	<input type="checkbox"/> Return to Work Credit? $\{if\ RetWCred = 0\}$
96	None of these

**Use**

Ask BenTax

**Modules**

Module Benefits\_w2. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

**Universe**

If (BType = 6) // *Receives tax credits*

## Tfhou. *Flag housing benefit*

Decimals	Width
0	1

**Use**

If (HHGRID.region = 1) Compute TFHou = 1;  
Else If (HHGRID.region = 2) Compute TFHou = 1;  
Else If (HHGRID.region = 3) Compute TFHou = 1;  
Else compute TFHou = 0;

**Modules**

Module Benefits\_w2. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

## Tfcou. *Flag council tax credit*

Decimals	Width
0	1

**Use**

If (HHGRID.region = 1) Compute TFCou = 1;  
Else If (HHGRID.region = 2) Compute TFCou = 1;  
Else If (HHGRID.region = 3) Compute TFCou = 1;  
Else compute TFCou = 0;

**Modules**

Module Benefits\_w2. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

## Tfren. *Flag rent rebate*

Decimals	Width
0	1

**Use**

If (HHGRID.region = 1) Compute TFRen = 1;  
Else If (HHGRID.region = 2) Compute TFRen = 1;  
Else If (HHGRID.region = 3) Compute TFRen = 1;  
Else compute TFRen = 0;

**Modules**

Module Benefits\_w2. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

## Tfrat. *Flag rate rebate*

Decimals	Width



0	1
---	---

**Use**

```
If (HHGRID.region = 1) Compute TFRat = 1;
Else If (HHGRID.region = 2) Compute TFRat = 1;
Else If (HHGRID.region = 3) Compute TFRat = 1;
Else compute TFRat = 0;
```

**Modules**

Module Benefits\_w2. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

## Benhou. *Receives housing-related benefit(s)*

**Source**

LFS tel (adapted)

**Scripting Notes**

Code 96 is exclusive

If respondent lives in GB and if they have previously been asked about Council Tax Benefit, they could receive just Housing Benefit here, so there should be a question variant for cases where only the one benefit source is queried.

**Text**

And can I just check, do you currently receive [either just yourself or jointly] {if hhsz greater than 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1 or 3)}... {if BType not equal to 8 & (BType = 2 | BenUnemp = 1 | BenUnemp = 2 | BenDis = 1 | BenDis = 2 | BenPen = 4 | BenTax = 3)} / Are you currently receiving [either just yourself or jointly] {if hhsz greater than 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1 or 3)}... {if BType = 8} / Do you receive housing benefit [either just yourself or jointly] {if hhsz greater than 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1 or 3)}? {if TFHou = 1 & TFRen = 1 & TFRat = 1 & BenTax = RESPONSE}

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT EACH IN TURN AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY  
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

1	<input type="checkbox"/> Housing Benefit? {if TFHou = 1}
2	<input type="checkbox"/> Council Tax Benefit? {if TFCou = 1}
3	<input type="checkbox"/> Rent Rebate? {if TFRen = 0}
4	<input type="checkbox"/> Rate Rebate? {if TFRat = 0}
96	None of these

**Use**

Ask BenHou

**Modules**

Module Benefits\_w2. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

**Universe**

If (BType = 8 | (BType <> 8 & (BType = 2 | BenUnemp = 1 | BenUnemp = 2 | BenDis = 1 | BenDis = 2 | BenPen = 4 | BenTax = 3))) // Receives housing benefit, council tax benefit, rent rebate or rate rebate OR did not mention receiving housing benefit but currently receives either Income Support, Job Seeker's Allowance, Incapacity Benefit or Pension Credit

## Privpen. *Flag private pension*

Decimals	Width
0	1

**Use**

```
If (BenPen = MIS) Compute PrivPen = 1;
Else compute PrivPen = 0;
```

**Modules**

Module Benefits\_w2. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

## Maintalim. *Flag maintenance or alimony*

Decimals	Width
0	1

### Use

```
If (BenFam = MIS) Compute MaintAlim = 1;
Else compute MaintAlim = 0;
```

### Modules

Module Benefits\_w2. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

## Payfam. *Flag payments from family members*

Decimals	Width
0	1

### Use

```
If (BenFam = MIS) Compute PayFam = 1;
Else compute PayFam = 0;
```

### Modules

Module Benefits\_w2. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

## Bensta. *Income: Other sources*

### Source

LFS tel (adapted)

### Scripting Notes

code 96 is exclusive

Showcard should read

- 1 A private pension or annuity (If not previously mentioned)
- 2 Education Grant other than a Student Loan or Tuition Fee Loan
- 3 Trade Union or Friendly Society Payment
- 4 Maintenance or Alimony (If not previously mentioned)
- 5 Payments from a family member not living with you (If not previously mentioned)
- 6 Rent from Boarders or Lodgers (not family members) living here with you
- 7 Rent from any other property even if it only covers that property's mortgage or running costs
- 8 Or any other regular payment
- 96 None of these

### Text

And aside from the types of income we've just been discussing, are you currently receiving any of the types of payments on this card  either just yourself or jointly *{if hhsz > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)}*?

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY  
F9 FOR HELP

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	<input type="checkbox"/> A private pension or annuity <i>{if PrivPen = 1}</i>
2	Education Grant other than a Student Loan or Tuition Fee Loan
3	Trade Union or Friendly Society Payment
4	<input type="checkbox"/> Maintenance or Alimony <i>{if MaintAlim = 1}</i>
5	<input type="checkbox"/> Payments from a family member not living with you <i>{if PayFam = 1}</i>
6	Rent from Boarders or Lodgers (not family members) living here with you
7	Rent from any other property even if that only covers that property's mortgage or running costs
8	Or any other regular payment
96	None of these

### Mixed Mode Alternatives

#### Telephone Interviews

### Text

And aside from the types of income we've just been discussing, are you currently receiving  either just yourself or jointly *{if hhsz > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)}*...

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT EACH IN TURN AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY  
F9 FOR HELP

Delete  
Showcard

**Use**

Ask BenSta

**Modules**

Module Benefits\_w2. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

## Missource. *Flag Enumeration status same both waves*

Decimals	Width
0	1

**Use**

Compute MisSource = list Of Sources Enumerated At Current Wave And Compare To Unearned Income Sources From Wave T-1. If Enumeration Status Same At Both Waves Then MisSource = 0. If Enumerated At Wave 1-t But Not At Wave T Then MisSource = 1.;

**Modules**

Module Benefits\_w2. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

## Nfh. *Further income sources*

**Source**

BHPS

**Scripting Notes**

If NFH = 1, add `[ff_bentype01 - ff_bentype39]` to list prior to entering amounts loop.

**Text**

Can I just check, according to our records, you have in the past received `[ff_bentype01 - ff_bentype39]`. Are you currently receiving `[ff_bentype01 - ff_bentype39]`, either just yourself or jointly `{if HHSIZE > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)}`?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask NFH

**Modules**

Module Benefits\_w2. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

**In Loops**

'loop for each MisSource = 1.

END LOOP

## Ficode. *Income receipt code*

Decimals	Width
0	5

**Scripting Notes**

Compute FICODE as follows

- 1 NI Retirement/State Retirement (Old Age) Pension
- 2 A Pension from a previous employer
- 3 A Pension from a spouse's previous employer
- 4 A Private Pension/Annuity
- 5 A Widow's or War Widow's Pension
- 6 A Widowed Mother's Allowance / Widowed Parent's Allowance / Bereavement Allowance
- 7 Pension Credit (includes Guarantee Credit & Saving Credit)
- 8 Severe Disablement Allowance
- 9 Industrial Injury Disablement Allowance
- 10 Disability Living Allowance
- 11 Attendance Allowance
- 12 Carer's Allowance (formerly Invalid Care Allowance)
- 13 War Disablement Pension
- 14 Incapacity Benefit
- 15 Income Support
- 16 Job Seeker's Allowance

17 National Insurance Credits  
 18 Child Benefit (including Lone-Parent Child Benefit payments)  
 19 Child Tax Credit  
 20 Working Tax Credit (includes Disabled Person's Tax Credit)  
 21 Maternity Allowance  
 22 Housing Benefit  
 23 Council Tax Benefit  
 24 Educational Grant (not Student Loan or Tuition Fee Loan)  
 25 Trade Union / Friendly Society Payment  
 26 Maintenance or Alimony  
 27 Payments from a family member not living here  
 28 Rent from Boarders or Lodgers (not family members) living here with you  
 29 Rent from any other property  
 30 Foster Allowance / Guardian Allowance  
 31 Rent Rebate  
 32 Rate Rebate  
 33 Employment and Support Allowance  
 34 Return to Work Credit  
 35 Sickness and Accident Insurance  
 36 In-Work Credit for Lone Parents  
 37 Other Disability Related Benefit or Payment  
 38 Any other regular payment  
 39 Any other state benefit  
 98 DON'T KNOW  
 99 REFUSED

**Use**

Compute FICODE = income Receipt Code For Each Enumerated Benefit Source OR For Each FRADDL = 1  
 OR For Each NFH = 1;

**Modules**

Module Benefits\_w2. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

## Fiseq. *Income receipt sequence number*

Decimals	Width
0	2

**Use**

Compute FISEQ = sequence Number For Each Enumerated Benefit Source OR For Each FRADDL = 1;

**Modules**

Module Benefits\_w2. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

**Scripting Note**

Please set a maximum of 3 receipts from any one source

## Frval. *Last amount received*

Decimals	Width
0	7

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How much was the last payment of [FICODE] you received (to nearest £)?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF 'DON'T KNOW/CAN'T REMEMBER' PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT

IF RESPONDENT SAYS THAT THE PAYMENT HAS BEEN INCLUDED AS PART OF A PAYMENT ALREADY RECORDED THEN CODE 0

**Use**

Ask FRVAL

**Modules**

Module Benefits\_w2. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

**In Loops**

'loop for each enumerated benefit source OR for each FRADDL = 1.

## Frwc. *Period covered by last amount received*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

What period did that cover?

**Options**

1	One week
2	Two weeks
3	Three weeks
4	Four weeks
5	Calendar month
7	Two calendar months
8	Eight times a year
9	Nine times a year
10	Ten times a year
13	Three months/13 weeks
26	Six months/26 weeks
52	One year/12 months/52 weeks
90	Less than one week
95	One off/lump sum
96	None of these

**Use**

Ask FRWC

**Modules**Module Benefits\_w2. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module***In Loops**

'loop for each enumerated benefit source OR for each FRADDL = 1.

**Universe**

If (FRVAL &gt; 0) // Amount received stated

## Frjt. Last payment: Sole or joint recipient

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Do you receive that solely in your name or jointly with someone else?

**Options**

1	Sole
2	Joint

**Use**

Ask FRJT

**Modules**Module Benefits\_w2. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module***In Loops**

'loop for each enumerated benefit source OR for each FRADDL = 1.

**Universe**

If (HHGRID.NumAdult &gt; 1) // More than one adult in household

## Frjtpn. PNO of joint recipient

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

With whom do you receive [FICODE]?

**Interviewer Instruction**

RECORD PERSON NUMBER FROM HOUSEHOLD GRID. IF PERSON NOT IN HOUSEHOLD CODE 0

**Options**

0	Non-household member
1	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]

2	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]
3	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]
4	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]
5	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]
6	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]
7	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]
8	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]
9	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]
10	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]
11	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]
12	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]
13	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]
14	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]
15	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]
16	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]

**Use**

Ask FRJTPN

**Modules**

Module Benefits\_w2. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

**In Loops**

!loop for each enumerated benefit source OR for each FRADDL = 1.

**Universe**

If (HHGRID.NumAdult > 1) // More than one adult in household  
 And If (FRJT = 2) // Received income from source jointly with someone else

## Fraddl. *Received additional payment from source*

**Source**

BHPS

**Scripting Notes**

Maximum 3 receipts from any one source

**Text**

And are you currently receiving any other payments of [FICODE]?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask FRADDL

**Modules**

Module Benefits\_w2. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

**In Loops**

!loop for each enumerated benefit source OR for each FRADDL = 1.

**Universe**

If (FICODE IN 2,3,4,24,25,26,27,28,29,30,35,38,39) // Receives a pension from a previous employer, a pension from a spouse's previous employer, a private pension/annuity, education grant, trade union/friendly society payment, maintenance or alimony, payment from a family member not living here, rent from borders or lodgers, rent from any other property, foster allowance/guardian allowance, sickness/accident insurance, any other regular payment or any other state benefit

END LOOP

## Module *Household Finances module*

**Use**

Use Householdfinances\_w1

## Fiyrdia. *Amount received in interest/dividends*

Decimals	Width
0	7

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

In the past 12 months how much have you personally received in the way of dividends or interest from any saving and investments you may have?

**Interviewer Instruction**

WRITE IN TO NEAREST £  
F9 FOR HELP

**Use**

Ask FIYRDIA

**Modules**Module Householdfinances\_w1. *Household Finances module*

## Fiyrdb1. *Over 500 in interest/dividends*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Would it amount to £ 500 or more?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask FIYRDB1

**Modules**Module Householdfinances\_w1. *Household Finances module***Universe**

If (FIYRDIA = DK) // If Don't Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments

## Fiyrdb2. *Over 1000 in interest/dividends*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Would it amount to £ 1000 or more?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask FIYRDB2

**Modules**Module Householdfinances\_w1. *Household Finances module***Universe**

If (FIYRDIA = DK) // If Don't Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments  
And If (FIYRDB1 = 1) // If more than 500

## Fiyrdb3. *Over 5000 in interest/dividends*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

to £ 5000 or more?

**Options**

1	Yes
---	-----

2	No
---	----

**Use**

Ask FIYRDB3

**Modules**Module Householdfinances\_w1. *Household Finances module***Universe**

If (FIYRDIA = DK) // If Don't Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments

And If (FIYRDB1 = 1) // If more than 500

And If (FIYRDB2 = 1) // If more than 1000

## Fiyrd5. Over 10000 in interest/dividends

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

to £ 10000 or more?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask FIYRDB5

**Modules**Module Householdfinances\_w1. *Household Finances module***Universe**

If (FIYRDIA = DK) // If Don't Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments

And If (FIYRDB1 = 1) // If more than 500

And If (FIYRDB2 = 1) // If more than 1000

And If (FIYRDB3 = 1) // If more than 5000

## Fiyrd4. Over 2500 in interest/dividends

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

to £ 2500 or more?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask FIYRDB4

**Modules**Module Householdfinances\_w1. *Household Finances module***Universe**

If (FIYRDIA = DK) // If Don't Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments

And If (FIYRDB1 = 1) // If more than 500

And If (FIYRDB2 = 1) // If more than 1000

And If (FIYRDB3 = 2) // If NOT more than 5000

## Fiyrd6. Over 100 in interest/dividends

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Would it amount to £ 100 or more?

**Options**



1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask FIYRDB6

**Modules**Module Householdfinances\_w1. *Household Finances module***Universe**

If (FIYRDIA = DK) // If Don't Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments

And If (FIYRDB1 = 2) // If NOT more than 500

## Finnow. *Subjective financial situation - current*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How well would you say you yourself are managing financially these days? Would you say you are...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Options**

1	Living comfortably
2	Doing alright
3	Just about getting by
4	Finding it quite difficult
5	or finding it very difficult?

**Use**

Ask FinNow

**Modules**Module Householdfinances\_w1. *Household Finances module*

## Finfut. *Subjective financial situation - future*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**Looking ahead, how do you think you will be financially **a year from now**, will you be...**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Options**

1	Better off
2	Worse off than you are now
3	or about the same?

**Use**

Ask FinFut

**Modules**Module Householdfinances\_w1. *Household Finances module*

## Module *Personal Pensions module*

**Use**

Use Personalpensions\_w2

## Ppen. *Whether contributes to personal pension*

**Source**

Adapted from WAS

**Text**

Other than your main employer or occupational pension scheme, are  $\{if\ JBPENM = 1\}$  / Are you currently a member of any personal pension scheme or do you currently contribute to any personal pension scheme? Please include any Additional Voluntary Contribution scheme you may belong to.

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

ASK PPEN

**Modules**Module Personalpensions\_w2. *Personal Pensions module*

## Ppent. *Stakeholder or other personal pension*

**Source**

Adapted from WAS

**Text**

Is this a personal pension or a stakeholder pension?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF MORE THAN ONE PERSONAL PENSION CODE LONGEST MEMBERSHIP

**Options**

1	Personal pension
2	Stakeholder pension

**Use**

ASK PPENT

**Modules**Module Personalpensions\_w2. *Personal Pensions module***Universe**If (PPEN = 1) // *Contributes to a personal pension scheme*

## Ppyrs. *Date joined personal pension scheme*

Decimals	Width
0	4

**Source**

Adapted from WAS

**Text**

In which year did you join this pension scheme?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF MORE THAN ONE PERSONAL PENSION CODE LONGEST MEMBERSHIP

**Use**

ASK PPYRS

**Modules**Module Personalpensions\_w2. *Personal Pensions module***Universe**If (PPEN = 1) // *Contributes to a personal pension scheme*

**Soft Check: If (PPYRS < (BirthY + 21)) // Respondent was under 21 in the year they joined the pension scheme**

## Ppreg. *Contributes regularly to pension*

**Source**

Adapted from WAS

**Text**

Not including any National Insurance Contributions paid into this personal pension, do you contribute to your pension...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Options**

1	Never
2	Regularly
3	Irregularly
4	or have you stopped contributing to your scheme?

**Use**

Ask PPREG

**Modules**

Module Personalpensions\_w2. *Personal Pensions module*

**Universe**

If (PPEN = 1) // *Contributes to a personal pension scheme*

## Ppram. *Pension amount contributed*

Decimals	Width
0	5

**Source**

Adapted from WAS

**Text**

How much do you usually contribute?

**Interviewer Instruction**

PROBE FULLY FOR RESPONDENT'S ESTIMATE

ENTER TO THE NEAREST £

**Use**

Ask PPRAM

**Modules**

Module Personalpensions\_w2. *Personal Pensions module*

**Universe**

If (PPEN = 1) // *Contributes to a personal pension scheme*

And If (PPREG = 2) // *Contributes regularly to personal pension*

## Pprampc. *Pension period covered*

**Source**

Adapted from WAS

**Text**

What period does this cover?

**Options**

1	One week
2	Two weeks
3	Three weeks
4	Four weeks
5	Calendar month
7	Two calendar months
8	Eight times a year
9	Nine times a year
10	Ten times a year
13	Three months/13 weeks
26	Six months/26 weeks
52	One year/12 months/52 weeks
90	Less than one week
95	One off/lump sum
96	None of these

**Use**

Ask PPRAMPC

**Modules**Module Personalpensions\_w2. *Personal Pensions module***Universe**If ( *PPEN* = 1 ) // *Contributes to a personal pension scheme*And If ( *PPREG* = 2 ) // *Contributes regularly to personal pension*And If ( *PPRAM* > 0 ) // *Amount contributed to pension was given*


---

**Soft Check:** If ( $(PPRAM * PPRAMPC) > 4000$  Per Year) // *Contributes more than 4000 pounds a year to personal pension*

## Module *Savings module*

**Use**

Use Savings\_w2

**Save.** *Whether saves*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Do you save any amount of your income, for example by putting something away now and then in a bank, building society, or Post Office account, other than to meet regular bills? Please include share purchase schemes, ISA's and Tessa accounts.

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask Save

**Modules**Module Savings\_w2. *Savings module*

**Saved.** *Monthly amount saved*

Decimals	Width
0	5

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

About how much on average do you personally manage to save a month?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF DON'T KNOW/CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT

ENTER TO THE NEAREST POUND

**Use**

Ask SaveD

**Modules**Module Savings\_w2. *Savings module***Universe**

If (Save = 1) //saves

**Soft Check: If (SaveD > 500) // Saves more than 500 a month****Savreg.** *Regular saver***Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Do you save on a regular basis or just from time to time when you can?

**Options**

1	Regular basis
2	From time to time
97	Other

**Use**

Ask SavReg

**Modules**Module Savings\_w2. *Savings module***Universe**

If (Save = 1) //saves

**Savlt.** *Saving long or short term***Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Would you say your savings are mainly long term savings for the future or mainly short term savings for things you need now and for unexpected events?

**Options**

1	Mainly long term
2	Mainly short term
3	Both equally
4	Neither

**Use**

Ask SavLT

**Modules**Module Savings\_w2. *Savings module***Universe**

If (Save = 1) //saves

**Module Retirement Planning module****Use**

Use Retirementplanning\_w2

## Retchk. *Retired check*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Do you consider yourself to be currently retired, even if you do some paid work or have some other main activity?

### Options

1	Yes, considers is retired
2	No, considers is not retired

### Use

Ask RetChk

### Modules

Module Retirementplanning\_w2. *Retirement Planning module*

### Universe

If (((HHGRID.DVAge > 59 & HHGRID.DVAge < 71 & HHGRID.SEX = 2) | (HHGRID.DVAge > 64 & HHGRID.DVAge < 71 & HHGRID.SEX = 1)) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4) // Female aged between 60 and 70 or male aged between 65 and 70 and current economic status is not retired

## Ageret. *Age expected to retire*

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Source

BHPS adapted

### Text

There is a lot of policy interest in how people are planning for their long term future and retirement. At what age do you expect you will retire or will consider yourself to be retired?

### Interviewer Instruction

IF CONSIDERS IS RETIRED NOW, ENTER CURRENT AGE

ENTER AGE

### Use

Ask AgeRet

### Modules

Module Retirementplanning\_w2. *Retirement Planning module*

### Universe

If ((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 & RetChk <> 1) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired

**Hard Check: If (AgeRet < DVAge) // Expects to retire at an age that has already passed**

## Rtpro1. *Benefits retirement: being own boss*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

I'm going to read out a list of things that some people say are good about retirement.

Please look at this card and for each one tell me if, for you, they would be very important, moderately important, somewhat important, or not important at all. First, "Being your own boss"?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Very important
2	Moderately important
3	Somewhat important
4	Not important at all

### Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

**Text**

I'm going to read out a list of things that some people say are good about retirement. For each one tell me if, for you, they would be very important, moderately important, somewhat important, or not important at all. First, "Being your own boss"?

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask RtPro1

**Modules**

Module Retirementplanning\_w2. *Retirement Planning module*

**Universe**

If ((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 & RetChk <> 1) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired

## Rtpro2. *Benefits retirement: taking things easy*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

(Thinking about retirement, how important is...)

Being able to take it easy?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Very important
2	Moderately important
3	Somewhat important
4	Not important at all

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Text**

Thinking about retirement, how important is being able to take it easy?

**Interviewer Instruction**

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask RtPro2

**Modules**

Module Retirementplanning\_w2. *Retirement Planning module*

**Universe**

If ((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 & RetChk <> 1) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired

## Rtpro3. *Benefits retirement: chance to travel*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

(Thinking about retirement, how important is...)

Having the chance to travel?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Very important
2	Moderately important
3	Somewhat important
4	Not important at all

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews**

**Text**

Thinking about retirement, how important is having the chance to travel?

**Interviewer Instruction**

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask RtPro3

**Modules**Module Retirementplanning\_w2. *Retirement Planning module***Universe**

If ((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) &amp; DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT &lt;&gt; 4 &amp; RetChk &lt;&gt; 1) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired

## Rtpro4. *Benefits retirement: time for family/friends*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

(Thinking about retirement, how important is...)

Having more time for family and friends?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Very important
2	Moderately important
3	Somewhat important
4	Not important at all

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Text**

Thinking about retirement, how important is having more time for family and friends?

**Interviewer Instruction**

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask RtPro4

**Modules**Module Retirementplanning\_w2. *Retirement Planning module***Universe**

If ((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) &amp; DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT &lt;&gt; 4 &amp; RetChk &lt;&gt; 1) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired

## Rtpro5. *Benefits retirement: time for leisure activities*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

(Thinking about retirement, how important is...)

Having more time for leisure activities?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Very important
2	Moderately important
3	Somewhat important
4	Not important at all

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**



**Telephone Interviews****Text**

Thinking about retirement, how important is having more time for leisure activities?

**Interviewer Instruction**

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask RtPro5

**Modules**

Module Retirementplanning\_w2. *Retirement Planning module*

**Universe**

If ((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 & RetChk <> 1) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired

## Rtpro6. *Benefits retirement: time for voluntary work*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

(Thinking about retirement, how important is...)

Having time to take part in community/voluntary work?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Very important
2	Moderately important
3	Somewhat important
4	Not important at all

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Text**

Thinking about retirement, how important is having time to take part in community/voluntary work?

**Interviewer Instruction**

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask RtPro6

**Modules**

Module Retirementplanning\_w2. *Retirement Planning module*

**Universe**

If ((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 & RetChk <> 1) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired

## Rtcon1. *Disadvantages retirement: unproductive*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Now for things that some people say are bad about retirement. Please look at this card and for each one tell me if, for you, they would worry you a lot, somewhat, a little or not at all. First, "Not doing anything productive or useful"?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	A lot
2	Somewhat
3	A little
4	Not at all

5	SPONTANEOUS: Didn't work/N/A
---	------------------------------

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Text**

Now for things that some people say are bad about retirement. For each one tell me if, for you, they would worry you a lot, somewhat, a little or not at all. First, "Not doing anything productive or useful"?

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask RtCon1

**Modules**

Module Retirementplanning\_w2. *Retirement Planning module*

**Universe**

If ((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 & RetChk <> 1) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired

## Rtcon2. *Disadvantages retirement: illness/disability*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

(Thinking about retirement, how big of a worry is...)

Illness or disability?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	A lot
2	Somewhat
3	A little
4	Not at all
5	SPONTANEOUS: Didn't work/N/A

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Text**

Thinking about retirement, how big of a worry is illness or disability?

**Interviewer Instruction**

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask RtCon2

**Modules**

Module Retirementplanning\_w2. *Retirement Planning module*

**Universe**

If ((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 & RetChk <> 1) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired

## Rtcon3. *Disadvantages retirement: lack of income*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

(Thinking about retirement, how big of a worry is...)

Not having enough income to get by?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	A lot
2	Somewhat

3	A little
4	Not at all
5	SPONTANEOUS: Didn't work/N/A

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Text**

Thinking about retirement, how big of a worry is not having enough income to get by?

**Interviewer Instruction**

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask RtCon3

**Modules**

Module Retirementplanning\_w2. *Retirement Planning module*

**Universe**

If ((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 & RetChk <> 1) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired

## Rtcon4. *Disadvantages retirement: lonely/isolated*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

(Thinking about retirement, how big of a worry is...)

Feeling lonely or isolated?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	A lot
2	Somewhat
3	A little
4	Not at all
5	SPONTANEOUS: Didn't work/N/A

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Text**

Thinking about retirement, how big of a worry is feeling lonely or isolated?

**Interviewer Instruction**

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask RtCon4

**Modules**

Module Retirementplanning\_w2. *Retirement Planning module*

**Universe**

If ((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 & RetChk <> 1) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired

## Penmex. *Have employers pension scheme*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Do you currently expect to receive any income or benefit from an employers occupational pension scheme when you retire?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask PENMEX

**Modules**Module Retirementplanning\_w2. *Retirement Planning module***Universe**

```
If ((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 & RetChk <> 1) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired
```

## Pppex. *Have private pension scheme*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Do you currently expect to receive any income or benefit from a private pension scheme when you retire?

**Interviewer Instruction**

INCLUDE STAKEHOLDER PENSIONS

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask PPPEX

**Modules**Module Retirementplanning\_w2. *Retirement Planning module***Universe**

```
If ((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 & RetChk <> 1) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired
```

## Pppexm. *Any other retirement income*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

(Apart from the pensions already mentioned) Do you currently expect to receive any income or benefit from (other) savings and investments when you retire?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask PPPEXM

**Modules**Module Retirementplanning\_w2. *Retirement Planning module***Universe**

```
If ((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 & RetChk <> 1) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired
```

## Sppen. *Benefit from spouse's pension scheme*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Does your husband/wife/partner belong to any pension scheme, either an occupational or private scheme under which **you** would receive benefits if you outlive them?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask SpPen

**Modules**Module Retirementplanning\_w2. *Retirement Planning module***Universe**

If ((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 & RetChk <> 1) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired

And If (HHGRID.LiveSp = 1 | HHGRID.LiveWith = 1) // Living with husband/wife/partner or currently cohabiting

## Rtexpjb. *Expects to have pd employment during retirement*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

How likely is it that you will do any paid employment either full or part-time after you retire or reach the compulsory age of retirement in your current job? Is it very likely, likely, unlikely or very unlikely that you will do any paid work after you retire?

**Options**

1	Very likely
2	Likely
3	Unlikely
4	Very unlikely
5	SPONTANEOUS: Depends on finances or if suitable job available

**Use**

Ask RTExpJb

**Modules**Module Retirementplanning\_w2. *Retirement Planning module***Universe**

If ((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 & RetChk <> 1) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired

## Rtfnd. *source of retirement income*

**Source**

BHPS adapted

**Scripting Notes**

code 96 is exclusive

**Text**

Which of the things on this card do you expect to use to provide for your retirement?

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

01	State retirement (Old Age) pension, including State Second Pension (SERPS)
02	Savings or investments
03	Releasing equity in your home by moving to a less expensive one
04	Renting out a property (other than your main home)
05	Sale of another property (other than your main home)
06	Inheritance in the future
07	Financial support from your partner or family
08	Earnings from part-time/freelance work

09	Occupational or personal pension from scheme not yet started
10	Something else
96	None of the above

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Text**

Which of the following things do you expect to use to provide for your retirement?

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT EACH IN TURN AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask RtFnd

**Modules**

Module Retirementplanning\_w2. *Retirement Planning module*

**Universe**

If ((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 & RetChk <> 1) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired

## Retamt. *Expected ratio of post to pre-retirement income*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Can you tell me from this card what you expect your retirement income to be compared with your pre-retirement income?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Less than a quarter
2	About a quarter
3	About a third
4	About a half
5	About two thirds
6	About three quarters
7	About the same as before retiring
8	Have not thought about it

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Text**

What do you expect your retirement income to be compared with your pre-retirement income? Do you expect it to be...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask RetAmt

**Modules**

Module Retirementplanning\_w2. *Retirement Planning module*

**Universe**

If ((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 & RetChk <> 1) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired

## Retsuf. *Adequacy expected retirement income*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Looking to the future, do you expect your income during retirement to be...

**Interviewer Instruction**

INTERVIEWER: READ OUT EACH AND CODE ONE ONLY

**Options**

1	More than enough to meet your needs
2	Just about enough to meet your needs
3	Less than enough to meet your needs

**Use**

Ask RetSuf

**Modules**Module Retirementplanning\_w2. *Retirement Planning module***Universe**

```
If ((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 & RetChk <> 1) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired
```

## Module *Domestic Division of Labour module*

**Use**

Use Domesticlabour\_w2

### Hubuys. *Who does the grocery shopping (couples)*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

I am going to read out some household jobs. Could you please say who **mostly** does this work here? Is it mostly yourself, or mostly your spouse/partner, or is the work shared equally?

First, grocery shopping.

**Options**

1	Mostly self
2	Mostly spouse/partner
3	Shared
4	Paid help only
97	Other

**Use**

Ask HUBUYS

**Modules**Module Domesticlabour\_w2. *Domestic Division of Labour module***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.PartRes = 1) // Married, in a civil partnership or cohabiting and partner/spouse is coresident
```

### Hufrys. *Who does the cooking (couples)*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**(Who **mostly** does the...)

Cooking?

**Options**

1	Mostly self
2	Mostly spouse/partner
3	Shared
4	Paid help only
97	Other

**Use**

Ask HUF RYS

**Modules**Module Domesticlabour\_w2. *Domestic Division of Labour module*

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.PartRes = 1) // Married, in a civil partnership or cohabiting and partner/spouse is coresident

## Humops. *Who does the cleaning (couples)*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

(Who **mostly** does the...)

Cleaning/hovering?

**Options**

1	Mostly self
2	Mostly spouse/partner
3	Shared
4	Paid help only
97	Other

**Use**

Ask HUMOPS

**Modules**

Module Domesticlabour\_w2. *Domestic Division of Labour module*

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.PartRes = 1) // Married, in a civil partnership or cohabiting and partner/spouse is coresident

## Huiron. *Who does the washing/ironing (couples)*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

(Who **mostly** does the...)

Washing and ironing?

**Options**

1	Mostly self
2	Mostly spouse/partner
3	Shared
4	Paid help only
97	Other

**Use**

Ask HUIRON

**Modules**

Module Domesticlabour\_w2. *Domestic Division of Labour module*

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.PartRes = 1) // Married, in a civil partnership or cohabiting and partner/spouse is coresident

## Hupots. *Who does the gardening (couples)*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

(Who **mostly** does the...)

Gardening?

**Options**

1	Mostly self
2	Mostly spouse/partner
3	Shared



4	Paid help only
97	Other

**Use**

Ask HUPOTS

**Modules**Module Domesticlabour\_w2. *Domestic Division of Labour module***Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.PartRes = 1) // Married, in a civil partnership or cohabiting and partner/spouse is coresident

## Hudiy. *Who does the DIY jobs (couples)*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**(Who **mostly** does the...)

DIY jobs?

**Options**

1	Mostly self
2	Mostly spouse/partner
3	Shared
4	Paid help only
97	Other

**Use**

Ask HUDIY

**Modules**Module Domesticlabour\_w2. *Domestic Division of Labour module***Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.PartRes = 1) // Married, in a civil partnership or cohabiting and partner/spouse is coresident

## Husits. *Who is responsible for childcare*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Who is mainly responsible for looking after the children? Is it...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Options**

1	Mainly you
2	Mainly your husband/wife/partner
3	Jointly with your husband/wife/partner
4	Or someone else?

**Use**

Ask HUSITS

**Modules**Module Domesticlabour\_w2. *Domestic Division of Labour module***Universe**If (GRIDVARIABLES.PartRes = 1) // Married, in a civil partnership or cohabiting and partner/spouse is coresident  
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NKids015 > 0) // number of children in the household aged 0 to 15 is greater than 0

## Huboss. *Household financial decisions*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

In your household, who has the final say in big financial decisions?

**Interviewer Instruction**

DO NOT PROMPT

**Options**

1	Respondent
2	Partner/spouse
3	Both have equal say
97	Other

**Use**

Ask HUBOSS

**Modules**

Module Domesticlabour\_w2. *Domestic Division of Labour module*

**Universe**

If (*GRIDVARIABLES.PartRes = 1*) // Married, in a civil partnership or cohabiting and partner/spouse is coresident

## HowIng. *Hours per week on housework*

Decimals	Width
0	3

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

About how many hours do you spend on housework in an average week, such as time spent cooking, cleaning and doing the laundry?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER NUMBER OF HOURS

IF NONE ENTER 0

**Use**

Ask HOWLNG

**Modules**

Module Domesticlabour\_w2. *Domestic Division of Labour module*

**Soft Check:** If (*HOWLNG > 30*) // *Hours per week on housework is greater than 30*

## Module *Politics module*

**Use**

Use Politics\_w2

## Vote1. *Supports a particular political party*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Now I have a few questions about your views on politics. Generally speaking do you think of yourself as a supporter of any one political party?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask VOTE1

**Modules**

Module Politics\_w2. *Politics module*

## Vote2. *Closer to one political party than others*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Do you think of yourself as a little closer to one political party than to the others?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

ASK VOTE2

**Modules**Module Politics\_w2. *Politics module***Universe**IF (VOTE1 = 2) // Not a supporter of a particular political party

---

## Vote3. Party would vote for tomorrow

### Source

BHPS

### Scripting Notes

On the showcard for Northern Ireland, we would like the Green Party to be at the bottom of the list, below the political parties specific to Northern Ireland.

### Text

If there were to be a general election tomorrow, which political party do you think you would be most likely to support?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	<input type="text" value="Conservatives (if region = England/Scotland/Wales)"/>
2	<input type="text" value="Labour (if region = England/Scotland/Wales)"/>
3	<input type="text" value="Liberal Democrat (if region = England/Scotland/Wales)"/>
4	<input type="text" value="Scottish National Party (if region = Scotland)"/>
5	<input type="text" value="Plaid Cymru (if region = Wales)"/>
6	Green Party
7	<input type="text" value="Ulster Unionist (if region = Northern Ireland)"/>
8	<input type="text" value="SDLP (if region = Northern Ireland)"/>
9	<input type="text" value="Alliance Party (if region = Northern Ireland)"/>
10	<input type="text" value="Democratic Unionist (if region = Northern Ireland)"/>
11	<input type="text" value="Sinn Fein (if region = Northern Ireland)"/>
95	SPONTANEOUS None
96	SPONTANEOUS Can't vote
97	SPONTANEOUS Other party

### Mixed Mode Alternatives

#### Telephone Interviews

##### Text

If there were to be a general election tomorrow, which political party do you think you would be most likely to support? Would it be...

##### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

##### Delete

Showcard

### Use

Ask VOTE3

### Modules

Module Politics\_w2. Politics module

### Universe

If (VOTE1 = 2) // Not a supporter of a particular political party

And If (VOTE2 = 2) // Not closer to one political party

## Vote30. Party would vote for tomorrow: other

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN OTHER PARTY

### Use

Ask VOTE30

### Modules

Module Politics\_w2. Politics module

### Universe

If (VOTE1 = 2) // Not a supporter of a particular political party

And If (VOTE2 = 2) // Not closer to one political party

And If (VOTE3 = 97) // Would vote for other party

## Vote4. Which political party closest to

### Source

BHPS

### Scripting Notes

On the showcard for Northern Ireland, we would like the Green Party to be at the bottom of the list, below the political parties specific to Northern Ireland.

### Text

Which one?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	<input type="text" value="Conservatives (if region = England/Scotland/Wales)"/>
2	<input type="text" value="Labour (if region = England/Scotland/Wales)"/>
3	<input type="text" value="Liberal Democrat (if region = England/Scotland/Wales)"/>
4	<input type="text" value="Scottish National Party (if region = Scotland)"/>
5	<input type="text" value="Plaid Cymru (if region = Wales)"/>
6	Green Party
7	<input type="text" value="Ulster Unionist (if region = Northern Ireland)"/>
8	<input type="text" value="SDLP (if region = Northern Ireland)"/>
9	<input type="text" value="Alliance Party (if region = Northern Ireland)"/>
10	<input type="text" value="Democratic Unionist (if region = Northern Ireland)"/>
11	<input type="text" value="Sinn Fein (if region = Northern Ireland)"/>
96	SPONTANEOUS Can't vote
97	SPONTANEOUS Other party

### Mixed Mode Alternatives

#### Telephone Interviews

#### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT...

Delete

Showcard

### Use

Ask VOTE4

### Modules

Module Politics\_w2. Politics module

### Universe

If (VOTE1 = 1 | VOTE2 = 1) // Supports a particular political party or closer to one party than the others

## Vote4o. Political party closest to: other

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN OTHER PARTY

### Use

Ask VOTE4O

### Modules

Module Politics\_w2. Politics module

### Universe

If (VOTE1 = 1 | VOTE2 = 1) // Supports a particular political party or closer to one party than the others

And If (VOTE4 = 97) // Supports other party

## Vote5. Strength of support for stated party

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Would you call yourself a very strong supporter of [VOTE 3 / VOTE4], fairly strong or not very strong?

**Options**

1	Very strong
2	Fairly strong
3	Not very strong

**Use**

Ask VOTE5

**Modules**Module Politics\_w2. *Politics module***Universe**

If ((VOTE1 = 1 & VOTE2 = 1 & Vote4 = 1-11, 97) | (VOTE3 = 1-11, 97)) // Supports a political party or is closer to one political party over others

## Vote6. *Level of interest in politics*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How interested would you say you are in politics? Would you say you are...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Options**

1	Very
2	Fairly
3	Not very
4	Or not at all interested?

**Use**

Ask VOTE6

**Modules**Module Politics\_w2. *Politics module*

## Module *Political engagement module*

**Use**

Use Politicalengagement\_w2

## Perpolinf. *Perceived political influence*

Decimals	Width
0	2

**Source**

British Election Study

**Scripting Notes**

Showcard should be set out as follows

0 Very unlikely

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10 Very likely

**Text**

On a scale from 0 to 10, where 0 means very unlikely and 10 means very likely, how likely is it that your vote will make a difference in terms of which party wins the election in this constituency at the next general election?

#### Interviewer Instruction

CODE 11 IF RESPONDENT CANNOT VOTE IN THE GENERAL ELECTION  
IF RESPONDENT SAYS THEY DO NOT VOTE, CODE 0

#### Showcard

TBC

#### Use

Ask PerPolInf

#### Modules

Module Politicalengagement\_w2. *Political engagement module*

#### Universe

If (*GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType* = 1) // Mode is face-to-face  
And If (*GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost* = 1 | *GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare* = 1 | *GRIDVARIABLES.LDA* = 1) // in the  
*Ethnic Minority Boost, General Population Comparison sample or Low Density Ethnic Minority Area sample*

## Colbens1. *Collective benefits: Conservative*

Decimals	Width
0	2

#### Source

British Election Study

#### Scripting Notes

Showcard should be set out as follows

0 Strongly dislike

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10 Strongly like

#### Text

On a scale from 0 to 10, where 0 means strongly dislike and 10 means strongly like, how do you feel about the Conservative Party?

#### Showcard

TBC

#### Use

Ask ColBens1

#### Modules

Module Politicalengagement\_w2. *Political engagement module*

#### Universe

If (*GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType* = 1) // Mode is face-to-face  
And If (*GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost* = 1 | *GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare* = 1 | *GRIDVARIABLES.LDA* = 1) // in the  
*Ethnic Minority Boost, General Population Comparison sample or Low Density Ethnic Minority Area sample*

## Colbens2. *Collective benefits: Labour*

Decimals	Width
0	2

#### Source

British Election Study

#### Scripting Notes

Showcard should be set out as follows

0 Strongly dislike

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10 Strongly like

#### Text

(On a scale from 0 to 10, where 0 means strongly dislike and 10 means strongly like...)

How do you feel about the Labour Party?

#### Showcard

TBC

#### Use

Ask ColBens2

#### Modules

Module Politicalengagement\_w2. *Political engagement module*

#### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) // in the Ethnic Minority Boost, General Population Comparison sample or Low Density Ethnic Minority Area sample

## Colbens3. *Collective benefits: Liberal Democrats*

Decimals	Width
0	2

#### Source

British Election Study

#### Scripting Notes

Showcard should be set out as follows

0 Strongly dislike

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10 Strongly like

#### Text

(On a scale from 0 to 10, where 0 means strongly dislike and 10 means strongly like...)

How do you feel about the Liberal Democrat Party?

#### Showcard

TBC

#### Use

Ask ColBens3

#### Modules

Module Politicalengagement\_w2. *Political engagement module*

#### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) // in the Ethnic Minority Boost, General Population Comparison sample or Low Density Ethnic Minority Area sample

## Civicduty. *Sense of civic duty*

#### Source

British Election Study

#### Text

Next, I am going to read you a series of statements about political issues. For each statement that I read, please tell me whether you strongly agree, agree, neither agree nor disagree, disagree or strongly disagree with the statement.

First, I would be seriously neglecting my duty as a citizen if I didn't vote.

#### Showcard

TBC

#### Options

1	Strongly agree
2	Agree
3	Neither agree nor disagree
4	Disagree
5	Strongly disagree

#### Use



Ask CivicDuty

**Modules**Module Politicalengagement\_w2. *Political engagement module***Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) // in the Ethnic Minority Boost, General Population Comparison sample or Low Density Ethnic Minority Area sample

## Polcost. *Cost of political engagement*

**Source**

British Election Study

**Text**

It takes too much time and effort to be active in politics and public affairs.

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Strongly agree
2	Agree
3	Neither agree nor disagree
4	Disagree
5	Strongly disagree

**Use**

Ask PolCost

**Modules**Module Politicalengagement\_w2. *Political engagement module***Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) // in the Ethnic Minority Boost, General Population Comparison sample or Low Density Ethnic Minority Area sample

## Votenorm. *Voting as a social norm*

**Source**

British Election Study

**Text**

Most people around here usually vote in general elections.

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Strongly agree
2	Agree
3	Neither agree nor disagree
4	Disagree
5	Strongly disagree

**Use**

Ask VoteNorm

**Modules**Module Politicalengagement\_w2. *Political engagement module***Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) // in the Ethnic Minority Boost, General Population Comparison sample or Low Density Ethnic Minority Area sample

## Perbfts. *Personal benefit in voting*

**Source**

British Election Study

#### Text

I feel a sense of satisfaction when I vote.

#### Showcard

TBC

#### Options

1	Strongly agree
2	Agree
3	Neither agree nor disagree
4	Disagree
5	Strongly disagree

#### Use

Ask PerBfts

#### Modules

Module Politicalengagement\_w2. *Political engagement module*

#### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) // in the Ethnic Minority Boost, General Population Comparison sample or Low Density Ethnic Minority Area sample

## Grpbfts. *Group benefit from voting*

#### Source

British Election Study

#### Text

Voting is a good way to get benefits for groups that people care about, like pensioners and the disabled.

#### Showcard

TBC

#### Options

1	Strongly agree
2	Agree
3	Neither agree nor disagree
4	Disagree
5	Strongly disagree

#### Use

Ask GrpBfts

#### Modules

Module Politicalengagement\_w2. *Political engagement module*

#### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) // in the Ethnic Minority Boost, General Population Comparison sample or Low Density Ethnic Minority Area sample

## Voteintent. *Voting intention*

Decimals	Width
0	2

#### Source

British Election Study

#### Scripting Notes

showcard should be set out as follows

0 Very unlikely

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10 Very likely

**Text**

Again, thinking of a scale that runs from 0 to 10, where 0 means very unlikely and 10 means very likely, how likely is it that you will vote in the [next] {if interview takes place post-general election} general election?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Use**

Ask VoteIntent

**Modules**

Module Politicalengagement\_w2. *Political engagement module*

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) // in the Ethnic Minority Boost, General Population Comparison sample or Low Density Ethnic Minority Area sample

## Demorient. *Democratic orientation*

**Source**

British Election Study

**Text**

On the whole, are you very satisfied, fairly satisfied, a little dissatisfied or very dissatisfied with the way democracy works in this country?

**Options**

1	Very satisfied
2	Fairly satisfied
3	A little dissatisfied
4	Very dissatisfied

**Use**

Ask DemOrient

**Modules**

Module Politicalengagement\_w2. *Political engagement module*

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) // in the Ethnic Minority Boost, General Population Comparison sample or Low Density Ethnic Minority Area sample

## Module *General Election module*

**Use**

Use Generalelection\_w2

## Vote7. *Voted in last general election*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Did you vote in this (past) year's general election?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No
3	Can't vote

**Use**

Ask Vote7

**Modules**

Module Generalelection\_w2. *General Election module*

**Universe**

If (month = 5 Thru 12) // Sample month is May 2010 to December 2010

## Vote8. *Party voted for in last general election*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Which political party did you vote for?

### Options

1	<input type="text" value="Conservatives (if region = England/Scotland/Wales)"/>
2	<input type="text" value="Labour (if region = England/Scotland/Wales)"/>
3	<input type="text" value="Liberal Democrat (if region = England/Scotland/Wales)"/>
4	<input type="text" value="Scottish National Party (if region = Scotland)"/>
5	<input type="text" value="Plaid Cymru (if region = Wales)"/>
6	Green Party
7	<input type="text" value="Ulster Unionist (if region = Northern Ireland)"/>
8	<input type="text" value="SDLP (if region = Northern Ireland)"/>
9	<input type="text" value="Alliance Party (if region = Northern Ireland)"/>
10	<input type="text" value="Democratic Unionist (if region = Northern Ireland)"/>
11	<input type="text" value="Sinn Fein (if region = Northern Ireland)"/>
97	Other party

### Use

Ask Vote8

### Modules

Module Generalelection\_w2. *General Election module*

### Universe

If (month = 5 Thru 12) // Sample month is May 2010 to December 2010

And If (Vote7 = 1) // voted in the last general election

## Module *Leisure, Culture and Sport module*

### Use

Use Leisurecultureandsport\_w2

### Scripting Note

If mode is CATI, respondents should only get asked SPORTSFREQ, CLUB and SPORTACT

## Arts1a. *Arts activities: A*

### Source

Adapted from "Taking Part"

### Notes

Code 96 as exclusive

### Text

I am now going to ask you about activities that you may have done in the last 12 months.

In the last 12 months, have you done any of these activities? **Please only include activities done in your own time or for the purpose of voluntary work.**

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Dance, including ballet
2	Sang to an audience or rehearsed for a performance (not karaoke)
3	Played a musical instrument
4	Written music
5	Rehearsed or performed in a play/drama, opera/opera or musical theatre
6	Taken part in a carnival or street arts event (e.g. as a musician, dancer or costume maker)
7	Learned or practised circus skills

96	None of these
----	---------------

**Use**

Ask ARTS1A

**Modules**Module Leisurecultureandsport\_w2. *Leisure, Culture and Sport module***Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

## Arts1b. *Arts activities: B*

**Source**

Adapted from "Taking Part"

**Notes**

Code 96 as exclusive

**Text**And in the last 12 months, have you done any of these activities? (**Please only include activities done in your own time or for the purpose of voluntary work.**)**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

9	Painting, drawing, printmaking or sculpture
10	Photography, film or video making as an artistic activity (not family or holidays)
11	Used a computer to create original artworks or animation
12	Textile crafts, wood crafts or any other crafts, such as embroidery, knitting, wood turning, furniture making, pottery or jewellery
13	Read for pleasure (not newspapers, magazines or comics)
14	Written any stories, plays or poetry
15	Been a member of a book club, where people meet up to discuss and share books
96	None of these

**Use**

Ask ARTS1B

**Modules**Module Leisurecultureandsport\_w2. *Leisure, Culture and Sport module***Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

## Arts1freq. *Arts activities frequency*

**Source**

Adapted from "Taking Part"

**Text**You said you have done [LIST SELECTIONS FROM ARTS1A + ARTS1B]. Thinking about this activity {if one activity mentioned at ARTS1A/ARTS1B} / all these activities {if more than one activity mentioned at ARTS1A/ARTS1B}, how often in the last 12 months have you done activities like this? **Remember only include activities done in your own time or for the purposes of voluntary work.****Interviewer Instruction**

GIVE AVERAGE OVER YEAR

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	At least once a week
2	Less often than once a week but at least once a month
3	Less often than once a month but at least 3 or 4 times a year
4	Twice in the last 12 months
5	Once in the last 12 months

**Use**

Ask ARTS1FREQ

**Modules**

Module Leisurecultureandsport\_w2. *Leisure, Culture and Sport module*

### Universe

If (*GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType* = 1) // *Mode is face-to-face*

And If (*ARTS1A* = 1 Thru 7 | *ARTS1B* = 9 Thru 15) // *If have done any arts activities*

## Arts2a. *Arts events: A*

### Source

Adapted from "Taking Part"

### Notes

Code 96 as exclusive

### Text

In the last 12 months, have you been to any of these events? (**Please only include events attended in your own time or for the purpose of voluntary work.**)

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Film at a cinema or other venue
2	Exhibition or collection of art, photography or sculpture or a craft exhibition (not crafts market)
3	Event which included video or electronic art
4	Event connected with books or writing
5	Street arts or a public art display or installation (art in everyday surroundings, or an art work such as sculpture that is outdoors or in a public place)
6	Carnival or culturally specific festival (for example, Mela, Baisakhi, Navrati, Feis)
7	Circus (not animals)
96	None of these

### Use

Ask ARTS2A

### Modules

Module Leisurecultureandsport\_w2. *Leisure, Culture and Sport module*

### Universe

If (*GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType* = 1) // *Mode is face-to-face*

## Arts2b. *Arts events: B*

### Source

Adapted from "Taking Part"

### Notes

Code 96 as exclusive

### Text

And in the last 12 months, have you been to any of these events? (**Please only include events attended in your own time or for the purpose of voluntary work.**)

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

9	Play/drama, pantomime or a musical
10	Opera/opera
11	Classical music performance
12	Rock, pop or jazz performance
13	Ballet
14	Contemporary dance
15	African people's dance or South Asian and Chinese dance
96	None of these

### Use

Ask ARTS2B

### Modules

Module Leisurecultureandsport\_w2. *Leisure, Culture and Sport module*

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

## Arts2freq. *Arts events frequency*

### Source

Adapted from "Taking Part"

### Text

You said you had been to [LIST OF SELECTIONS FROM ARTS2A + ARTS2B]. Thinking about this event {if one event mentioned at ARTS2A/ARTS2B} / all these events {if more than one event mentioned at ARTS2A/ARTS2B}, how often in the last 12 months have you been to events such as this? **Remember only include events attended in your own time or for the purposes of voluntary work.**

### Interviewer Instruction

GIVE AVERAGE OVER YEAR

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	At least once a week
2	Less often than once a week but at least once a month
3	Less often than once a month but at least 3 or 4 times a year
4	Twice in the last 12 months
5	Once in the last 12 months

### Use

Ask ARTS2FREQ

### Modules

Module Leisurecultureandsport\_w2. *Leisure, Culture and Sport module*

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

And If (ARTS2A = 1 Thru 7 | ARTS2B = 9 Thru 15) // If have been to an arts event

## Mla. *Museum Library Archive*

### Source

Adapted from "Taking Part"

### Notes

Code 96 as exclusive

### Text

During the last 12 months, have you done any of the following at least once? **Please only include activities done in your own time or for the purpose of voluntary work.**

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT EACH AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

### Options

1	Used a public library service
2	Been to an archive centre or records office
3	Visited a museum or gallery
96	None of these things

### Use

Ask MLA

### Modules

Module Leisurecultureandsport\_w2. *Leisure, Culture and Sport module*

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

## Libfreq. *Library frequency*

### Source

Adapted from "Taking Part"

#### Text

Please tell me how often in the last 12 months you have used a public library? **(Again only include if used in your own time or for the purposes of voluntary work)**

#### Interviewer Instruction

CODE ONE ONLY

#### Showcard

TBC

#### Options

1	At least once a week
2	Less often than once a week but at least once a month
3	Less often than once a month but at least 3 or 4 times a year
4	Twice in the last 12 months
5	Once in the last 12 months

#### Use

Ask LIBFREQ

#### Modules

Module Leisurecultureandsport\_w2. *Leisure, Culture and Sport module*

#### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face  
And If (MLA = 1) // If have used a public library

## Arcfreq. *Archive frequency*

#### Source

Adapted from "Taking Part"

#### Text

Please tell me how often in the last 12 months you have been to an archive or records office? **(Again only include if used in your own time or for the purposes of voluntary work)**

#### Interviewer Instruction

CODE ONE ONLY

#### Showcard

TBC

#### Options

1	At least once a week
2	Less often than once a week but at least once a month
3	Less often than once a month but at least 3 or 4 times a year
4	Twice in the last 12 months
5	Once in the last 12 months

#### Use

Ask ARCFREQ

#### Modules

Module Leisurecultureandsport\_w2. *Leisure, Culture and Sport module*

#### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face  
And If (MLA = 2) // If have been to an archive or records office

## Musfreq. *Museum frequency*

#### Source

Adapted from "Taking Part"

#### Text

Please tell me how often in the last 12 months you have visited a museum or gallery? **(Again only include if used in your own time or for the purposes of voluntary work)**

#### Interviewer Instruction

CODE ONE ONLY

#### Showcard

TBC

#### Options



1	At least once a week
2	Less often than once a week but at least once a month
3	Less often than once a month but at least 3 or 4 times a year
4	Twice in the last 12 months
5	Once in the last 12 months

**Use**

Ask MUSFREQ

**Modules**Module Leisurecultureandsport\_w2. *Leisure, Culture and Sport module***Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

And If (MLA = 3) // If have visited a museum or gallery

## Heritage. *Historical sites*

**Source**

Adapted from "Taking Part"

**Notes**

Code 96 as exclusive

**Text**

Here is a list of types of historical sites. Please tell me which ones you have visited in the last 12 months? Please only include activities done in your own time or for the purpose of voluntary work or **for academic study**.

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	A city or town with historic character
2	A historic building open to the public (non-religious)
3	A historic park or garden open to the public
4	A place connected with industrial history (e.g. an old factory, dockyard or mine) or historic transport system (e.g. and old ship or railway)
5	A historic place of worship attended as a visitor (not to worship)
6	A monument such as a castle, fort or ruin
7	A site of archaeological interest (e.g. Roman villa, ancient burial site)
8	A site connected with sports heritage (e.g. Wimbledon) (not visited for the purposes of watching sport)
96	None of these things

**Use**

Ask HERITAGE

**Modules**Module Leisurecultureandsport\_w2. *Leisure, Culture and Sport module***Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

## Herfreq. *Historical sites frequency*

**Source**

Adapted from "Taking Part"

**Text**

You said you had visited [LIST OF SELECTIONS FROM HERITAGE]. Thinking about this visit {if one visit mentioned at HERITAGE} / all of these visits {if more than one visit mentioned at HERITAGE}, how often in the last 12 months have you visited places like this? **Again only include places you have visited in your own time or for the purposes of voluntary work or academic study.**

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ONE ONLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	At least once a week
2	Less often than once a week but at least once a month
3	Less often than once a month but at least 3 or 4 times a year

4	Twice in the last 12 months
5	Once in the last 12 months

**Use**

Ask HERFREQ

**Modules**

Module Leisurecultureandsport\_w2. *Leisure, Culture and Sport module*

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

And If (HERITAGE = 1 Thru 8) // If any heritage site visits

## Sports1. *Sporting activities 1*

**Source**

Adapted from "Taking Part"

**Notes**

Code 96 as exclusive

**Text**

Here is a list of types of sporting activities. Please tell me which ones, if any, you have done in the last 12 months?

**Interviewer Instruction**

PROBE FOR ANY OTHERS

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

RECORD BOTH FORMAL AND INFORMAL SPORTING ACTIVITIES

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Health, fitness, gym or conditioning activities (including aerobics, keep-fit classes, weight-training or weight-lifting)
2	Gymnastics
3	Swimming or diving
4	Cycling, BMX or mountain biking (for sport or recreation)
5	Football (including 5 or 6-a-side)
6	Rugby (Union or League) or American Football
7	Track and field athletics
8	Jogging, cross-country, road-running
9	Hill trekking, backpacking, climbing or mountaineering
10	Golf (including pitch and putt)
11	Boxing
12	Martial arts (including tai chi, taekwondo, karate and judo)
13	Water sports, including yachting, dinghy sailing, canoeing, rowing, windsurfing, waterski-ing etc.
14	Horse riding
96	NOTHING OF THIS KIND

**Use**

Ask SPORTS1

**Modules**

Module Leisurecultureandsport\_w2. *Leisure, Culture and Sport module*

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

## Sports2. *Sporting activities 2*

**Source**

Adapted from "Taking Part"

**Scripting Notes**

If Age < 65 use showcard A (options 16 thru 26 + 31 + 96) If Age > 64 use showcard B (options 16 thru 96)

**Notes**

Code 96 as exclusive

**Text**

And have you done any of these sporting activities in the last 12 months? Please include **ALL** the sports activities you have done. If there are any other sport activities you want to mention, just let me know which ones.

**Interviewer Instruction**

PROBE FOR ANY OTHERS

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

16	Basketball
17	Netball
18	Volleyball
19	Cricket
20	Hockey (exclude ice, roller or street hockey but include in 'other')
21	Baseball, softball or rounders
22	Racquet sports such as table tennis, tennis, badminton or squash
23	Ice-skating
24	Ski-ing (on snow, or an artificial surface: on slopes or grass)
25	Motor sports
26	Angling or Fishing
27	<input type="checkbox"/> Archery <i>{if Age &gt; 64}</i>
28	<input type="checkbox"/> Yoga or pilates <i>{if Age &gt; 64}</i>
29	<input type="checkbox"/> Bowls (indoors or outdoors) <i>{if Age &gt; 64}</i>
30	<input type="checkbox"/> Croquet <i>{if Age &gt; 64}</i>
31	OTHER SPORTING ACTIVITY such as triathlon, fencing, lacrosse, orienteering, curling, gaelic sports, skateboarding, parachuting or scuba diving or anything else
96	NOTHING OF THIS KIND

**Use**

Ask SPORTS2

**Modules**Module Leisurecultureandsport\_w2. *Leisure, Culture and Sport module***Universe**If (*GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1*) // *Mode is face-to-face*

## Sportoth. *Other sporting activities*

**Source**

Adapted from "Taking Part"

**Interviewer Instruction**

WRITE IN OTHER SPORTING ACTIVITIES DONE

**Use**

Ask SPORTOTH

**Modules**Module Leisurecultureandsport\_w2. *Leisure, Culture and Sport module***Universe**If (*GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1*) // *Mode is face-to-face*And If (*SPORTS2 = 31*) // *If other sporting activity*

## Sportsfreq. *Moderate intensity sports frequency*

**Source**

Adapted from "Taking Part"

**Text**

You said you have done . How often in the last 12 months have you done ? If there is a 'peak season' for some of the sports then please bear this in mind when thinking of your answer.

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ONE ONLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Three or more times a week
2	At least once a week but less than 3 times
3	Less often than once a week but at least once a month

4	Less often than once a month but at least 3 or 4 times a year
5	Twice in the last 12 months
6	Once in the last 12 months

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Text**

How often in the last 12 months have you done any sport? If there is a 'peak season' for any sport then please bear this in mind when thinking of your answer.

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Options**

1	Three or more times a week
2	At least once a week but less than 3 times
3	Less often than once a week but at least once a month
4	Less often than once a month but at least 3 or 4 times a year
5	Twice in the last 12 months
6	Once in the last 12 months
7	Do not do any sport

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask SPORTSFREQ

**Modules**

Module Leisurecultureandsport\_w2. *Leisure, Culture and Sport module*

**Universe**

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & (SPORTS1 = 1 Thru 14 | SPORTS2 = 16 Thru 31)) OR (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // If mode is face-to-face and resp does any moderate intensity sports activity or mode is telephone

## Sports3. *Mild intensity sporting activities*

**Source**

Adapted from "Taking Part"

**Scripting Notes**

If Age < 65 use showcard c (options 1 thru 96) If Age > 64 use showcard D (options 1 thru 5 + 96)

**Notes**

Code 96 as exclusive

**Text**

Lastly, have you done any of these sporting activities in the last 12 months?

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Snooker, pool or billiards
2	Darts
3	Ten-pin bowling
4	Rambling, walking for pleasure or recreation
5	Shooting
6	<input type="checkbox"/> Archery <i>{if Age &lt; 65}</i>
7	<input type="checkbox"/> Yoga or pilates <i>{if Age &lt; 65}</i>
8	<input type="checkbox"/> Bowls (indoors or outdoors) <i>{if Age &lt; 65}</i>
9	<input type="checkbox"/> Croquet <i>{if Age &lt; 65}</i>
96	NOTHING OF THIS KIND

**Use**

Ask SPORTS3

**Modules**

Module Leisurecultureandsport\_w2. *Leisure, Culture and Sport module*

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

## Sports3freq. *Mild intensity sports frequency*

### Source

Adapted from "Taking Part"

### Text

You said you have done [LIST OF SELECTIONS FROM SPORTS3]. How often in the last 12 months have you done this sport {if one sport mentioned at SPORTS3} / all these sports {if more than one sport mentioned at SPORTS3}?

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE ONE ONLY

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Three or more times a week
2	At least once a week but less than 3 times
3	Less often than once a week but at least once a month
4	Less often than once a month but at least 3 or 4 times a year
5	Twice in the last 12 months
6	Once in the last 12 months

### Use

Ask SPORTS3FREQ

### Modules

Module Leisurecultureandsport\_w2. *Leisure, Culture and Sport module*

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

And If (SPORTS3 = 1 Thru 9) // If any mild intensity sports activity

## Club. *Sports club member*

### Source

Adapted from "Taking Part"

### Text

Are you currently a member of a sports club to do this sport {if one sport mentioned at SPORTS1/SPORTS2/SPORTS3} / to do at least one of these sports {if more than one sport mentioned at SPORTS1/SPORTS2/SPORTS3}?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Mixed Mode Alternatives

#### Telephone Interviews

#### Text

Are you currently a member of a sports club?

### Use

Ask CLUB

### Modules

Module Leisurecultureandsport\_w2. *Leisure, Culture and Sport module*

### Universe

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & (SPORTS1 = 1 Thru 14 | SPORTS2 = 16 Thru 31 | SPORTS3 = 1 Thru 9)) OR (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // If mode is face-to-face and resp does any sports activity or mode is telephone

## Sportact. *Sports activity ranking*

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Source

Adapted from "Taking Part"

### Notes

0 = No sport at all, 10 = Very active, all numbers, 0 to 10, to be shown

**Text**

On a scale of 0 to 10, with 0 being 'doing no sport at all' to 10 being 'very active through sport', where would you rank yourself?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask SPORTACT

**Modules**

Module Leisurecultureandsport\_w2. *Leisure, Culture and Sport module*

## Module *Leisure Access\_w2 module*

**Use**

Use Leisureaccess\_w2

**Note**

For Telephone version ask ACCESS only.

### **Access.** *Accessibility of sporting facilities*

**Source**

Department for Transport

**Text**

Please look at this card and tell me how easy or difficult you would find it to get to a sports or leisure facility including leisure centre, recreation ground or park, if you wanted to participate in sports and leisure activities?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Very difficult
2	Difficult
3	Neither difficult nor easy
4	Easy
5	Very easy
6	SPONTANEOUS: Does not apply

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Text**

Please tell me how easy or difficult you would find it to get to a sports or leisure facility including leisure centre, recreation ground or park, if you wanted to participate in sports and leisure activities?

Would you find it...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask Access

**Modules**

Module Leisureaccess\_w2. *Leisure Access\_w2 module*

### **Acc1to16.** *Reason diff to access sporting facilities*

**Source**

Department for Transport

**Text**

Please look at this card and tell me what makes it difficult for you to get to a sports or leisure facility in order to participate in sports or other activities when and where you want to?

Please tell me all that apply.

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	I don't want to participate in sports and leisure activities
2	Can't afford costs (including travel costs)
3	Health reasons or disability
4	Lack of time due to family or work commitments
5	Lack of facilities in the area
6	Facilities not available at suitable times
7	No-one to play sport or do activity with
8	No access to car
9	No public transport available
10	Public transport is infrequent or unreliable
11	Can't physically access public transport that is available
12	Lack of information on available public transport
13	Personal safety concerns when travelling
14	SPONTANEOUS: Does fitness at home/no need to go
97	Other reason

**Use**

Ask Acc1to16

**Modules**

Module Leisureaccess\_w2. *Leisure Access\_w2 module*

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & Access = 1 | 2) //If mode is face-to-face and resp finds it very difficult/difficult to access sporting facilities

## Module *Positive and Negative Events module*

**Use**

Use Posnegevents\_w2

**Pnevents.** *Positive and negative events*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Our final question asks you to say, in your own words, anything that has happened to you over the past year that has been of particular importance to you. This could include anything we have just been talking about or something which has not been mentioned. Please tell me about both positive and negative events - just whatever comes to mind as having been important to you in your own life over the past year.

**Interviewer Instruction**

WRITE IN

**Use**

Ask PNEvents

**Modules**

Module Posnegevents\_w2. *Positive and Negative Events module*

## Module *Contact details module*

**Use**

Use Contactdetails\_w2

**Intcontact.** *Contact details intro*

**Text**

Thank you very much for your time and patience. You have been a great help. One of the things we are most interested in is how things might change and so we would like to contact you again in about a years time.

#### Options

1	Press 1 and Enter to continue
---	-------------------------------

#### Use

Ask IntContact

#### Modules

Module Contactdetails\_w2. *Contact details module*

## Detinc. *Detail incorrect*

#### Source

UKHLS

#### Scripting Notes

Code 5 is exclusive

#### Text

I would just like to confirm the following details we have on record for you. We have...

#### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT.

CODE ANY THAT ARE INCORRECT.

IF DETAILS ARE INCORRECT, QUESTIONS OBTAINING CORRECT DETAILS FOLLOW.

CODE ALL THAT ARE WRONG.

#### Options

1	[A home landline <i>[ff_rhland]</i> ] (if ff_rhland <> MIS)
2	[Personal mobile <i>[ff_rphmob]</i> ] (if ff_rphmob <> MIS)
3	[A work phone number <i>[ff_rphwrk]</i> ] (if ff_rphwrk <> MIS)
4	[An e-mail address <i>[ff_remail]</i> ] (if ff_remail <> MIS)
5	All correct

#### Use

Ask DetInc

#### Modules

Module Contactdetails\_w2. *Contact details module*

#### Universe

If (*ff\_rhland <> MIS | Ff\_rphmob <> MIS | Ff\_rphwrk <> MIS | Ff\_remail <> MIS*) // has provided at wave t-1 a home landline number or a mobile phone number or a work phone number or an e-mail address

## Rhland. *Home landline phone number*

#### Source

BHPS

#### Text

Could I please have your home landline number?

#### Interviewer Instruction

USE ONLY NUMBERS, SPACES AND '-'. ENTER '0' IF DOES NOT HAVE A LANDLINE NUMBER

#### Use

Ask RHLand

#### Modules

Module Contactdetails\_w2. *Contact details module*

#### Universe

If (*(ff\_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff\_everint <> 1) | (Ff\_rhland = MIS & Ff\_rhland <> REF) | DetInc = 1*) // new entrant never interviewed, has no fed-forward landline phone number or fed-forward landline number is incorrect

**Soft Check: If (Phone Number Format) // check phone number is in standard format**

## Rphmob. *Mobile phone number*



**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

And can I please have your personal mobile phone number?

**Interviewer Instruction**USE ONLY NUMBERS, SPACES AND '-'.

---

**Use**

Ask RPHMOB

**Modules**Module Contactdetails\_w2. *Contact details module***Universe**

```
If (DEMOGRAPHICS.MOBUSE = 1 & ((Ff_ivlowlw <> 1 & Ff-everint <> 1) | (Ff_rphmob = MIS &
Ff_rphmob <> REF) | DetInc = 2)) //has a personal mobile phone and respondent is new entrant never interviewed, has no
fed-forward mobile phone number or fed-forward mobile number is incorrect
```

---

**Soft Check: If (Phone Number Format) // check phone number is in standard format**

## Rphwrk. *Work phone number*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Can I have a work phone number?

**Interviewer Instruction**USE ONLY NUMBERS, SPACES AND '-'.  
ENTER '0' IF DOES NOT HAVE A WORK NUMBER**Use**

Ask RPHWRK

**Modules**Module Contactdetails\_w2. *Contact details module***Universe**

```
If ((CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) & ((Ff_ivlowlw <> 1 &
Ff-everint <> 1) | (Ff_rphwrk = MIS & Ff_rphwrk <> REF) | DetInc = 3)) //did paid work last week or did no
paid work but has a job and respondent is new entrant never interviewed or has no fed-forward work phone number or fed-forward work phone
number is incorrect
```

---

**Soft Check: If (Phone Number Format) // check phone number is in standard format**

## Hasemail. *Has e-mail*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Do you have an e-mail address?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask HasEmail

**Modules**Module Contactdetails\_w2. *Contact details module***Universe**

```
If ((ff_ivlowlw <> 1 & Ff-everint <> 1) | (Ff_remail = MIS & Ff_remail <> REF)) //new entrant never
interviewed or fed-forward e-mail address is missing
```

---

## Remail. *E-mail address*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Can you give me an e-mail address we can use to contact you if we need to?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER E-MAIL ADDRESS

**Use**

Ask REMAIL

**Modules**Module Contactdetails\_w2. *Contact details module***Universe**If (*HasEmail* = 1 | *DetInc* = 4) //Has an e-mail address or fed-forward e-mail address is wrong**Soft Check: If (E-mail Format) // check e-mail is in a valid format****Othcont.** *Other contact details provided***Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Do you have any other contact details you can give me?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask OthCont

**Modules**Module Contactdetails\_w2. *Contact details module***Universe**If ((*ff\_ivlowlw* <> 1 & *Ff\_everint* <> 1)) //newentrant never interviewed**Rcotherd.** *Other contact details***Source**

BHPS

**Text**

What are the details for this other type of contact?

**Interviewer Instruction**

WRITE IN

**Use**

Ask RCOtherD

**Modules**Module Contactdetails\_w2. *Contact details module***Universe**If ((*ff\_ivlowlw* <> 1 & *Ff\_everint* <> 1)) //newentrant never interviewed  
And If (*OthCont* = 1) //Has other contact details to give**Module Stable contact details module****Use**

Use Stablecontact\_w2

**Ctcons.** *Is there a stable contact*

**Source**

BHPS

**Scripting Notes**

Response option 2 was also available during sample months 1 to 13

**Text**

Finally, in order for us to be able to keep in touch with you, it would be helpful if you could let us have the name and address of a friend or relative who would be able to contact you if we could not get in touch in any other way.

**Options**

1	Continue
95	DO NOT READ OUT: Stable contact details refused
94	DO NOT READ OUT: Stable contact details refused and spontaneously refuses to be informed about future interview

**Use**

Ask CTCONS

**Modules**Module Stablecontact\_w2. *Stable contact details module***Universe**

If ((month = 1 To 13 & Ff\_ctname = MIS) | (Month = 14 To 24 & Ff\_ctname = MIS|DK|REF)) // fed-forward stable contact name is missing, don't know (sample months 14 to 24 only) or refused (sample months 14 to 24 only)

## Ctconsconf. *Confirm stable contact details*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

Code 8 is exclusive.

**Text**

Last year, you told us that [ff\_ctname], who is your [ff\_ctrel], would know where to find you if you had moved. Are the following details correct?

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT.

CODE EACH THAT NEEDS CHANGING OR CORRECTING.

IF RESPONDENT SPECIFIES A DIFFERENT CONTACT PERSON THEN INDICATE A CHANGE IN CONTACT'S NAME.

**Options**

1	Relation [ff_ctrel]
2	Name [ff_ctname]
3	Address [ff_ctadd1] [ff_ctadd2] [ff_ctadd3] [ff_cttown] [ff_ctcnty]
4	Postcode [ff_ctpcode]
5	Telephone [ff_cttel1]
6	Alternative telephone [cttel2]
7	Email [ff_ctemail]
8	No changes or corrections

**Use**

Ask CTCONSCONF

**Modules**Module Stablecontact\_w2. *Stable contact details module***Universe**

If ((month = 1 To 13 & Ff\_ctname <> MIS) | (Month = 14 To 24 & Ff\_ctname <> MIS|DK|REF)) // fed-forward stable contact name is not missing, don't know (sample months 14 to 24 only) or refused (sample months 14 to 24 only)

## Ctplease. *New stable contact details intro*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Can you please give me their details? {if CTCONS = 1 | CTCONSCONF = 2} / Can you please give me their amended details and some additional details if you know them? {if CTCONSCONF = 1|3|4|5|6|7} / Can you please give me some additional details if you know them? {if CTCONSCONF = 8 & ((ff\_ctadd1 = MIS|DK) | (ff\_ctpcode = MIS|DK) | (ff\_cttel1 = MIS|DK) | (ff\_cttel2 = MIS|DK)|(ff\_ctemail = MIS|DK))}

**Interviewer Instruction**

DETAILS BEGIN AT NEXT QUESTION

**Options**

1

Press 1 and Enter to continue

**Use**

Ask CTPlease

**Modules**Module Stablecontact\_w2. *Stable contact details module***Universe**

```
If (month = 1 To 13 & (CTCONS = 1 | CTCONSCnf < 8 | (CTCONSCnf = 8 & ((Ff_ctadd1 = MIS|DK) |
(Ff_ctpcode = MIS|DK) | (Ff_cttel1 = MIS|DK) | (Ff_cttel2 = MIS|DK) | (Ff_ctemail = MIS|DK)))
// Sample month is 1 to 13 and has a stable contact to provide or has contact details to update
```

## Ctname. *Stable contact name*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

What is your contact's name and title?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER CONTACT TITLE AND NAME

**Use**

Ask CTNAME

**Modules**Module Stablecontact\_w2. *Stable contact details module***Universe**

```
If (CTCONS <> 95 | 94) // Stable contact details not refused at check question
And If (CTCONS = 1 | CTCONSCnf = 2) // has a stable contact to provide or stable contact name has changed
```

## Ctadd1. *Stable contact address line 1*

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER ADDRESS LINE 1 (NUMBER AND STREET)

**Use**

Ask CTADD1

**Modules**Module Stablecontact\_w2. *Stable contact details module***Universe**

```
If (CTCONS <> 95 | 94) // Stable contact details not refused at check question
And If (CTCONS = 1 | CTCONSCnf = 2 | CTCONSCnf = 3 | (Ff_ctadd1 = MIS|DK|REF)) // has a stable
contact to provide or stable contact has changed or contact address has changed or address was not provided at wave t-1
```

## Ctadd2. *Stable contact address line 2*

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER ADDRESS LINE 2 (ADDITIONAL NUMBER AND STREET IF ANY)

**Use**

Ask CTADD2

**Modules**Module Stablecontact\_w2. *Stable contact details module***Universe**

```
If (CTCONS <> 95 | 94) // Stable contact details not refused at check question
And If (CTCONS = 1 | CTCONSCnf = 2 | CTCONSCnf = 3 | (Ff_ctadd1 = MIS|DK|REF)) // has a stable
contact to provide or stable contact has changed or contact address has changed or address was not provided at wave t-1
```

## Cttown. *Stable contact town*

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER TOWN

### Use

Ask CTTOWN

### Modules

Module Stablecontact\_w2. *Stable contact details module*

### Universe

If (CTCONS <> 95 | 94) // Stable contact details not refused at check question  
 And If (CTCONS = 1 | CTCONSCnf = 2 | CTCONSCnf = 3 | (Ff\_ctadd1 = MIS|DK|REF)) // has a stable contact to provide or stable contact has changed or contact address has changed or address was not provided at wave t-1

## Ctcnty. *Stable contact county*

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER COUNTY

### Use

Ask CTCNTY

### Modules

Module Stablecontact\_w2. *Stable contact details module*

### Universe

If (CTCONS <> 95 | 94) // Stable contact details not refused at check question  
 And If (CTCONS = 1 | CTCONSCnf = 2 | CTCONSCnf = 3 | (Ff\_ctadd1 = MIS|DK|REF)) // has a stable contact to provide or stable contact has changed or contact address has changed or address was not provided at wave t-1

## Ctpcode. *Stable contact post code*

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER POST CODE

### Use

Ask CTPCODE

### Modules

Module Stablecontact\_w2. *Stable contact details module*

### Universe

If (CTCONS <> 95 | 94) // Stable contact details not refused at check question  
 And If (CTCONS = 1 | CTCONSCnf = 2 | CTCONSCnf = 3 | (Ff\_ctpcode = MIS|DK|REF)) // has a stable contact to provide or stable contact has changed or contact postcode has changed or postcode was not provided at wave t-1

**Soft Check: If (Postcode Format) // check postcode is in a valid format**

## Cttel1. *Stable contact telephone 1*

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER CONTACT TELEPHONE NUMBER. IF NO NUMBER ENTER CTRL K

### Use

Ask CTTEL1

**Modules**Module Stablecontact\_w2. *Stable contact details module***Universe**

If (CTCONS <> 95 | 94) // Stable contact details not refused at check question  
 And If (CTCONS = 1 | (CTCONSConf = 2|5) | (Ff\_cttel1 = MIS|DK|REF)) // has a stable contact to provide or stable contact has changed or contact telephone number has changed or telephone number was not provided at wave t-1

**Soft Check: If (Phone Number Format) // check phone number is in standard format****Cttel2.** *Stable contact telephone 2***Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER ALTERNATIVE TELEPHONE NUMBER FOR THE CONTACT. IF NO NUMBER ENTER CTRL K

**Use**

Ask CTTEL2

**Modules**Module Stablecontact\_w2. *Stable contact details module***Universe**

If (CTCONS <> 95 | 94) // Stable contact details not refused at check question  
 And If (CTCONS = 1 | (CTCONSConf = 2|6) | (Ff\_cttel2 = MIS|DK|REF)) // has a stable contact to provide or stable contact has changed or contact telephone number has changed or telephone number was not provided at wave t-1

**Soft Check: If (Phone Number Format) // check phone number is in standard format****Ctemail.** *Stable contact e-mail***Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER CONTACT EMAIL. IF NO EMAIL ENTER CTRL K

**Use**

Ask CTEMAIL

**Modules**Module Stablecontact\_w2. *Stable contact details module***Universe**

If (CTCONS <> 95 | 94) // Stable contact details not refused at check question  
 And If (CTCONS = 1 | (CTCONSConf = 2|7) | (Ff\_ctemail = MIS|DK|REF)) // has a stable contact to provide or stable contact has changed or email has changed or email was not provided at wave t-1

**Soft Check: If (E-mail Format) // check e-mail is in a valid format****Ctrel.** *Stable contact relation to R***Source**

BHPS

**Text**

What is that person's relationship to you?

**Options**

1	Mother / Father
2	Son / Daughter
3	Brother / Sister
4	Aunt / Uncle
5	Grandparent
6	Other Relative
7	Friend / Work Colleague

8	Someone else
---	--------------

**Use**

Ask CTREL

**Modules**Module Stablecontact\_w2. *Stable contact details module***Universe**

```
If (CTCONS <> 95 | 94) //Stable contact details not refused at check question
And If (((CTNAME <> DK|REF) & (CTTEL1 <> DK|REF OR CTTEL2 <> DK|REF)) | CTCONSConf = 1 |
CTCONSConf = 2 | (CTConsConf=RESPONSE AND (Ff_CtRel=EMPTY OR Ff_CtRel=DK))) //stable contact name not
don't know/refused and stable contact telephone number not don't know/refused or stable contact relationship has changed or stable contact
name has changed or fed-forward relationship details missing
```

## Module *Interviewer Observations module*

**Use**

Use Interviewerobs\_w2

### Finobsq. *Interviewer Obs Intro*

**Interviewer Instruction**

THE NEXT QUESTIONS ARE FOR YOU TO MAKE YOUR OBSERVATIONS ABOUT THE INTERVIEW, SO MAKE SURE THAT THE RESPONDENT CANNOT SEE YOUR SCREEN

**Options**

1	Press 1 and Enter to continue
---	-------------------------------

**Use**

Ask FinObsQ

**Modules**Module Interviewerobs\_w2. *Interviewer Observations module*

### Ivcoop. *Respondent cooperation*

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

IN GENERAL, THE RESPONDENT'S COOPERATION DURING THE INTERVIEW WAS...

**Options**

1	Very good
2	Good
3	Fair
4	Poor
5	Very poor

**Use**

Ask IvCoop

**Modules**Module Interviewerobs\_w2. *Interviewer Observations module*

### Susp. *Respondent suspicion*

**Source**

HILDA

**Interviewer Instruction**

WAS THE RESPONDENT SUSPICIOUS ABOUT THE STUDY **AFTER** THE INTERVIEW WAS COMPLETED?

**Options**

1	No, not at all suspicious
2	Yes, somewhat suspicious
3	Yes, very suspicious

**Use**

Ask Susp

**Modules**Module Interviewerobs\_w2. *Interviewer Observations module*

## Undqus. *Respondent's understanding*

**Source**

HILDA

**Interviewer Instruction**

IN GENERAL, HOW WOULD YOU DESCRIBE THE RESPONDENT'S UNDERSTANDING OF THE QUESTION?

**Options**

1	Excellent
2	Good
3	Fair
4	Poor
5	Very poor

**Use**

Ask UndQus

**Modules**Module Interviewerobs\_w2. *Interviewer Observations module*

## Ivprsent. *Anyone present during interview*

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

WERE ANY OTHER PEOPLE PRESENT DURING THE INTERVIEW?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask IvPrsnt

**Modules**Module Interviewerobs\_w2. *Interviewer Observations module*

## Ivinfnce. *Others influenced the interview*

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

DID ANY OF THESE PEOPLE SEEM TO INFLUENCE ANY OF THE ANSWERS GIVEN BY THE RESPONDENT?

**Options**

1	A great deal
2	A fair amount
3	A little
4	Not at all

**Use**

Ask IvInfnce



**Modules**Module Interviewerobs\_w2. *Interviewer Observations module***Universe**

If (IvPrsnt = 1) // Others present during interview

## Ivaffct. *How interview was affected*

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

IN WHAT WAY WAS RESPONDENT INFLUENCED?

**Options**

11	Other answered directly for respondent (butted in, prompted respondent)
12	Other changed/altered respondent's answers
13	Other augmented/added to respondent's answer
14	Other disapproved of answers/stopped respondent answering
15	Respondent sought help from/conferred with other(s)
17	Other negative effect, influence, disturbance
21	Other confirmed respondent's answers
22	Other helped in translation, reading showcards, other survey tasks
23	Other helped recall of dates, amounts etc but did not answer directly for respondent
27	Other positive effect, influence, disturbance
30	Children/family/other being disruptive
97	Any other effect

**Use**

Ask IvAffct

**Modules**Module Interviewerobs\_w2. *Interviewer Observations module***Universe**If (IvPrsnt = 1) // Others present during interview  
And If (IvInfnce = 1|2|3) // Others influenced the interview

## Ivtrans. *Translator used*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

DID ANOTHER HOUSEHOLD MEMBER TRANSLATE THE QUESTIONS BECAUSE THE RESPONDENT DID NOT SPEAK ADEQUATE ENGLISH?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask IvTrans

**Modules**Module Interviewerobs\_w2. *Interviewer Observations module*

## Ivlang. *Language of translation*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

WHICH LANGUAGE WERE THE QUESTIONS TRANSLATED INTO?

**Use**

Ask IvLang

**Modules**Module Interviewerobs\_w2. *Interviewer Observations module***Universe**

If (IvTrans = 1) // Interview was translated

## Ivintlang. *Language Individual Questionnaire completed in*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

RECORD LANGUAGE INDIVIDUAL QUESTIONNAIRE CONDUCTED IN

**Options**

0	English
1	Arabic
2	Bengali
3	Cantonese
4	Gujarati
5	Punjabi: Gurmukhi
6	Punjabi: Urdu
7	Somali
8	Urdu
9	Welsh

**Use**

Ask IvIntLang

**Modules**Module Interviewerobs\_w2. *Interviewer Observations module*

## IvwhoInt. *Who conducted individual interview*

**Source**

New

**Interviewer Instruction**

DID YOU CONDUCT THE INTERVIEW IN THIS LANGUAGE OR WERE YOU ACCOMPANIED BY ANOTHER PERSON ACTING AS INTERPRETER?

**Options**

1	Accompanied by another person acting as interpreter
2	Interviewer (yourself) conducted interview in required language

**Use**

Ask IvWhoInt

**Modules**Module Interviewerobs\_w2. *Interviewer Observations module***Universe**

If (IvIntLang &lt;&gt; 0) // Interview conducted in a language other than English

## Finobs. *End of Interviewer Obs module*

**Interviewer Instruction**

END OF INTERVIEWER OBSERVATION MODULE

**Options**

1	Press 1 and Enter to continue
---	-------------------------------

**Use**

Ask FinObs

**Modules**Module Interviewerobs\_w2. *Interviewer Observations module***Indendtime.** *Time at end of individual interview***Use**

Compute IndEndTime = take From System Clock;

**Modules**Module Interviewerobs\_w2. *Interviewer Observations module***Module Proxy module****Use**

Use Proxy\_w2

**Iproxy.** *Able to do a proxy***Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

ARE YOU ABLE TO DO A PROXY INTERVIEW ABOUT [NAME] NOW?

IF YOU DON'T YET KNOW IF IT WILL BE POSSIBLE TO DO A PROXY INTERVIEW WITH [NAME] THEN USE CTRL + ENTER TO RETURN TO PARALLEL BLOCK MENU

**Options**

1	Do proxy interview for [NAME] now
2	No interview and no proxy interview - unproductive

**Use**

Ask IProxy

**Modules**Module Proxy\_w2. *Proxy module***Universe**

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face

**Pstime.** *Computed Proxy Interview start time***Use**

Compute PStime = take From System Clock;

**Modules**Module Proxy\_w2. *Proxy module***Universe**

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face

And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

**Pstrtdat.** *Computed Proxy Interview start date***Use**

Compute PStrtDat = take From System Clock;

**Modules**Module Proxy\_w2. *Proxy module***Universe**

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face

And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

## Pintro. *Proxy intro*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

I would first like to confirm some details about `[NAME]` already given in the opening part of the interview.

### Options

1	Press 1 and Enter to continue
---	-------------------------------

### Use

Ask PIntro

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w2. *Proxy module*

### Universe

If (*IFirstQ* = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face

And If (*IProxy* = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

## Prsex. *Proxy sex*

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

ASK IF NECESSARY  
PROXY RESPONDENT'S SEX

### Options

1	Male
2	Female

### Use

Ask PrSex

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w2. *Proxy module*

### Universe

If (*IFirstQ* = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face

And If (*IProxy* = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

## Prel. *Rel between proxy and proxy informant*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

What is your relationship to `[NAME]`?

### Options

1	Husband/Wife
2	Partner/Cohabitee
3	Civil Partner
4	Natural son/daughter
5	Adopted son/daughter
6	Foster child
7	Stepson/stepdaughter
8	Son-in-law/daughter-in-law
9	Natural parent
10	Adoptive parent
11	Foster parent
12	Step-parent
13	Parent-in-law
14	Natural brother/sister

15	Half-brother/sister
16	Step-brother/sister
17	Adopted brother/sister
18	Foster brother/sister
19	Brother/Sister-in-law
20	Grand-child
21	Grand-parent
22	Cousin
23	Aunt/Uncle
24	Niece/Nephew
25	Other relative
26	Employee
27	Employer
28	Lodger/Boarder/Tenant
29	Landlord/Landlady
30	Other non-relative

**Use**

Ask PRe1

**Modules**Module Proxy\_w2. *Proxy module***Universe**

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
 And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

## Preason. *Reason for proxy*

**Source**

BHPS

**Scripting Notes**

Please can we have the heading 'Temporary Absence' above response option 1 and the heading 'Communication problems' above response option 7

**Interviewer Instruction**

ASK IF NECESSARY  
 WHAT IS THE REASON [NAME] IS BEING PROXIED?

**Options**

1	In institution (e.g. hospital, OPH)
2	Studying away from home
3	On holiday
4	Away on business or work
5	Temporarily away from home for other reasons
6	Unable to contact
7	Permanently too unwell or disabled
8	Temporarily unwell
9	Old age
10	Deafness or speech problems
11	Language problems
12	Individual refused but allows proxy
97	Any other reason

**Use**

Ask PReason

**Modules**Module Proxy\_w2. *Proxy module***Universe**

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
 And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

## Priprn. *PNO of proxy informant*

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE FROM HHGRID PNO OF PROXY INFORMANT. CODE '0' IF NOT IN HOUSEHOLD

**Options**

0	Non-household member
1	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]
2	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]
3	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]
4	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]
5	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]
6	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]
7	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]
8	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]
9	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]
10	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]
11	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]
12	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]
13	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]
14	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]
15	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]
16	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]

**Use**

Ask PRIPN

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w2. Proxy module

**Universe**

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
 And If (IPROXY = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

## Mvever. *Has lived at address whole life*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Has [NAME] personally lived at this address her/his whole life?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask MvEver

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w2. Proxy module

**Universe**

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
 And If (IPROXY = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

## Mvmnth. *Month of move*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

When did [NAME] personally move to this address?

**Interviewer Instruction**PLEASE ENTER THE **MONTH** THIS RESPONDENT MOVED TO THE CURRENT ADDRESS**Options**

1	January
2	February
3	March

4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

**Use**

Ask MvMnth

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w2. Proxy module

**Universe**

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
 And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent  
 And If (MvEver = 2) // Not lived at this address her/his whole life

## Mvyr. Year of move

Decimals	Width
0	4

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

When did [NAME] personally move to this address?

**Interviewer Instruction**

PLEASE ENTER THE YEAR THIS RESPONDENT MOVED TO THE CURRENT ADDRESS

**Use**

Ask MvYr

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w2. Proxy module

**Universe**

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
 And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent  
 And If (MvEver = 2) // Not lived at this address her/his whole life

## Ukborn. Born in UK

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Was [NAME] born in the UK, that is in England, Scotland, Wales or Northern Ireland?

**Options**

1	Yes, England
2	Yes, Scotland
3	Yes, Wales
4	Yes, Northern Ireland
5	Not born in the UK

**Use**

Ask UKBorn

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w2. Proxy module

**Universe**

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
 And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

## Plbornc. *Country of birth*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

In which country was [NAME] born?

### Options

5	Republic of Ireland
6	France
7	Germany
8	Italy
9	Spain
10	Poland
11	Cyprus
12	Turkey
13	Australia
14	New Zealand
15	Canada
16	U.S.A
17	China/Hong Kong
18	India
19	Pakistan
20	Bangladesh
21	Sri Lanka
22	Kenya
23	Ghana
24	Nigeria
25	Uganda
26	South Africa
27	Jamaica
97	Other country

### Use

Ask PLBORNC

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w2. *Proxy module*

### Universe

```
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (UKBorn = 5) // Not born in the UK
```

## Plboth. *Other country of birth*

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE WRITE IN COUNTRY

### Use

Ask PLBOTH

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w2. *Proxy module*

### Universe

```
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (UKBorn = 5) // Not born in the UK
And If (PLBORNC = 97) // 'Other' country of birth
```

## Yr2uk4. *Year came to Britain*



Decimals	Width
0	4

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

In what year did `[NAME]` first come to this country to live, even if she/he has spent time abroad since?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER YEAR  
F9 FOR HELP

**Use**

Ask YR2UK4

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w2. Proxy module

**Universe**

```
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (UKBorn = 5) // Not born in the UK
```

## Jbstat. *Current economic activity*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Please look at this card and tell me what best describes `[NAME]`'s current employment situation?

**Interviewer Instruction**

PROBE FULLY  
CODE ONE ONLY  
IF RESPONDENT SAYS MORE THAN ONE APPLIES ASK THEM TO CHOOSE WHICH BEST APPLIES

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Self employed
2	In paid employment (full or part-time)
3	Unemployed
4	Retired
5	On maternity leave
6	Looking after family or home
7	Full-time student
8	Long-term sick or disabled
9	On a government training scheme
10	Unpaid worker in family business
97	Doing something else

**Use**

Ask JBSTAT

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w2. Proxy module

**Universe**

```
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
```

## Lprnt. *Natural parent of children*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Does `[NAME]` have, or has `[NAME]` ever `[had/fathered]` any biological children?

**Interviewer Instruction**

BIOLOGICAL CHILDREN ONLY: INCLUDE STILLBIRTHS EXCLUDE ADOPTED, FOSTERED OR STEP CHILDREN

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask LPRNT

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w2. Proxy module

**Universe**

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
 And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

## Lnprnt. *No. of children natural parent to*

Decimals	Width
0	2

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Can I just check, how many biological children has [NAME] [had/fathered] in all?

**Interviewer Instruction**

INCLUDE STILLBIRTHS  
 WRITE IN NUMBER

**Use**

Ask LNPRNT

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w2. Proxy module

**Universe**

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
 And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent  
 And If (LPRNT = 1) // Ever had/fathered any children

## Ch1bm. *Month first child born*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Can you please tell me the date of birth of [NAME]'s eldest (first born) child? Month and year is fine if you know them.

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER MONTH

**Options**

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

**Use**

Ask CH1BM

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w2. Proxy module

**Universe**

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
 And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent  
 And If (LPRNT = 1) // Ever had/fathered any children

## Ch1by. *Year first child born*

Decimals	Width
0	4

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Can you please tell me the date of birth of [NAME]'s eldest (first born) child? Month and year is fine if you know them.

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

### Use

Ask CH1BY

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w2. *Proxy module*

### Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
 And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent  
 And If (LPRNT = 1) // Ever had/fathered any children

## School. *Never went to/still at school*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

How old was [NAME] when he/she left school?

### Interviewer Instruction

INTERVIEWER: DO NOT INCLUDE TECHNICAL COLLEGE  
 F9 FOR HELP

### Options

1	Write in age
2	Never went to school
3	Still at school

### Use

Ask SCHOOL

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w2. *Proxy module*

### Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
 And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

## Scend. *School leaving age*

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

INTERVIEWER: WRITE IN AGE [NAME] LEFT SCHOOL

### Use

Ask SCEND

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w2. *Proxy module*

### Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
 And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent  
 And If (SCHOOL = 1) // Has left school

## Fenow. *Still in Further Education*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

And how old was [NAME] when he/she left college or university, or when he/she finished or stopped his/her course?

### Interviewer Instruction

WRITE AGE IN FEEND, ELSE CODE FENOW

### Options

1	Write in age
2	Never went to college or university
3	Still at college or university

### Use

Ask FENOW

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w2. Proxy module

### Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
 And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent  
 And If (SCHOOL = 1) // Has left school

## Feend. *Further Education leaving age*

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

INTERVIEWER: WRITE IN AGE [NAME] LEFT COLLEGE OR UNIVERSITY

### Use

Ask FEEND

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w2. Proxy module

### Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
 And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent  
 And If (SCHOOL = 1) // Has left school  
 And If (FENOW = 1) // Has left college/university

## Qfhigh. *Highest qualification*

### Source

BHPS/LFS

### Text

Please look at this card and tell me whether [NAME] has any of the educational or school qualifications listed. Start at the top of the list and tell me the first one you come to that [NAME] has.

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE ONE ONLY  
 F9 FOR HELP

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	University Higher Degree (e.g. MSc, PhD)
2	First degree level qualification including foundation degrees, graduate membership of a professional Institute, PGCE
3	Diploma in higher education
4	Teaching qualification (excluding PGCE)
5	Nursing or other medical qualification not yet mentioned

6	A Level
7	Welsh Baccalaureate
8	International Baccalaureate
9	AS Level
10	Higher Grade/Advanced Higher (Scotland)
11	Certificate of sixth year studies
12	GCSE/O Level
13	CSE
14	Standard/Ordinary (O) Grade / Lower (Scotland)
15	Other school (inc. school leaving exam certificate or matriculation)
96	None of the above

**Use**

Ask QFHIGH

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w2. Proxy module

**Universe**

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face

And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

## Qualoc. *UK or non-UK qualification*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Can I just check, did [NAME] gain this qualification in the UK?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask QUALOC

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w2. Proxy module

**Universe**

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face

And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

And If (QFHIGH = 1|2|3|4|5|8|15) // Has a University First Degree, University Higher Degree, other higher academic qualification, IB, other school qualification

## Qfvoc. *Vocational qualifications*

**Source**

BHPS (adapted)

**Scripting Notes**

Code 96 as exclusive

**Text**

And which of the following vocational or other qualifications does [NAME] have, if any?

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Youth training certificate
2	Key Skills
3	Basic skills
4	Entry level qualifications (Wales)
5	Modern apprenticeship/trade apprenticeship
6	RSA/OCR/Clerical and commercial qualifications (e.g. typing/shorthand/book-keeping/commerce)
7	City and Guilds Certificate
8	GNVQ/GSVQ

9	NVQ/SVQ - Level 1 - 2
10	NVQ/SVQ - Level 3 - 5
11	HNC/HND
12	ONC/OND
13	BTEC/BEC/TEC/EdExcel/LQL
14	SCOTVEC, SCOTEC or SCOTBEC
15	Other vocational, technical or professional qualification
96	None of the above

**Use**

Ask QFVOC

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w2. Proxy module

**Universe**

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
 And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

## Sf1. General health

**Source**

SF12

**Text**

In general, would you say [NAME]'s health is...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

CODE ONE ONLY

**Options**

1	Excellent
2	Very good
3	Good
4	Fair
5	or Poor?

**Use**

Ask SF1

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w2. Proxy module

**Universe**

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
 And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

## Health. Long-standing illness or disability

**Source**

FRS (adapted)

**Text**

Does [NAME] have any long-standing physical or mental impairment, illness or disability? By 'long-standing' I mean anything that has troubled [NAME] over a period of at least 12 months or that is likely to trouble [NAME] over a period of at least 12 months.

**Interviewer Instruction**

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask HEALTH

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w2. Proxy module

**Universe**

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
 And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

## Aidhh. *Cares for handicapped/other in household*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Is there anyone living with [NAME] who is sick, disabled or elderly whom [NAME] looks after or gives special help to (for example, a sick, disabled or elderly relative/husband/wife/friend etc)?

### Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask AIDHH

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w2. Proxy module

### Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
 And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent  
 And If (HHGRID.HHSIZE > = 2) // Household size greater than 1

## Aidhua. *PNO of (person) cared for*

### Source

BHPS

### Scripting Notes

maximum number of mentions: 16

### Text

Who does [NAME] look after?

### Interviewer Instruction

INTERVIEWER: ENTER PERSON NUMBER(S) FROM HOUSEHOLD GRID  
 CODE ALL THAT APPLY

### Options

1	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]
2	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]
3	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]
4	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]
5	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]
6	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]
7	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]
8	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]
9	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]
10	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]
11	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]
12	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]
13	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]
14	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]
15	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]
16	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]

### Use

Ask AIDHUA

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w2. Proxy module

### Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
 And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent  
 And If (HHGRID.HHSIZE > = 2) // Household size greater than 1  
 And If (AIDHH = 1) // Looks after someone sick, disabled or elderly

## Jbhas. *Did paid work last week*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Did *[NAME]* do any paid work last week - that is in the seven days ending last Sunday - either as an employee or self-employed?

### Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask JBHAS

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w2. *Proxy module*

### Universe

If (*IFirstQ* = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
And If (*IProxy* = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

## Jboff. *No work last week but has paid job*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Even though *[NAME]* wasn't working did she/he have a job that she/he was away from last week?

### Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

### Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Waiting to take up job

### Use

Ask JBOFF

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w2. *Proxy module*

### Universe

If (*IFirstQ* = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
And If (*IProxy* = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent  
And If (*JBHAS* = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week

## Jboffy. *Reason off work last week*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

What was the main reason *[NAME]* was away from work last week?

### Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

### Options

1	Maternity leave
2	Other leave/holiday
3	Sick/injured
4	Attending training course
5	Laid off/on short time
6	On strike



7	Other personal/family reasons
97	Other reasons

**Use**

Ask JBOFFY

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w2. Proxy module

**Universe**

```
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week
And If (JBOFF = 1) // Did not do any paid work last week but has a job
```

## Pjulk4wk. *Looked for work in last 4 weeks*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Has [NAME] looked for any kind of paid work or government training scheme in the last four weeks?

**Interviewer Instruction**

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask PJULK4WK

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w2. Proxy module

**Universe**

```
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week
And If (JBOFF = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week and does not have a job
```

## Jbterm1. *Current job: permanent or temporary*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Leaving aside [NAME]'s own personal intentions and circumstances, is [NAME]'s job...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

1	A permanent job
2	Or is there some way that it is not permanent?

**Use**

Ask JBTERM1

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w2. Proxy module

**Universe**

```
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
```

## Jbterm2. *Type of non-permanent job*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

In what way is the job not permanent, is it...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

1	Seasonal work
2	Done under contract for a fixed period or a fixed task
3	Agency temping
4	Casual type of work
97	Or is there some other way that it is not permanent?

**Use**

Ask JBTERM2

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w2. Proxy module

**Universe**

```
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
And If (JBTERM1 = 2) // Job is not permanent
```

## Jbsic07. Industry (SIC07) of employer: current job

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

What does the firm/organisation [NAME] works for mainly make or do (at the place where she/he works)?

**Interviewer Instruction**

PROBE MANUFACTURING OR PROCESSING OR DISTRIBUTION ETC. AND MAIN GOODS PRODUCED, MATERIALS USED, WHOLESALE OR RETAIL ETC. IT SHOULD BE NOTED THAT INFORMATION ON INDUSTRY IS NECESSARY TO DISTINGUISH BETWEEN SOME OCCUPATIONS AT THE DETAILED LEVEL. DESCRIBE FULLY.

F9 FOR HELP

**Use**

Ask JBSIC07

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w2. Proxy module

**Universe**

```
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
```

## Jbsoc00. Occupation (SOC2000): current job

### Source

BHPS

### Text

What was [NAME]'s (main) job last week?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER JOB TITLE AND DESCRIBE THE WORK DONE

IF MORE THAN ONE JOB, MAIN JOB IS THE JOB WITH MOST HOURS. IF EQUAL HOURS THEN MAIN JOB IS JOB THAT IS HIGHEST PAID.

F9 FOR HELP

### Use

Ask JBSOC00

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w2. Proxy module

### Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face

And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

## Jbsemp. Employed or self-employed: current job

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Is [NAME] an employee or self-employed?

### Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

### Options

1	Employee
2	Self-employed

### Use

Ask JBSEMP

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w2. Proxy module

### Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face

And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

## Jbbgd. Day started current job

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Source

BHPS

### Text

And on what date did [NAME] start working in her/his present job? (If she/he has been promoted or changed grades, please give me the date of that change if it is known. Otherwise please give me the date when [NAME] started doing the job she/he is doing now for her/his present employer).

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER DAY

### Use

Ask JBBGD

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w2. Proxy module

### Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face

And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

And If (JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

## Jbbgm. *Month started current job*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

And on what date did [NAME] start working in her/his present job? (If she/he has been promoted or changed grades, please give me the date of that change if it is known. Otherwise please give me the date when [NAME] started doing the job she/he is doing now for her/his present employer).

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

### Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

### Use

Ask JBBGM

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w2. Proxy module

### Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face

And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

And If (JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

## Jbbgy. *Year started current job*

Decimals	Width
0	4

### Source

BHPS

### Text

And on what date did [NAME] start working in her/his present job? (If she/he has been promoted or changed grades, please give me the date of that change if it is known. Otherwise please give me the date when [NAME] started doing the job she/he is doing now for her/his present employer).

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

### Use

Ask JBBGY

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w2. Proxy module

### Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face

And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

And If (JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

## Jbmngr. *Managerial duties: current job*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Does [NAME] have any managerial duties or does [NAME] supervise any other employees?

**Interviewer Instruction**

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

1	Manager
2	Foreman/supervisor
3	NOT manager or supervisor

**Use**

Ask JBMNGR

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w2. Proxy module

**Universe**

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face

And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

And If (JBSEMP = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and is an employee

## Jbhrs. No. of hours normally worked per week

Decimals	Width
0	2

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Thinking about [NAME]'s (main) job, how many hours, excluding overtime and meal breaks, is [he/she] expected to work in a normal week?

**Interviewer Instruction**

INTERVIEWER: IF NO NORMAL HOURS ASK FOR AVERAGE HOURS

IF NOT APPLICABLE CODE 97

F9 FOR HELP

**Use**

Ask JBHRS

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w2. Proxy module

**Universe**

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face

And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

And If (JBSEMP = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and is an employee

## Pjbptft. Part-time or full-time: current job

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Would you say that [NAME]'s current job is part-time or full-time?

**Options**

1	Part-time
2	Full-time

**Use**

Ask PJBPTFT

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w2. Proxy module

**Universe**

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face

And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

And If (JBSEMP = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and is an employee  
 And If (JBHRS = DK) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and is an employee and job hours not known

## Jbpl. Work location

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Does [NAME] work mainly...

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

CODE ONE ONLY

F9 FOR HELP

### Options

1	At home
2	At her/his employer's premises
3	Driving or travelling around
4	Or at one or more other places?
97	SPONTANEOUS Other

### Use

Ask JBPL

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w2. Proxy module

### Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
 And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent  
 And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job  
 And If (JBSEMP = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and is an employee

## Jsboss. Hires employees

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Does [NAME] have any employees?

### Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask JSBOSS

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w2. Proxy module

### Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
 And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent  
 And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job  
 And If (JBSEMP = 2) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and is self-employed

## Jssize. Number of employees

### Source

BHPS

### Text

How many people does [NAME] employ?

**Options**

1	1 - 2
2	3 - 9
3	10 - 24
4	25 - 49
5	50 - 99
6	100 - 199
7	200 - 499
8	500 - 999
9	1000 or more
10	Dont know but fewer than 25
11	Dont know but 25 or more

**Use**

Ask JSSIZE

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w2. Proxy module

**Universe**

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face

And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

And If (JBSEMP = 2) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and is self-employed

And If (JSBOSS = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and is self-employed and hires employees

## Jstypeb. *S/emp: nature of employment*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Which of these best describes [NAME]'s employment situation...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

1	Running a business or a professional practice
2	Partner in a business or a professional practice
3	Working for themselves
4	A sub-contractor
5	Doing freelance work
6	Or self-employed in some other way?

**Use**

Ask JSTYPEB

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w2. Proxy module

**Universe**

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face

And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

And If (JBSEMP = 2) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and is self-employed

## Jshrs. *S/emp: hours normally worked per week*

Decimals	Width
0	2

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How many hours in total does [NAME] usually work a week in her/his job?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF NO USUAL GIVE AVERAGE

WRITE IN HOURS

**Use**

Ask JSHRS

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w2. Proxy module

**Universe**

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
 And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent  
 And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job  
 And If (JBSEMP = 2) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and is self-employed

## Pjsptft. *S/emp: part-time or full-time*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Would you say that [NAME]'s current job is part-time or full-time?

**Options**

1	Part-time
2	Full-time

**Use**

Ask PJSPTFT

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w2. Proxy module

**Universe**

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
 And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent  
 And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job  
 And If (JBSEMP = 2) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and is self-employed  
 And If (JSHRS = DK) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and is self-employed and work hours not known

## Jspl. *S/emp: work location*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Where does [NAME] mainly work? Is it...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

1	At home
2	From their own home
3	From separate business premises
4	From a van or stall
5	From client's or customer's premises
97	Or from some other place?

**Use**

Ask JSPL

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w2. Proxy module

**Universe**

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
 And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent  
 And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job  
 And If (JBSEMP = 2) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and is self-employed



## Prearn. *Total earnings*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Would you please look at this card and give me the number for the group in which you would place [NAME]'s total earnings from this job before tax and other deductions?

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE WHETHER ANSWER GIVEN AS WEEKLY OR ANNUAL THEN CODE AMOUNT AT NEXT QUESTION

### Showcard

TBC (Please include weekly and annual amounts on same card)

### Options

1	Answer in weekly amount
2	Answer in annual amount

### Use

Ask PREARN

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w2. *Proxy module*

### Universe

```
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
```

## Prearnw. *Total earnings weekly*

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE WEEKLY INCOME BEFORE TAX

### Options

0	NO INCOME AT ALL
1	LESS THAN 25
2	25 - 39
3	40 - 59
4	60 - 79
5	80 - 99
6	100 - 124
7	125 - 149
8	150 - 179
9	180 - 209
10	210 - 259
11	260 - 299
12	300 - 379
13	380 - 479
14	480 OR MORE

### Use

Ask PREARNW

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w2. *Proxy module*

### Universe

```
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
And If (PREARN = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and earnings reported weekly
```

## Prearna. *Total earnings annually*

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ANNUAL INCOME BEFORE TAX

**Options**

0	NO INCOME AT ALL
1	LESS THAN 1299
2	1300 - 2099
3	2100 - 3099
4	3100 - 4199
5	4200 - 5199
6	5200 - 6499
7	6500 - 7799
8	7800 - 9299
9	9300 - 10999
10	11000 - 13499
11	13500 - 15999
12	16000 - 19999
13	20000 - 24999
14	25000 OR MORE

**Use**

Ask PREARNA

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w2. Proxy module

**Universe**

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face

And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

And If (PREARN = 2) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and earnings reported annually

## Pbnft. *Income types received*

**Source**

BHPS

**Scripting Notes**

Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**

We have found that in order to help our research we need to ask a couple of general questions about the income that [NAME] receives. I would like to remind you that anything you tell me is completely confidential.

Please look at this card and tell me which, if any, of the types of income listed [NAME] currently receives?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	NI Retirement/State Retirement (old age) Pension
2	Pension from previous employer(s)
3	Disability Living Allowance
4	Job Seekers Allowance (Unemployment) and/or Income Support
5	Employment and Support Allowance
6	Child Benefit
7	Working Tax Credit (formerly Working Family Tax Credit and Disabled Person's Tax Credit)
8	Housing Benefit/Rent Rebate
9	Incapacity Benefit (Replaces Invalidity and NI Sickness Benefit)
10	Any other state benefit
11	Child Tax Credit
12	Pension Credit
96	None of these

**Use**

Ask PBNFT

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w2. Proxy module

**Universe**

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
 And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

## Drive. *Driving licence*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Does [NAME] have a driving licence?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask DRIVE

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w2. Proxy module

### Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
 And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

## Caruse. *Has use of a car or van*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Does [NAME] normally have access to a car or van that she/he can use whenever she/he wants to?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask CARUSE

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w2. Proxy module

### Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
 And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent  
 And If (DRIVE = 1) // Has a driving licence

## Mobuse. *Has a mobile phone*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Does [NAME] personally have a mobile phone?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask MOBUSE

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w2. Proxy module

### Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
 And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

## Netuse. *Regularly uses internet*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Does [NAME] regularly use the internet?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask NETUSE

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w2. Proxy module

### Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face

And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

## Prfitb. *Total personal income*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Would you please look at this card and give me the number for the group in which you would place [NAME]'s total personal income from all sources before tax and other deductions?

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE WHETHER ANSWER GIVEN AS WEEKLY OR ANNUAL THEN CODE AMOUNT AT NEXT QUESTION

### Showcard

TBC (include weekly and annual amount on same showcard)

### Options

1	Answer in weekly amount
2	Answer in annual amount

### Use

Ask PRFITB

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w2. Proxy module

### Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face

And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

## Prfitbw. *Total personal income weekly*

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE WEEKLY TOTAL PERSONAL INCOME BEFORE TAX

### Options

0	NO INCOME AT ALL
1	LESS THAN 25
2	25 - 39
3	40 - 59
4	60 - 79
5	80 - 99
6	100 - 124
7	125 - 149
8	150 - 179

9	180 - 209
10	210 - 259
11	260 - 299
12	300 - 379
13	380 - 479
14	480 OR MORE

**Use**

Ask PRFITBW

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w2. Proxy module

**Universe**

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
 And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent  
 And If (PRFITB = 1) // Personal income reported weekly

## Prfitba. *Total personal income annually*

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ANNUAL TOTAL PERSONAL INCOME BEFORE TAX

**Options**

0	NO INCOME AT ALL
1	LESS THAN 1299
2	1300 - 2099
3	2100 - 3099
4	3100 - 4199
5	4200 - 5199
6	5200 - 6499
7	6500 - 7799
8	7800 - 9299
9	9300 - 10999
10	11000 - 13499
11	13500 - 15999
12	16000 - 19999
13	20000 - 24999
14	25000 OR MORE

**Use**

Ask PRFITBA

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w2. Proxy module

**Universe**

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
 And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent  
 And If (PRFITB = 2) // Personal income reported annually

## Petime. *Computed Proxy Interview end time*

**Use**

Compute PETIME = take From System Clock;

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w2. Proxy module

**Universe**

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
 And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

## Penddat. *Computed Proxy Interview end date*

**Use**

Compute PEndDat = take From System Clock;

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w2. *Proxy module*

**Universe**

If (*IFirstQ* = 2) // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*

And If (*IProxy* = 1) // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*

---

## Youth Self-Completion (10-15 yrs)



Self-completion questionnaire (10-15 yrs)

INTERVIEWER WRITE IN FROM CAPI SCREEN

Serial	Address	HH.No	ChkL	P.No
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
First name	Int No	F/Area	F/Month	
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>





## COMPLETING THE QUESTIONNAIRE

The questions inside cover a wide range of subjects, but each one can be answered simply by ticking the box next to the answer, as in the example below. Next to some of the boxes are arrows and instructions. They show or tell you which question to answer next. If there are no special instructions, just answer the next question.

### Example Question

---

**Q16 Did you have breakfast today?**

Yes

No  → 18

When you have finished answering the questionnaire, please seal it in the envelope and hand it back to the interviewer. If you have any questions or need help, please ask the interviewer. Thank you again for your help.



**1** Please write in your date of birth.

Day  Month  Year

YPDOBM YPDOBY

**2** Please tick whether you are male or female.

Male  Female  YPSEX

**3** How many hours do you spend watching TV, including video and DVDs, on a normal school day?

YPTVVIDHRS

None

Less than an hour

1-3 hours

4-6 hours

7 or more hours

**4** How many hours do you spend watching TV, including video and DVDs, on a weekend, that is on Saturday or Sunday?

YPTVVIDHRW

None

Less than an hour

1-3 hours

4-6 hours

7 or more hours

**5** Do you belong to a social web-site such as Bebo, Facebook or MySpace?

YPSOCWEB

Yes  → **6**

No  → **7**

**6** How many hours do you spend chatting or interacting with friends through a social web-site like that on a normal school day?

YPNETCHT

None

Less than an hour

1-3 hours

4-6 hours

7 or more hours

**7** Do you ever play multi-player online games?

YPMULPGMS

Yes

No

**8** In the past 7 days, how many times have you eaten an evening meal together with the rest of your family who live with you?

YPEATLIVU

- None
- 1 or 2 times
- 3- 5 times
- 6- 7 times

**9** About how many hours do you spend doing or helping with housework in an average week, such as time spent tidying your bedroom, cooking, cleaning or doing laundry?

YPHRSHSWRK

- Don't do any housework
- Less than one hour
- 1-3 hours
- 4-6 hours
- 7 or more hours

**10** In the past month, how many times have you stayed out after 9.00pm at night without your parents knowing where you were?

YPLATE

- Never
- 1-2 times
- 3-9 times
- 10 or more times

**11** How many close friends do you have – friends you could talk to if you were in some kind of trouble?

YPNPAL

Write in number

**12** Do you have a steady boyfriend or girlfriend?

YPSBFGF

- Yes
- No

**13** Please say whether you strongly agree, agree, disagree, or strongly disagree, that the following statements apply to yourself.

	Strongly agree	Agree	Disagree	Strongly disagree	
I feel I have a number of good qualities	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPESTA
I feel that I do not have much to be proud of	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPESTI
I certainly feel useless at times	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPESTB
I am able to do things as well as most other people	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPESTJ
I am a likeable person	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPESTC
I can usually solve my own problems	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPESTK
All in all, I am inclined to feel I am a failure	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPESTE
At times I feel I am no good at all	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPESTF

Now some questions about how you spend your free time.

**14** How often do you...

Tick one box for each line

Most days    At least once a week    At least once a month    Several times a year    Once a year or less    Never/ almost never

**YPPARTY**    Go to a party, dance, disco, or nightclub                       

**YPCINEMA**    Go to the cinema                       

**YPPAINT**    Do painting, drawing, printmaking or sculpture                       

**YPTHEATRE**    Go to the theatre (for example play, pantomime or opera)                       

**YPCART**    Use a computer to create original artworks or animation                       

**YPLVESPT**    Go to watch live sport                       

**YFGO2PUB**    Go to a pub or bar                       

**YFHNGHM**    Just hang around/mess about near your home                       

**YFHNGTN**    Just hang around/mess about in the high street or the town/city centre                       

**15** And how often do you...

Tick one box for each line

Most days    At least once a week    At least once a month    Several times a year    Once a year or less    Never/ almost never

**YFYTHCLUB**    Go to youthclubs, scouts, girl guides or other organised activities                       

**YFLIBRARY**    Go to a library (not your school library)                       

**YFMUSEUM**    Go to museums or galleries                       

**YFHISTPLC**    Go to visit an historic place or stately home                       

**YFVOLUNT**    Do voluntary or community work (including doing this as part of school)                       

**YFPOLITM**    Go to a political meeting/ march, rally or demonstration                       

**16** Over the past month how many books have you read for pleasure? Please do not include comics or magazines. If you have not read any books please enter zero.

**YPNBUKS**

Write in number of books

**17** Please read each of the following statements and tick the box that best applies to you.

Tick one box for each line

Often      Sometimes      Rarely      Never

We discuss books at home

YPDISBUK

We discuss TV programmes we have watched at home

YPDISTV

My parents/other adults at home buy me books as gifts

YPGETBUK

My parents/other adults take me to museums or art galleries

YPFADMUS

My parents/other adults take me to watch sporting events

YPFADSPT

My parents/other adults take me to the theatre or to see a dance performance or classical music

YPFADTTR

**18** Do you play a musical instrument?

YPMUSINST

Yes

No

**19** Which of the following regular classes do you do outside school, if any? Please tick all the things you do.

Music  YPOSCLAS1

Art  YPOSCLAS2

Dance  YPOSCLAS3

Sport  YPOSCLAS4

Tutorials for school subjects  YPOSCLAS5

Religious classes  YPOSCLAS6

None of these  YPOSCLAS7

Something else  
(WRITE IN)








YPOSCLAS8TXT

The next few questions are about how you feel about different aspects of your life.








**20** The faces express various types of feelings. Below each face is a number where '1' is completely happy and '7' is not at all happy.

Please tick the box which comes closest to expressing how you feel about each of the following things...








A Your school work? **YPHSW**

						
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>








B Your appearance? **YPHAP**

						
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>








C Your family? **YPHFM**

						
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>








D Your friends? **YPHFR**

						
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

E The school you go to? **YPHSC**

						
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

F Which best describes how you feel about your life as a whole? **YPHLF**

						
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

The next few questions are about any homework you might be asked to do by teachers at your school. 'Homework' is any work set for you by teachers which is to be done outside lessons even if you do the work at school after lessons rather than taking it home with you.

**21** Do you ever get set any homework at school? **YPHMWRK**

Yes  → **22**

No  → **28**

**22** How often are you given homework? **YPFHMWRK**

Most days

Once a week at least

Sometimes, less than once a week

Hardly ever

Never

**23** During an average week in term time, on how many evenings do you do any homework? Please just think about Monday to Friday evenings during term time.

Write in the number of evenings you do homework  **YPHMWEVE**

**24** When you do homework on a week-day evening during term time, how many hours do you usually spend doing your homework?

Write in the number of hours  **YPHMWKHS**

**25** And how many hours do you usually spend doing homework on the weekend during term-time?

Write in the number of hours  **YPHMWKWE**

**26** Does anyone here at home help you with your homework, even if it's only occasionally?

Yes

No

**YPHMWKHL**

**27** Who usually helps you with your homework?

Mum or stepmum  **YPHMWKWHO1**

Dad or stepdad  **YPHMWKWHO2**

A brother or sister (or stepbrother/sister)  **YPHMWKWHO3**

Another relative living with you  **YPHMWKWHO4**

Any non-relative living with you  **YPHMWKWHO5**

No one, I do it myself  **YPHMWKWHO6**



The next questions are about school and what you want to happen in the future.

**28** How important do you think it is for you to do well in your GCSE exams or Standard Grades (if you live in Scotland)?

YPACVWELL

Very important

Important

Not very important

Not at all important

**29** At the moment, young people can leave school at 16. What would you most like to do when you are 16?

YPLVSC2DO

Get a full time job  → **31**

Study full time  → **30**

Get a job and study  → **30**

Do something else  → **30**

Don't know  → **30**

**30** Would you like to go on to do further full-time education at a college or university after you finish school?

YP2UNI

Yes

No

Don't know

**31** In the last 12 months, have you ever played truant, that is missed school without permission, even if it was only for a half day or single lesson?

YPTRUANT

Yes

No



Here are a few questions about health and nutrition.

**32** In general, would you say your health is...

YPSRHLTH

- Excellent
- Very good
- Good
- Fair
- Poor

**33** How many portions of fresh fruit or vegetables do you eat on a typical day? One portion is one piece of fruit or one serving of a vegetable or salad item.

YFRTUTPPD

- 5 or more portions
- 3 - 4 portions
- 1-2 portions
- None

**34** How tall are you without shoes? Please use either feet and inches or metres and centimetres – whichever you know the best.

WRITE IN

Feet and inches  YPHLHTFTXT

Metres and centimetres  YPHLHTCTXT

Don't know  YPHLHTDK

**35** And how much do you weigh without clothes on? If you are not sure please write in your best guess.

WRITE IN

Stones and pounds  YPHLWTSTXT

Kilograms  YPHLWTKTXT

Not sure and can't guess  YPHLWTDK

**36** Do you think that you are... **YPHLWTR**

About the right weight

Underweight

Slightly overweight

Very overweight

Don't know

**37** Do you ever diet or try to lose weight? **YPTRYDIET**

Yes, all the time

Yes, some of the time

No, never

**38** What type of exercise do you do, including things like cycling or walking to school, or what sports do you play? Please tick the box for each one you do.

**YPEXTYPE1** Walking, including walking the dog

Cricket  **YPEXTYPE10**

**YPEXTYPE2** Swimming or diving

Athletics  **YPEXTYPE11**

**YPEXTYPE3** Cycling

Martial Arts  **YPEXTYPE12**

**YPEXTYPE4** Jogging or running

Horse riding  **YPEXTYPE13**

**YPEXTYPE5** Tennis, squash or badminton

Gymnastics  **YPEXTYPE14**

**YPEXTYPE6** Keep fit, aerobics or gym training

Dance  **YPEXTYPE15**

**YPEXTYPE7** Football

Other type of sport or activity  **YPEXTYPE16**

**YPEXTYPE8** Rugby

**YPEXTYPE9** Netball, basketball or hockey

**39** How many days in a usual week do you play sports, do aerobics or do some other keep fit activity? **YPPSPRT**

- Every day
- 5-6 days
- 3-4 days
- 1-2 days
- Less often than once a week
- Never or hardly ever

**40** What is the main way you usually travel to school? **YPTRVL2SCH**

- Walk all the way
- Ride a bike
- By bus or tube
- By car
- By train
- Some other way/combination

**41** Do you ever smoke cigarettes at all? **YPEVRSMO**

- Yes  → **42**
- No  → **43**

**42** Please read the statements below and tick the box beside the statement that describes you best. **YPSMOFRQ**

- I have smoked only once or twice
- I used to smoke but I don't now
- I sometimes smoke, but not every week
- I usually smoke between one and six cigarettes a week
- I usually smoke more than six cigarettes week

**Just to remind you, all your answers are confidential and will not be seen by anyone in your household.**

**43** Have you ever had an alcoholic drink? That is a whole drink, not just a sip. **YPEVRALC**

- Yes
- No

**44** How many times in the last four weeks have you had an alcoholic drink?

YPDKLM

- Most days  → **45**
- Once or twice a week  → **45**
- 2 or 3 times  → **45**
- Once only  → **45**
- Never  → **46**

**45** Thinking back over the last four weeks, how many times (if any) have you had five or more drinks on one occasion? (A 'drink' is one pint/bottle/can of beer or cider, 2 alcopops, one small glass of wine, a single measure of spirits).

YP5ALCDR

- None
- Once
- Twice
- Three to five times
- Six to nine times
- Ten times or more

**46** On how many occasions (if any) have you been intoxicated or drunk from drinking alcohol, for example staggered when walking, not being able to speak properly, throwing up or not remembering what happened?

	0	1-2	3-5	6-9	10-19	20-39	40 or more
In your lifetime	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
During the last twelve months	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
During the last four weeks	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

**47** Have you ever tried any of the following...?

	Yes	No
Glue/solvent sniffing	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Cannabis (also known as marijuana, dope, hash or skunk)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Any other illegal drug (including ecstasy, cocaine, speed)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

**48** How many times have you ever used or taken any illegal drugs?

- Never
- Once or twice
- Three or four times
- Five to ten times
- More than ten times

**49** How difficult do you think it would be for you to get cannabis (marijuana or hash) if you wanted? **YPEASMJ**

- Impossible
- Very difficult
- Fairly difficult
- Fairly easy
- Very easy
- Don't know

**50** How much do you think PEOPLE RISK harming themselves, physically and in other ways, if they...

Tick one box for each line

	No risk	Slight risk	Moderate risk	Great risk	Don't know	
Smoke cigarettes occasionally	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPSMRSK1
Smoke one or more packs of cigarettes per day	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPSMRSK2
Have one or two alcoholic drinks nearly every day	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPALCRSK1
Have four or five alcoholic drinks nearly every day	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPALCRSK2
Have five or more alcoholic drinks each weekend	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPALCRSK3

**51** And how much do you think PEOPLE RISK harming themselves, physically and in other ways, if they...

Tick one box for each line

	No risk	Slight risk	Moderate risk	Great risk	Don't know	
Try cannabis (marijuana or hash) once or twice	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPMJRSK1
Smoke cannabis (marijuana or hash) occasionally	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPMJRSK2
Smoke cannabis (marijuana or hash) regularly	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPMJRSK3
Try ecstasy once or twice	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPERSK1
Try an amphetamine (uppers, pep pills, speed) once or twice	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPAMRSK1
Take amphetamines regularly	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPAMRSK2

The next questions are about what you want to do in the future.

**52** At what age do you want to get married? If you don't want to get married then write in zero.

Please write in age:  YPAMAR

**53** At what age would you like to start a family? If you don't want any children, write in zero.

Please write in age:  YPAPAR

**54** Thinking about your own future, what would you like to be doing with your life in about ten years' time from now? Write in as much as you like in the space provided. YPFUTATXT

# Thank you for your help

**Please place the questionnaire in the envelope  
and hand it back to your interviewer**

Or please return to the address below:

**National Centre for Social Research  
Unit B2, Admiralty Park, Station Road, Holton Heath,  
Poole, BH16 6HX**



## Adult Self-Completion





Understanding  
Society

## ADULT SELF-COMPLETION QUESTIONNAIRE (AGED 16+)

### INTERVIEWER WRITE IN FROM CAPI SCREEN

Serial	Address	HH. No	ChkL	P.No
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>

First name	Int No	F/Area	F/Month
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>

### Completing the questionnaire

Please answer questions by ticking the box next to the answer, as in the example below. Some questions have instructions that show which question to answer next. If there are no instructions, just answer the next question.

**Please tick only one box for each question.**

#### Example Question

---

Did you have breakfast this morning?

Yes  → Q1

No

### Returning the questionnaire

If the interviewer is still in your home when you have completed the questionnaire, please hand it back to them. If not, please return the completed questionnaire in the pre-paid envelope as soon as you possibly can.

**Now please go to Q1 and start filling in your answers →**

Q1

Please write in your date of birth:

DD [ ] [ ] MM [ ] [ ] YYYY 1 9 [ ] [ ]

SCDOBD

SCDOBM

SCDOBY4

Q2

Are you male or female?

SCSEX

Male

Female

For each of the following questions, please tick the one box that best describes your answer.

Q3

In general, would you say your health is? SCSF1

Excellent [ ] Very good [ ] Good [ ] Fair [ ] Poor [ ]

Q4

The following questions are about activities you might do during a typical day. Does your health now limit you in these activities? If so, how much?

Yes, limited a lot Yes, limited a little No, not limited at all

Moderate activities, such as moving a table, pushing a vacuum cleaner, bowling, or playing golf [ ] [ ] [ ] SCSF2a

Climbing several flights of stairs [ ] [ ] [ ] SCSF2b

Q5

During the past 4 weeks, how much of the time have you had any of the following problems with your work or other regular daily activities as a result of your physical health?

All of the time Most of the time Some of the time A little of the time None of the time

Accomplished less than you would like [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] SCSF3a

Were limited in the kind of work or other activities [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] SCSF3b

Q6

During the past 4 weeks, how much of the time have you had any of the following problems with your work or other regular daily activities as a result of any emotional problems (such as feeling depressed or anxious)?

All of the time Most of the time Some of the time A little of the time None of the time

Accomplished less than you would like [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] SCSF4A

Did work or other activities less carefully than usual [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] SCSF4B

Q7

During the past 4 weeks, how much did pain interfere with your normal work (including both work outside the home and housework)?

Not at all A little bit Moderately Quite a bit Extremely

[ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] SCSF5

Q8

These questions are about how you feel and how things have been with you during the past 4 weeks. For each question, please give the one answer that comes closest to the way you have been feeling. How much of the time during the past 4 weeks...

All of the time Most of the time Some of the time A little of the time None of the time

Have you felt calm and peaceful? [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] SCSF6A

Did you have a lot of energy? [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] SCSF6B

Have you felt downhearted and depressed? [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] SCSF6C

Q9

During the **past 4 weeks**, how much of the time has your **physical health or emotional problems** interfered with your social activities (like visiting with friends, relatives, etc.)?

All of the time	Most of the time	Some of the time	A little of the time	None of the time
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

SCSF7

Here are some questions regarding the way you have been feeling over the last few weeks. For each question please tick the box next to the answer that best describes the way you have felt.

Have you recently...

Q10

...been able to concentrate on whatever you're doing?

Better than usual	<input type="checkbox"/>
Same as usual	<input type="checkbox"/>
Less than usual	<input type="checkbox"/>
Much less than usual	<input type="checkbox"/>

SCGHQA

Q11

...lost much sleep over worry?

Not at all	<input type="checkbox"/>
No more than usual	<input type="checkbox"/>
Rather more than usual	<input type="checkbox"/>
Much more than usual	<input type="checkbox"/>

SCGHQB

Q12

...felt that you were playing a useful part in things?

More so than usual	<input type="checkbox"/>
Same as usual	<input type="checkbox"/>
Less so than usual	<input type="checkbox"/>
Much less than usual	<input type="checkbox"/>

SCGHQC

Have you recently...

Q13

...felt capable of making decisions about things?

More so than usual	<input type="checkbox"/>
Same as usual	<input type="checkbox"/>
Less so than usual	<input type="checkbox"/>
Much less capable	<input type="checkbox"/>

SCGHQD

Q14

...felt constantly under strain?

Not at all	<input type="checkbox"/>
No more than usual	<input type="checkbox"/>
Rather more than usual	<input type="checkbox"/>
Much more than usual	<input type="checkbox"/>

SCGHQE

Q15

...felt you couldn't overcome your difficulties?

Not at all	<input type="checkbox"/>
No more than usual	<input type="checkbox"/>
Rather more than usual	<input type="checkbox"/>
Much more than usual	<input type="checkbox"/>

SCGHQF

Q16

...been able to enjoy your normal day-to-day activities?

More so than usual	<input type="checkbox"/>
Same as usual	<input type="checkbox"/>
Less so than usual	<input type="checkbox"/>
Much less than usual	<input type="checkbox"/>

SCGHQG

Q17

...been able to face up to problems?

More so than usual	<input type="checkbox"/>
Same as usual	<input type="checkbox"/>
Less able than usual	<input type="checkbox"/>
Much less able	<input type="checkbox"/>

SCGHGH

Have you recently...

Q18

...been feeling unhappy or depressed?

SCGHQI

Not at all

No more than usual

Rather more than usual

Much more than usual

Q19

...been losing confidence in yourself?

SCGHQJ

Not at all

Not more than usual

Rather more than usual

Much more than usual

Q20

...been thinking of yourself as a worthless person?

SCGHQK

Not at all

No more than usual

Rather more than usual

Much more than usual

Q21

...been feeling reasonably happy, all things considered?

SCGHQL

More so than usual

About the same as usual

Less so than usual

Much less than usual

Q22

We'd like to know how important various things are to your sense of who you are. Please think about each of the following and tick the box that indicates whether you think it is very important, fairly important, not very important or not at all important to your sense of who you are. Please tick one answer on each line.

	Very important to my sense of who I am	Fairly important to my sense of who I am	Not very important to my sense of who I am	Not at all important to my sense of who I am	Don't know/ doesn't apply	
Your profession?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCWHORUPRO
Your level of education?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCWHORUEDU
Your ethnic or racial background?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCHOWRURAC
Your political beliefs?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCWHORUPOL
Your family?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCWHORUFAM
Your gender?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCWHORUSEX
Your age and life stage?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCWHORUAGE

Q23

How old were you the first time you ever had an alcoholic drink, that is, a whole drink not just a sip? Do not include non-alcoholic or low alcohol drinks but do include shandy.

Please, either write in your age, in years, OR tick the box indicating you've never had an alcoholic drink.

Write in how old you were then      Have never had an alcoholic drink

SCAGE1DRINK  years old → Q24       → Q31      SCEVERDRNK

Q24

Thinking now about all kinds of drinks, how often have you had an alcoholic drink of any kind during the last 12 months?

SCFALCDRNK

Almost every day

Five or six days a week

Three or four days a week

Once or twice a week  → Q25

Once or twice a month

Once every couple of months

Once or twice a year

Not at all in the last 12 months  → Q31

**Q25**

Did you have an alcoholic drink in the seven days ending yesterday?

Yes  → Q26

No  → Q31

SCALCL7D

**Q26**

In the last seven days, on how many days did you have an alcoholic drink? Tick one box only.

- One day
- Two days
- Three days
- Four days
- Five days
- Six days
- Seven days

SCNALCL7D

**Q27**

Please think about **the day on which you drank the most in the last seven days** (if you drank the same amount on more than one day, please answer about the most recent of those days).

On the day you drank the most, how many **pints of beer, lager, stout or cider** did you have?

If none, please enter '0'.

Write number in this box  pints

SCNALCPINT

**Q28**

On the day you drank the most, how many measures of **spirits** or liqueurs, such as gin, whisky, rum, brandy, vodka or cocktails did you have? Drinks poured at home may be larger than a pub single measure – please estimate the number of single measures.

If none, please enter '0'.

Write the number in this box  single measures

SCNALCSHOT

**Q29**

On the day you drank the most, how many **glasses of wine** did you have? Include sherry, port or vermouth.

If none, please enter '0'.

Write the number in this box  glasses

SCNALCWINE

**Q30**

On the day you drank the most, how many **'alcopops'** did you have? Include **pre-mixed** alcoholic drinks such as Bacardi Breezer, WKD or Smirnoff Ice.

If none, please enter '0'.

SCNALCPOPS

Write the number in this box  bottles

**Q31**

Here are some questions about how you feel about your life. Please tick the number which you feel best describes how dissatisfied or satisfied you are with the following aspects of your current situation.

1 = Completely dissatisfied, 7 = Completely satisfied

	Completely dissatisfied	Mostly dissatisfied	Somewhat dissatisfied	Neither satisfied nor dissatisfied	Somewhat satisfied	Mostly satisfied	Completely satisfied	
Your health	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCLFSAT1
The income of your household	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCLFSAT2
The amount of leisure time you have	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCLFSAT7
Your life overall	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCLFSATO

**Q32**

Please say how much you agree or disagree with the following statements. Tick one box on each line.

	Strongly agree	Moderately agree	Slightly agree	Slightly disagree	Moderately disagree	Strongly disagree	
At home, I feel I have control over what happens in most situations	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCHMCONT
I feel that what happens in life is often determined by factors beyond my control	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCLOUTCONT
In general, I have different demands on me that are hard to combine	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCDEM2MANY
In general, I have enough time to do everything	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCTIMEMNUF
Considering the things I have to do at home, I have to work very fast	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCWKVFAST

**Q33**

Do you have a husband, wife or partner with whom you live?

Yes  → Q34

SCMOLWP

No  → Q35

**Q34**

We would now like to ask you some questions about your spouse or partner. Please tick the box which best shows how you feel about each statement.

		A lot	Somewhat	A little	Not at all
SCPUNDSTND	How much do they really understand the way you feel about things?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
SCPRELY	How much can you rely on them if you have a serious problem?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
SCPOPENUP	How much can you open up to them if you need to talk about your worries?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
SCPCRITIC	How much do they criticise you?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
SCPLETDWN	How much do they let you down when you are counting on them?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
SCPANNOY	How much do they get on your nerves?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

**Q35**

Do you have any immediate family, for example, any children, brothers or sisters, parents, cousins, aunts, uncles, grandparents or grandchildren? Please do not consider deceased persons when answering.

Yes  → Q36

No  → Q37

SCRELANY

**Q36**

We would now like to ask you some questions about these family members. Please tick the box which best shows how you feel about each statement.

		A lot	Somewhat	A little	Not at all
SCRUNDSTND	How much do they really understand the way you feel about things?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
SCRRELY	How much can you rely on them if you have a serious problem?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
SCROPENUP	How much can you open up to them if you need to talk about your worries?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
SCRCRITIC	How much do they criticise you?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
SCRLETDWN	How much do they let you down when you are counting on them?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
SCRANNOY	How much do they get on your nerves?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

**Q37**

Do you have any friends?

Yes  → Q38

SCFRENDANY

No  → Q39

**Q38**

We would now like to ask you some questions about your friends. Please tick the box which best shows how you feel about each statement.

		A lot	Somewhat	A little	Not at all
	How much do they really understand the way you feel about things?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	How much can you rely on them if you have a serious problem?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	How much can you open up to them if you need to talk about your worries?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	How much do they criticise you?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	How much do they let you down when you are counting on them?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	How much do they get on your nerves?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

**Q39**

Please think of the person you can **best** share your private feelings and concerns with. Is this person male or female?

Male  } → Q40

Female  }

SCSSUP1

Have no-one to share my feelings with  → Q41

**Q40**

What is this person's relationship to you? Tick one box only.

SCSSUPR2R

- Husband/wife or partner
- Son or Daughter
- Mother or Father
- Brother or Sister
- Grandparent
- Grandchild
- Aunt/Uncle or Cousin
- Other relative
- Friend

### Q41

Here are some questions about family life. Do **you personally** agree or disagree...

		Strongly agree	Agree	Neither agree nor disagree	Disagree	Strongly disagree
SCOPFAMA	A pre-school child is likely to suffer if his or her mother works	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
SCOPFAMB	All in all, family life suffers when the woman has a full-time job	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
SCOPFAMD	Both the husband and wife should contribute to the household income	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
SCOPFAMF	A husband's job is to earn money; a wife's job is to look after the home and family	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
SCOPFAMH	Employers should make special arrangements to help mothers combine jobs and childcare	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

### Q42

If there is anything else you would like to tell us, please write in the space below. We would be very interested in reading what you have to say.

[SCANYELSETXT](#)

**Thank you very much for taking the time to answer our questions.**



**Please place the questionnaire in the envelope and hand it back to your interviewer**

Or please return to the address below:

National Centre for Social Research  
Unit B2, Admiralty Park, Station Road, Holton Heath,  
Poole, BH16 6HX